

# **PROJECT MANUAL**

# VOLUME # 2 of 2

BARDSTOWN INDEPENDENT SCHOOLS BUS GARAGE RELOCATION / BUILDING UPGRADES

1345 Templin Avenue Bardstown, KY 40004

BG # 17-071 FEBRUARY 22, 2017 Bardstown Independent Board of Education 308 N 5<sup>th</sup> St. Bardstown, KY 40004

SUPERINTENDENT: BRENT A. HOLSCLAW

MECHANICAL / ELECTRICAL ENGINEER:

CMTA CONSULTING ENGINEERS 2429 Members Way Lexington, KY 40504 (859) 253-0892 STRUCTURAL ENGINEER: SHERMAN CARTER BARNHART ARCHITECTS, PLLC 961 Baxter Avenue

Louisville, KY 40204 (502) 721-6100



#### MECHANICAL INDEX

200100 - Ge	neral Pr	ovis	ions
-------------	----------	------	------

200200 - Scope of the Mechanical Work

200300 - Shop Drawings, Descriptive Literature, Maintenance Manuals, Parts Lists, Special Keys and Tools

200400 - Demolition and Salvage

200500 - Coordination Among Trades, Connection of Equipment

201100 - Sleeving, Cutting, Patching and Repairing

201200 - Excavation, Trenching, Backfilling & Grading

201300 - Pipe, Pipe Fittings, and Pipe Support

201310 - Welding

202100 - Valves and Cocks

202110 - Access to Valves, Equipment, Filters, Etc.

202200 - Insulation

202300 - Thermometers and Others, Monitoring Instruments

202400 - Identifications, Tags, Charts, Etc.

202500 - Hangers, Clamps, Attachments, Etc.

202600 - Mechanical/Electrical Vibration Controls

203100 - Testing, Balancing, Lubrication and Adjustments

203200 - Mechanical Maintenance

210100 - Fire Protection

220100 - Plumbing Specialties

220200 - Plumbing Fixtures, Fittings and Trim

220500 - Compressed Air System

230200 - HVAC Equipment

230300 - Condensate Drainage

231100 - Registers, Grilles, Diffuser and Louvers

231200 - Sheet Metal & Flexible Duct

250100 - Motor Starters and Other Electrical Requirements for Mechanical Equipment

250200 - Controls-Direct Digital

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Advertisement for Bids, Instructions to Bidders, Bidding Requirements, General, Special and Supplementary Conditions, and all other contract documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of his Sub-Contractor's work. All manufacturers, suppliers, fabricators, contractors, etc. submitting proposals to any part if for work, services, materials or equipment to be used on or applied to this project are hereby directed to familiarize themselves with all documents pertinent to this Contract. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the affected Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination.
- B. Each Proposer shall also be governed by any unit prices and Addenda insofar as they may affect his part of the work or services.
- C. The work included in this division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, excavation, backfill, supplies, material, appurtenances and services necessary for the satisfactory installation of the complete and operating Mechanical System(s) indicated or specified in the Contract Documents.
- D. Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete or perfect any part of the Mechanical Systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied or intended in the drawings and/or specifications, shall be included as part of this Contract.
- E. It is not the intent of this section of the specifications to make any Contractor, other than the General Contractor (or Construction Manager, if applicable), responsible to the Owner, Architect and Engineer. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be routed through the General Contractor to the Architect (if applicable), then to the Engineer. Also, this section of the specifications shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility of work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade or Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be optional.
- F. It is the intent of this Contract to deliver to the Owners a "like new" project once work is complete. Although plans and specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be the responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials required for the complete installation without additional cost to the Owner.
- G. In general, and to the extent possible, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of existing facilities operations. The Contractor shall advise the Owners at least two weeks prior to the interruption of any services or utilities. The Owners shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will last. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage by the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed.

#### H. Definitions and Abbreviations

- Contractor Any Contractor whether proposing or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor and/or Construction Manager and who installs any type of mechanical work (Controls, Plumbing, HVAC, Sprinkler, Gas Systems, etc.) or, the General Contractor.
- (2) Engineer The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineers either consulting to the Owners, Architect, other Engineers, etc. In this case: CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers.
- (3) Architect The Architect of Record for the project.
- (4) Furnish Deliver to the site in good condition and turn over to the Contractor who is to install.
- (5) Provide Furnish and install complete, tested and ready for operation.
- (6) Install Receive and place in satisfactory operation.
- (7) Indicated Listed in the Specifications, shown on the Drawings or Addenda thereto.
- (8) Typical Where indicated repeat this work, method or means each time the same or similar condition occurs whether indicated or not.
- (9) Contract Documents All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of work to be performed on this project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, Addenda, Alternates, Lists of Materials, Lists of Sub-Contractors, Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Schedules of Value, Periodical Payment Requests, Construction Contract with Owners, etc.
- (10) Proposer Any person, agency or entity submitting a proposal to any person, agency or entity for any part of the work required under this contract.
- (11) OSHA Office of Safety and Health Administration.
- (12) KBC Kentucky Building Code.
- (13) The Project All of the work required under this Contract.
- (14) NEC National Electrical Code.
- (15) NFPA National Fire Protection Association.
- (16) ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
- (17) AGA American Gas Association.

- (18) SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Association.
- (19) ANSI American National Standards Institute.
- (20) ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning Engineers.
- (21) NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
- (22) UL Underwriters Laboratories.
- (23) ADA Americans with Disabilities Act.
- (24) IMC International Mechanical Code.
- (25) IECC International Energy Conservation Code.
- (26) IFGC International Fuel Gas Code.

#### I. Required Notices:

(1) Ten days prior to the submission of a proposal, each proposer shall give written notice to the Engineer of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted. In the absence of such written notice, Proposers signify that they have included the cost of all required items in the proposal and that the Proposer will be responsible for the safe and satisfactory operation of the entire system.

#### 2. INTENT

- A. It is the intention of the Contract Documents to call for finished work, tested and ready for operation.
- B. Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.

#### 3. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval before proceeding with the work. The drawings are not intended to show every item which may be necessary to complete the systems. All proposers shall anticipate that additional items may be required and submit their bid accordingly.
- B. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Proposer shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either. Should this condition exist, the GENERAL PROVISIONS MECHANICAL

Proposer shall request a clarification not less than twelve days prior to the submission of the proposal so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be final.

- C. The drawings and specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and anything appearing in the specifications which may not be indicated on the drawings or conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.
- D. Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. He shall coordinate this work with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- E. The Engineer shall reserve the right to make adjustments in location of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. where such adjustments are in the interest of improving the project.
- F. Should conflict or overlap (duplication) of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such event neither trade shall assume that he is to be relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions in writing are received from the Engineer.
- G. Unless dimensioned, the mechanical drawings only indicate approximate locations of equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions, whether given in figures or scaled, shall be verified in the field to ensure no conflict with other work.
- H. Each Proposer shall review all drawings including Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire Protection, Landscaping, Structural, Surveys, etc., to ensure that the work he intends to provide does not encroach a conflict with or affect the work of others in any way. Where such effect does occur it shall be the Proposer's responsibility to satisfactorily eliminate any such encroachment conflict or effect prior to the submission of his proposal. Each Proposer shall in particular ensure that there is adequate space to install his equipment and materials. Failure to do so shall result in the correction of such encroachment conflict or effect of any work awarded the proposer and shall be accomplished fully without expense to others and that they are reasonably accessible for maintenance. Check closely all mechanical and electrical closets, chases, ceiling voids, wall voids, crawl spaces, etc., to ensure adequate spaces.
- I. Where on the drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornamentation or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation of systems, equipment, materials, etc., shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or indicated.

- K. Where on the Drawings or Addenda the word typical is used, it shall mean that the work method or means indicated as typical shall be repeated in and each time it occurs whether indicated or not.
- L. <u>Special Note</u>: Always check ceiling heights indicated on Architectural Drawings and Schedules and ensure that they may be maintained after all mechanical and electrical equipment is installed. Do not install equipment in the affected area until the conflict is resolved.

#### 4 EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS

A. Each Proposer shall inform himself of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, above and below grade, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work. Each Proposer shall also fully acquaint himself with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of utilities, etc. His proposal shall cover all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. No allowance will be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after bids are accepted.

# 5. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS

- A. When any Contractor requests approval of materials and/or equipment of different physical size, capacity, function, color, access, it shall be understood that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost to anyone other than the Contractor requesting the change regardless of changes in connections, space requirements, electrical characteristics, electrical services, etc., from that indicated. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor requesting such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall remunerate them for all necessary changes in their work. Any drawings, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineers does not in any way absolve the Contractor of this responsibility.
- B. Notwithstanding any reference in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make or catalog number, such reference shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition; any devices, products, materials, fixtures, forms, or types of construction which, in the judgment of the Engineer, are equivalent to those specified are acceptable, provided the provisions of Paragraph (A) immediately preceding are met. Requested substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of twelve days prior to bids.
- C. Wherever any equipment and material is specified exclusively only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the Engineers.
- D. Each Proposer shall furnish along with his proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which he is to provide. Where several makes are mentioned in the specifications and the Contractor fails to state which he proposes to furnish, the Engineer shall choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price. Inclusion in this list shall not ensure that the Engineers will approve shop drawings

5

unless the equipment, materials, etc., submitted in shop drawings is satisfactorily comparable to the items specified and/or indicated.

#### 6. SUPERVISION OF WORK

A. The Contractor shall personally supervise the work for which he is responsible or have a competent superintendent, approved by the Engineers, on the work at all times during progress with full authority to act for him.

# 7. CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, INSPECTIONS, REGULATIONS, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, inspections and other costs, including all utility connections, meters, meter settings, taps, tap fees, extensions, water and/or sewer system development charge, etc. in connection with his work. He shall also file all necessary plans, prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments and/or the appropriate municipality or utility company having jurisdiction, whether indicated or specified or not. He shall hire an independent Registered Engineer to witness installations and provide necessary certifications where required by utility companies, municipal agencies or others that have review authority. He shall also obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Engineers before request for acceptance and final payment for the work. Ignorance of Codes, Rules, Regulations, Laws, etc. shall not render the Contractor irresponsible for compliance. The Contractor shall also be versed in all Codes, Rules and Regulations pertinent to his part of the work prior to submission of a proposal.
- B. The Contractor shall include in his work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus and drawings in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, whether or not indicated or specified.
- C. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, with the requirements of local utility companies, or municipalities and with the requirements of all governmental agencies having jurisdiction.
- D. All materials and equipment so indicated and all equipment and materials for the electrical portion of the mechanical systems shall bear the approval label of, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories (UL), Incorporated. Each packaged assembly shall be approved as a package. Approval of components of a package shall not be acceptable. Where required by the Code and/or the Authority Having Jurisdiction, provide the services of a field labeling agency to provide a UL label for the entire system in the field under evaluation.
- E. All plumbing work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with plans and specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the State Department of Health. Plumbing work shall not commence until such plans are in the hands of the Contractor.
- F. All Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning work shall be accomplished in accordance with the Kentucky Building Code (KBC) and amendments thereto, the latest standards recognized by the GENERAL PROVISIONS MECHANICAL

  6
  Bardstown Independent Schools Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning and the National Fire Protection Association. Contractor shall secure a permit from the Division of HVAC. Final inspection certificate shall be provided by Contractor and a copy included in Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

- G. All pressure vessel installations shall comply with the State, and/or Federal Code applicable. A Certificate of Final Boiler Inspection shall be required.
- H. The Contractor shall furnish three (3) copies of all Final Inspection Certificates obtained to the Engineer when work is complete. Final payment for work will be contingent upon compliance with this requirement.
- I. Where minimum code requirements are exceeded in the Design, the Design shall govern.
- J. The Contractor shall ensure that his work is accomplished in accord with the OSHA Standards and that he conducts his work and the work of his personnel in accord with same.
- K. All work relating to the handicapped shall be in accord with regulations currently enforced by the Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction, Commonwealth of Kentucky and the American Disabilities Act.
- L. All work in conjunction with a natural gas installation shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations, Standards, etc., comply with the requirements of the local gas supplier and/or standards and recommendations of the American Gas Association.
- M. All work in relation to domestic water systems shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the requirements of the local water utility company and the adopted edition of the 10 States Standards.
- N. All work in relation to the installation of sanitary or storm sewers shall, in addition to all other Codes, Rules, Regulations and Standards, be in compliance with the local agency governing such installations and the adopted edition of the 10 States Standards.

#### 8. EQUIPMENT AND PIPING SUPPORT

A. Each piece of equipment, apparatus, piping, or conduit suspended from the structure or mounted above the floor level shall be provided with suitable structural support, pipe stand, platform or carrier in accordance with the best recognized practice. Such supporting or mounting means shall be provided by the Contractor for all equipment and piping. Exercise extreme care that structural members of building are not overloaded by such equipment. Provide any required additional bracing, cross members, angles, support, etc., as indicated or required by the Structural Engineer. This, in some instances, will require the Contractor to add an angle to a joist to transfer the load to a panel point. If in doubt, contact the Structural Engineer.

#### 9. DUCT AND PIPE MOUNTING HEIGHTS

A. All exposed or concealed ductwork, piping, etc., shall be held as high as possible unless otherwise noted and coordinated with all other trades. Exposed piping and ductwork shall, insofar as possible, run perpendicular or parallel to the building structure.

# 10. COST BREAKDOWNS (SCHEDULE OF VALUES)

A. Within thirty days after acceptance of the Contract, the Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer, one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made in a format approved by the Engineer. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted.

#### 11. CORRECTION PERIOD

- A. All equipment, apparatus, materials, and workmanship shall be the best of its respective kind. The Contractor shall replace all parts at his own expense, which are proven defective as described in the General Conditions. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date of the Architect's or Engineer's Statement of Substantial Completion. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these specifications, shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall not invalidate the guarantee except that the Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period, due to negligence of his operator or other employees. Refer to other sections for any special or extra warranty requirements.
- B. It is further clarified that all required and specified warranties shall begin on the date of Substantial Completion, not at the time of equipment start-up.
- C. All gas fired heat exchangers shall have 20 year warranty.
- D. All compressors shall have five year warranty.

#### 12. COMPUTER-BASED SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. For all equipment, controls, hardware, computer-based systems, programmable logic controllers, and other materials provided as a part of the work, software that is installed shall be certified in writing to the Engineer and Owner by the manufacturer and/or writer to be free of programming errors that might affect the functionality of the intended use.

### 13. CHANGES IN MECHANICAL WORK

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

#### 14. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

GENERAL PROVISIONS MECHANICAL

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

#### 15. SURVEY, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADE

- A. The Contractor shall lay out his work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, elevations and measurements. He must verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.
- B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at the site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the contract documents, he shall promptly notify the Engineer and shall not proceed with this work until he has received instructions from the Engineer on the disposition of the work.

# 16. TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The permanent heating and plumbing equipment, when installed, may be used for temporary services, with the consent of the Engineers. Should the permanent systems be used for this purpose the Contractors shall make all temporary connections required at their expense. They shall also make any replacement required due to damage wear and tear, etc., leaving the same in "as new" condition.
- B. Permission to use the permanent equipment does not relieve the Contractors from the responsibility for any damages to the building construction and/or equipment which might result because of its use
- C. During all phases of construction:
  - (1) Air Handling Units:
    - a. At a minimum, four complete sets of filter media are required for each unit. In each unit, install two sets of filter media during construction (more shall be required if construction activities dictate more frequent changes). In each unit, install one set of filter media at substantial completion. Leave one set of filter media in boxes in appropriate mechanical room as a spare set for the Owner. All other filters shall be used by the Contractor during construction. Dispose of all construction filter media.
    - b. On the outside of all return air openings install a minimum of two sets of fiberglass filter media, such as cheesecloth, to be utilized as pre-filters for the "construction" filters. Install first set upon start-up and then install second set when first set is dirty. Dispose of all dirty construction filters. Change filters as often as necessary to keep units from becoming dirty at no additional cost.
    - c. At substantial completion of the project the entire unit shall be cleaned to present a like "new" unit for the Owner and all filters shall be replaced with new.

- D. The contractor shall be allowed to use the above mentioned units and its associated ductwork provided the following conditions are met:
  - (1) The return air ductwork main shall be disconnected above the ceiling to utilize the space above the ceiling as a plenum. This shall prevent the return air ductwork from being used.
  - (2) Four sets of fiberglass filter media shall be installed at all of the inlets of each air handling unit. A differential pressure gauge shall be installed and the filter media shall be changed whenever a 1.0" wg pressure differential is present across the filter media. This shall be reviewed and recorded weekly by the contractor. The contractor is responsible for any temporary duct modifications as required to install the filter media.
  - (3) The 90% final filters shall be installed prior to the start-up of the air handling units. These shall be replaced whenever a 1.25" wg pressure differential is present. This shall be reviewed and recorded weekly.
  - (4) The contractor shall replace all filter media with new and connect all ductwork to the units prior to the start of balancing any duct systems.
  - (5) Upon completion of the project the entire unit shall be cleaned to present a like "new" unit for the owner and all filters shall be replaced with new.

#### 17. TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. The Contractor shall arrange any temporary water, electrical and other services which he may require to accomplish his work. Refer also to General and Special Conditions.

#### 18. RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall ensure that any deviations from the Design are as they occur recorded in red, erasable pencil on record drawings kept at the jobsite. The Engineer shall review the record documents from time to time to ensure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. Deliver these record drawings electronically in AutoCAD 2000 format along with the hand marked field set to the Engineer. Electronic bid drawings will be furnished to the Contractor for his use.

#### 19. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

A. All equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. Each Proposer shall determine that the materials and/or equipment he proposes to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. In certain cases, it may be necessary to remove and replace walls, floors and/or ceilings and this work shall be the GENERAL PROVISIONS MECHANICAL

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

responsibility of the Contractor. All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement of filters, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s). Ensure, through coordination, that no other Contractor seals off access to space required for equipment, materials, etc.

- B. Materials and equipment, where applicable, shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label where such a standard has been established
- C. Use extreme care in the selection of equipment and its installation to ensure that noise and vibration are kept at a minimum. The Engineer's determination shall be final and corrections to such discrepancies shall be made at the cost of the Contractor.
- D. Each length of pipe, fitting, trap, fixture and device used in the plumbing or drainage systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the weight or quality thereof and with the manufacturer's mark or name.
- E. All equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address. All electrically operated equipment shall bear a data plate indicating required horsepower, voltage, phase and ampacity.

#### 20. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. The Contractor shall give full cooperation to all other trades and shall furnish in writing with copies to the Engineer, any information necessary to permit the work of other trades to be installed satisfactorily and with the least possible interference or delay.
- B. Where any work is to be installed in close proximity to, or will interfere with work of other trades, each shall cooperate in working out space conditions to make a satisfactory adjustment. If so directed by the Engineer, the Contractor shall prepare composite working drawings and sections at a suitable scale not less than 1/4" = 1'-0", clearly indicating how his work is to be installed in relation to the work of other trades, or so as not to cause any interference with work of other trades. He shall make the necessary changes in his work to correct the condition without extra charge.
- C. The Contractor shall furnish to other trades, as required, all necessary templates, patterns, setting plans, and shop details for the proper installation of work and for the purpose of coordinating adjacent work.

#### 21. OUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

A. All mechanical work shall be accomplished by qualified workmen competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workmen, as evidenced by their workmanship, shall be summarily relieved of their responsibilities in areas of incompetency. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality of workmanship of any workman and unqualified or incompetent workman shall refrain from work in areas not satisfactory to him. Requests for relief of a workman shall be made through the normal channels of Architect, Contractor, etc.

- B. All plumbing work shall be accomplished by Journeymen Plumbers under the direct supervision of a Master Plumber as defined and clarified under Kentucky State Plumbing Law Regulations and Code. Proof and Certification may be requested by the Engineer.
- C. All sheet metal, insulation and pipe fitting work shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in these respective trades, except where only small amounts of such work are required and are within the competency of workmen directly employed by the Contractor involved.
- D. All automatic control systems shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in this type work, except in the case of minor control requirements (residential type furnaces, packaged HVAC equipment with integral controls, etc.) in which case, if a competent workman is the employee of this Contractor, he may be utilized subject to review of his qualifications by the Engineer and after written approval from same.
- E. All special systems (Automatic Sprinkler Equipment, etc.) shall be installed only by workmen normally engaged in such services. Exception to this specification may only be made in writing by the Engineer.
- F. All electrical work shall be installed only by competent workmen under direct supervision of a fully qualified Electrician.

#### 22. CONDUCT OF WORKMEN

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workmen under his supervision. Misconduct on the part of any workman to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt relief of that workman. The consumption of alcoholic beverages or other intoxicants, narcotics, barbiturates, hallucinogens or debilitating drugs on the job site is strictly forbidden.

# 23. PROTECTION OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished by him in connection with his work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof from physical, sun, and weather damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the manufacturer and Engineer. All rough-in soil, waste, vent and storm piping, ductwork, etc., shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged, stolen or vandalized while stored on site, either before or after installation, shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at his own expense.

# 24. SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting and services necessary for erection and delivery onto the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. All such temporary appurtenances shall be set up in strict accord with OSHA Standards and Requirements. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

#### 25. BROKEN LINES AND PROTECTION AGAINST FREEZING

A. No conduits, piping, troughs, etc. carrying water or any other fluid subject to freezing shall be installed in any part of the building where danger of freezing may exist without adequate protection being given by the Contractor whether or not insulation is specified or indicated on the particular piping. All damages resulting from broken and/or leaking lines shall be replaced or repaired at the Contractor's own expense. If in doubt, contact the Engineer. Do not install piping across or near openings to the outside whether they are carrying static or moving fluids or not. Special Note: Insulation on piping does not necessarily ensure that freezing will not occur.

#### 26. CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of his work presentable to the public and clean of rubbish and debris caused by his operations; and at the completion of the work, shall remove all rubbish, debris, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials from and about the premises, and shall leave the area clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of his rubbish or debris.
- B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, the Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of piping, equipment, fixtures and all other associated or adjacent fabrication.

#### 27. CONCRETE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be finally responsible for the provisions of all concrete work required for the installation of any of his systems or equipment. He may, at his option, arrange with the others to provide the work. This option, however, will not relieve the Contractor of his responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc. In the absence of other concrete specifications, all concrete related to Mechanical work shall be 3000 psi minimum compression strength at 28 days curing and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication AC1-318. Heavy equipment shall not be set on pads for at least seven (7) days after pour. Insert 6-inch steel dowel rods into floors to anchor pads.
- B. All mechanical equipment (tanks, heaters, chillers, boilers, pumps, air handling units, etc.) shall be set on a minimum of 4" tall concrete pads. Pads shall be taller where required for condensate traps. All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc. as required. Pads larger than 18" in width shall be reinforced with ½" round bars on 6" centers both ways. Bars shall be approximately 3" above the bottom of the pad. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms, all surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth surface. Chamfer all square edges one-half inch.

- C. In general, concrete pads for equipment shall extend four (4) inches beyond the equipment's base dimensions. Where necessary, extend pads 30 inches beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space.
- D. Exterior concrete pads shall be four (4) inches minimum above grade and four (4) inches below grade on a tamped four (4) inch dense grade rock base unless otherwise indicated or specified. Surfaces of all foundations and bases shall have a smooth finish with one-half (1/2) inch chamfer on exposed edges.
- E. All exterior below grade concrete structures (utility vaults, grease traps, manholes, etc.) shall be provided with exterior waterproofing. Waterproofing shall be hot-fluid applied rubberized-asphalt waterproofing membrane with elastomeric sheets at edges, corners, and terminations of membrane for continuous watertight construction. Apply in layers and reinforce as required to provide uniform seamless membrane minimum 4mm thickness. Also, seal penetrations into and out of the structure watertight. Provide Link-Seal modular seal or equal.

#### 28. NOISE, VIBRATION OR OSCILLATION

- A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any sound or vibration which is objectionable in the opinion of the Engineer. In case of moving machinery, sound or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable inside its own room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor at his expense.
- B. All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports whether indicated or not suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc. by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers, or other approved means. Unitary equipment, such as small room heating units, small exhaust fans, etc., shall be rigidly braced and mounted to wall, floor or ceiling as required and tightly gasketed and sealed to mounting surface to prevent air leakage and to obtain quiet operation. Flush and surface mounted equipment such as diffusers, grilles, etc., shall be gasketed and affixed tightly to their mounting surface.
- C. The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment furnished by him. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. If strength of supporting structural members is questionable, contact Engineers.

#### 29. ACCESSIBILITY

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in double partitions and hung ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with all others whose work is in the same space. Such spaces and clearances shall, however, be kept to the minimum size required.

- B. The Contractor shall locate and install all equipment so that it may be serviced, and maintained as recommended by the manufacturer. Allow ready access and removal of the entire unit and/or parts such as valves, filters, fan belts, motors, prime shafts, etc.
- C. The Contractor shall provide access panels for each concealed valve, control damper or other device requiring service as shown on engineer's plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work.

#### 30. RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING SHRUBS, PAVING, SURFACES, ETC.

A. The Contractor shall at his expense restore to their original conditions all paving, curbing, surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, shrubs, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by his operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice and shall match materials employed in the original construction of the item and shall be to the satisfaction of the Architect and/or Engineer.

#### 31. MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES

- A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that comes within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted service with no other exception than the Owner of the utilities permission to interrupt same temporarily.
- B. Utilities and lines, where known, are indicated on the drawings. Locations and sizes are approximate. Prior to any excavation being performed, the Contractor shall ascertain that no utilities or lines are endangered by new excavation. Exercise extreme caution in all excavation work.
- C. If utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall probe and locate the lines prior to machine excavation or blasting in the respective area.
- D. Cutting into existing utilities and services where required shall be done in coordination with and only at times designated by the Owner of the utility.
- E. The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer, any surfaces or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed.
- F. Machine excavation shall not be permitted with ten feet of electrical lines or lines carrying combustible and/or explosive materials. Hand excavate only.
- G. Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction. Repairs or replacement of such damage shall be at the sole expense of the party responsible.

#### 32. SMOKE AND FIRE PROOFING

A. The Contractor shall fire and smoke stop all openings made in fire or smoke rated walls, chases, ceilings and floors in accord with the KBC. Patch all openings around ductwork and piping with GENERAL PROVISIONS MECHANICAL

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

appropriate type material to stop smoke at smoke walls and provide commensurate fire rating at fire walls, floors, ceilings, roofs, etc. Back boxes in rated walls shall be a minimum distance apart as allowed by code to maintain the rating. If closer provide rated box or fireproofing in code approved manner.

#### 33 MOTORS

- A. Motors shall be built in accordance with the latest standards of NEMA and as specified. Motors shall be tested in accordance with standards of A.S.A. C50, conforming to this and all applicable standards for insulation resistance and dielectric strength.
- B. Each motor shall be provided by the equipment supplier, installer or manufacturer with conduit terminal box, and N.E.C. required disconnecting means as specified or required. Three-phase motors shall be provided with external thermal overload protection in their starter units. Single-phase motors shall be provided with thermal overload protection, integral to their windings or external, in control unit. All motors shall be installed with NEMA-rated starters as specified and shall be connected per the National Electrical Code.
- C. The capacity of each motor shall be sufficient to operate associated driven devices under all conditions of operation and load and without overload, and at least of the horsepower indicated or specified. Each motor shall be selected for quiet operation, maximum efficiency and lowest starting KVA per horsepower. Motors producing excessive noise or vibration shall be replaced by the responsible contractor. See Division 26 of Specifications for further requirements related to installation of motors.

#### 34. CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. The Contractor shall provide his own cutting and patching necessary to install his work. Patching shall match adjacent surfaces and shall be to the satisfaction of the Architect and Engineer.
- B. No structural members shall be cut without the approval of the Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.
- C. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

# 35. CURBS, PLATES, ESCUTCHEONS & AIR TIGHT PENETRATIONS

- A. In all areas where ducts are exposed and ducts pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4 inch high by 3 inch wide concrete curb.
- B. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all pipes and conduit passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the pipe or conduit. Where plates

are provided for pipes passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the pipe sleeves.

C. Seal all duct, pipe, conduit, etc., penetrations through walls and floors air tight. If wall or floor assembly is rated then use similarly rated sealing method.

#### 36. WEATHERPROOFING

A. Where any work pierces waterproofing including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings permanently watertight.

#### 37. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS, MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND PARTS LISTS

- A. Upon completion of all work tests, the Contractor shall instruct the Owner or his representative(s) fully in the operations, adjustment and maintenance of all equipment furnished. The time and a list of representatives required to be present will be as directed by the Engineer. Turn over all special wrenches, keys, etc., to the owner at this time.
- B. The Contractor shall furnish three (3) complete bound sets for delivery to the Engineer of typewritten and/or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs alone will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.
- C. The Contractor, in the instructions, shall include a preventive maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.
- D. The Contractor shall frame under Lexan in the main mechanical room all temperature control diagrams and all piping diagrams.

#### 38. PAINTING

- A. In general, all finish painting shall be accomplished under the Painting Section of the specifications by the Contractor; however, unless otherwise specified under other sections of these specifications, the following items shall be painted:
  - (1) All exposed piping, valve bodies and fittings (bare and insulated), including hangers, platforms, etc.
  - (2) All mechanical equipment not factory finished. Aluminum and stainless steel equipment, motors, identification plates, tags, etc. shall not be painted. All rust and foreign matter shall be thoroughly removed from surfaces prior to painting. All baked enamel factory finish of equipment which may have been scratched or chipped shall be touched up with the proper paint as recommended and supplied by the manufacturer.

- (3) All ductwork exposed in finished areas (bare and insulated), all grilles, diffusers, etc. not factory finished. Paint the inside surfaces of all interior duct surfaces visible from any register, grille or diffuser opening on all jobs; surfaces shall receive one (1) prime coat of Rustoleum 1225 red "galvinoleum" or other approved equivalent primer and rust inhibitor and one (1) coat of Rustoleum 1579 jet black "Speedy Dry" enamel or approved equivalent applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (4) All insulated piping, ductwork and equipment shall be properly prepared for painting by the Contractor where mechanical items are to be painted. In the case of externally insulated duct and pipe, the Contractor shall provide 6 oz. canvas jacket with fire retardant lagging. The jacket shall be allowed to dry properly before applying paint to avoid shrinking after painting and exposing unpainted surfaces. The Contractor, at his option, may provide double wall ductwork in lieu of externally insulated ductwork with canvas jacket and lagging.

#### 39. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all (1) temperature control wiring; (2) equipment control wiring and (3) interlock wiring. The Contractor shall furnish and install all power wiring complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box, including power wiring thru starters, and shall furnish and install all required starters not factory mounted on equipment.
- B. The Contractor shall, regardless of voltage, furnish and install all temperature control wiring and all associated interlock wiring, all equipment control wiring and conduit for the equipment that the Contractor furnishes. He may, at his option, employ at his own expense, the Electrical Contractor to accomplish this work.
- C. After all circuits are energized and completed, the Contractor shall be responsible for all power wiring, and all control wiring shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. Motors and equipment shall be provided for current characteristics as shown on the drawings.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish motor starters of the type and size required by the manufacturer for all equipment provided by him, where such starters are necessary. Starters shall have overloads for each phase.

# 40. FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

- A. The Contractor shall finally connect to mechanical services, any terminal equipment, appliances, etc., provided under this and other divisions of the work. Such connections shall be made in strict accord with current codes, safety regulations and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations. If in doubt, contact the Engineers prior to installation.
- 41. REQUIRED CLEARANCE FOR ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. The NEC has specific required clearances above, in front, and around electrical gear, panels etc. The Contractor shall not install any piping, ductwork, etc., in the required clearance. If any appurtenance is located in the NEC required clearance, it shall be relocated at no additional cost.

#### 42. INDEMNIFICATION

A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

#### 43. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

- A. The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building(s). Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of his work, ensure that his workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do in the event of suspicion. He shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall ensure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.
- B. CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.
- C. If the work interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise him immediately.
- D. The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.

#### 44. ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS

A. The Contractor shall review each area and prepare a punch list for each of the subcontractors, as applicable, for at least two stages of the project:

- (1) For review of above-ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials well before substantial completion.
- (2) For review of all other work as the project nears substantial completion.
- B. When <u>all</u> work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of these stages and <u>prior</u> to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing seven days prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on <u>each</u> item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site <u>once</u> to review each punch list and all work <u>prior to</u> the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.
- C. If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor at a rate of \$140.00 per hour for extra trips required to complete either of the above-ceiling or final punch lists.



Phone: (859) 253-0892 Fax: (859) 231-8357

The following is CMTA's guide for Division 20-25 required information relative to the Schedule of Values. Please utilize all items that pertain to this project and add any specialized system as required. A thorough and detailed schedule of values will allow for fair and equitable Pay Application approval and minimize any discrepancies as to the status of the job.

DIVISION 20-25 – MECHANICAL Field Representative: Project Engineer:					
Description of Work	Scheduled Value	Labor	Material		
Shop Drawings					
Mobilization/Permits					
Demolition					
Plumbing Underslab					
Sanitary Above Slab Rough-in					
Plumbing Fixtures					
Plumbing Inspections					
Sprinkler Plan Submittals					
Fire Protection Interior					
Plumbing Shop Drawings					
Mechanical Shop Drawings					
Domestic Water Piping					
Domestic Water Insulation					
Gas Piping Interior					
HVAC Sheet Metal					
Infrared Heaters					
Grilles & Diffusers					

Insulation		
Controls		
Air Balance		
Factory Start-Up Reports		
Owner Training		
Record Drawings		
O & M Manuals		
Punchlist/Closeout		
Controls Check-out		

END OF SECTION 200100

#### SECTION 200200- SCOPE OF THE MECHANICAL WORK

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Mechanical work for this Contract shall include all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, place in service and deliver to the Owner the complete mechanical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not necessarily limited to the following:
  - (1) Complete exterior sanitary sewer system connected to the local system.
  - (2) Interior domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water system.
  - (3) Interior soil, waste and vent systems.
  - (4) All plumbing equipment, fixtures and fittings.
  - (5) 100% automatic sprinkler system.
  - (6) All mechanical exhaust systems.
  - (7) All insulation associated with mechanical systems.
  - (8) Condensate drainage systems.
  - (9) Complete heating, ventilation and air conditioning systems.
  - (10) Final connection of all mechanical equipment furnished by others (e.g., kitchen equipment).
  - (11) Complete balancing of air and water systems.
  - (12) Complete natural gas piping systems.
  - (13) All applicable services and work specified in Section 200100; General Provisions Mechanical.
  - (14) All specified or required control work.
  - (15) Provide all required motor starters, etc. not provided under the electrical sections.
  - (16) One year guarantee of all mechanical equipment, materials and workmanship.
  - (17) Thorough instruction of the owner's maintenance personnel in the operation and maintenance of all mechanical equipment.

- (18) Thorough coordination of the installation of all piping, equipment and any other material with other trades to ensure that no conflict in installation.
- (19) Approved supervision of the mechanical work.
- (20) Excavation, backfilling, cutting, patching, sleeving, concrete work, etc., required to construct the mechanical systems.
- (21) Prior to submitting a bid, the Contractor shall contact all serving utility companies to determine exactly what each utility company will provide and exactly what is required of the Contractor and shall include such requirements in his base bid.
- (22) Procurement of all required permits and inspections, including fees for all permits and inspection services and submission of final certificates of inspection to the Engineers (Plumbing, Boiler, HVAC, etc.).
- (23) All necessary coordination with gas, water, and sewer utility companies, etc., to ensure that work, connections, etc., that they are to provide is accomplished.
- (24) Factory start-up of all major equipment (including terminal HVAC equipment) and submission of associated factory start-up reports to the Engineer.
- (25) Inspection and Remediation if needed of existing oil separation system.
- (26) All specialty fluid systems and associated equipment.

END OF SECTION 200200

# SECTION 200300 - SHOP DRAWINGS, DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, SPECIAL KEYS & TOOLS

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed also to the General and Special Conditions and Section 200100 General Provisions Mechanical as well as to all other Contract Documents as they may apply to his work
- B. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineer, through the General Contractor and the Architect (where applicable) within thirty (30) days after the date of the Contract, a minimum of seven (7) copies of all shop drawings, certified equipment drawings, installation, operating and maintenance instructions, samples, wiring diagrams, etc. on all items of equipment specified hereinafter.
- C. Submittal data shall include specification data including metal gauges, finishes, accessories, etc. Also, the submittal data shall include certified performance data, wiring diagrams, dimensional data, and a spare parts list. Submittal data shall be reviewed by the Engineer before any equipment or materials is ordered or any work is begun in the area requiring the equipment.
- D. All submittal data shall have the stamp of approval of the Contractor submitting the data as well as the General Contractor and the Architect (if applicable) to show that the drawings have been reviewed by the Contractor. Any drawings submitted without these stamps of approval may not be considered and will be returned for proper resubmission.
- E. It shall be noted that review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. In all cases, the Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located.
- F. The Engineers review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for: adaptability of the item to the project; compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations and information that pertains to fabrication and installation; dimensions and quantities; electrical characteristics; and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project. Any items that differ from the Drawings or Specifications shall be flagged by the Contractor so the Engineer will be sure to see the item. Do not rely on the Engineer to "catch" items that do not comply with the Drawings or Specifications. The Contractor is responsible for meeting the Drawings and Specification requirements, regardless of whether or not something does not get caught by the Contractor or Engineer during shop drawing reviews.
- G. Equipment shall not be ordered and no final rough-in connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. The Contractor shall coordinate with all the other trades having any connections, roughing-in, etc. to the equipment.

SHOP DRAWINGS 200300-1

- H. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the Specifications or on the drawings; and the Contractor shall be required to furnish all materials in accordance with this list.
- Colors for equipment in other than mechanical spaces shall be selected from the Manufacturer's standard and factory optional colors. Color samples shall be furnished with the shop drawing submission for such equipment.

# J. Shop Drawing Submittals

- (1) All submittals for HVAC equipment shall include all information specified. This shall include air and water pressure drops, RPM, noise data, face velocities, horsepower, voltage motor type, steel or aluminum construction, and all accessories clearly marked.
- (2) All items listed in the schedules shall be submitted for review in a tabular form similar to the equipment schedule.
- (3) All items submitted shall be designated with the same identifying tag as specified on each sheet.
- (4) Any submittals received in an unorganized manner without options listed and with incomplete data will be returned for resubmittal.

#### 2. SHOP DRAWINGS

Shop Drawings, descriptive literature, technical data and required schedules shall be submitted on the following:

Duct Insulation (Internal and External)

Pipe Insulation

- (3) Fire Protection
- (2) Controls
- (1) Plumbing Equipment
- (1) Infrared Heaters
- (1) Vehicle Exhaust
- (1) Exhaust Fans GRD's

Louvers

Air Compressor System

Unit Heaters

#### **SPECIAL NOTES:**

(1) Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three (3) complete copies of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for each item marked (1) above. These documents shall include at least:

SHOP DRAWINGS 200300-2

- (a) Detailed operating instructions
- (b) Detailed maintenance instructions including preventive maintenance schedules.
- (c) Addresses and phone numbers indicating where parts may be purchased.
- (2) Shop drawings for the Control Systems shall include detailed, scaled plans and schematic diagrams indicating the function and operation of the system.
- (3) Shop drawings for the Building Fire Protection System shall be prepared and stamped by a Certified Contractor and shall meet the criteria of the Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction and submitted to the Engineer. After the Engineer's review, they shall be submitted by the Contractor to the proper state authorities along with the required State review fee.

# 3. SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS, ETC.

(1) The Contractor shall furnish, along with equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed under the Contract. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, cocks, hydrants, etc. A reasonable number of each shall be furnished.

#### 4. BALANCE REPORTS

A. Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineers four (4) bound copies of the Certified Air and Hydronic Balance Report.

**END OF SECTION 200300** 

#### SECTION 200400 - DEMOLITION AND SALVAGE

#### 1. GENERAL

A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.

#### 2. DEMOLITION

#### A. INTENT

It is the intent of this section to completely remove all components of any existing mechanical system no longer in use that will be open to view in, or will interfere with the operations of the completed building, or which will, in any way, interfere with project construction. Components of the existing mechanical systems which do not meet the above criteria, may be abandoned in place in a safe, workmanlike, code approved manner.

#### B. PLUMBING

- (1) All existing piping not to be reused, shall be removed when located in accessible chases, accessible ceiling spaces, crawl spaces, mechanical rooms, exposed, etc.
- (2) Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for patching and repairing all holes, etc. in the ceilings, walls, and floors where plumbing piping is removed.
- (3) All lines abandoned in place shall be made safe in compliance with the Kentucky Plumbing Code.

#### C. HVAC

- (1) Remove from the project area all piping not to be reused and hangers, specialties, etc. that are accessible or that become accessible during construction and/or interfere in any way with any part of the construction or would be exposed in the completed building.
- (2) Remove all temperature controls and related items that are accessible or become accessible during construction.
- (3) Remove all existing heating and ventilating equipment not indicated to be reused from the building.
- (4) The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any HVAC piping, equipment, fittings, valves, etc. which may, in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Structural, Mechanical or Electrical Systems at no increase in the contract price.

DEMOLITION 200400 - 1 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

- (5) Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for the patching and repairing of all holes, etc. in the ceiling, wall and floors where HVAC equipment is removed.
- (6) Unless otherwise noted, when removing equipment sitting on a concrete pad, also remove the concrete pad and patch and repair floor to match adjacent surfaces.

#### D. REFRIGERANT RECOVERY

(1) The Contractor shall have a licensed refrigerant recovery technician evacuate all refrigerants from all refrigeration equipment being removed in accordance with EPA guidelines and regulations. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to not accidentally vent refrigerants to the atmosphere. The recovered refrigerant shall be offered to the Owner. If the Owner refuses it then it becomes the property of the Contractor.

#### E. THERMOSTAT, THERMOMETER, AND MERCURY BEARING DEVICE DISPOSAL

(1) The Contractor shall dispose of all mercury bearing materials in accordance with state and federal guidelines. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to not accidentally allow mercury to be released from the device during demolition.

#### 3. SALVAGE

- A. It is the intent of this section to deliver to the owner all components of any mechanical system which may be economically reused by him. The Contractor shall make every effort to remove reusable components without damage and deliver them to a location designated by the Owner.
- B. Components to be delivered to the owner shall be specifically identified by the owner's representative prior to beginning the demolition.
- C. Other items become the property of the Contractor and are to be removed from the site.

**END OF SECTION 200400** 

# SECTION 200500 - COORDINATION AMONG TRADES, SYSTEMS INTERFACING AND CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

#### 1. COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all detailed sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural and Structural drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected. Special attention shall be given to the points where ducts or piping must cross other ducts or piping, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings, and where ducts, piping and conduit must fur into walls, soffits, columns, etc. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to leave the necessary room for other trades. No extra compensation will be allowed to cover the cost of removing piping, conduit, ducts, etc., or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the Electrical trade to insure that he has made provision for connections, operational switches, disconnect switches, fused disconnects, etc. for electrically operated equipment provided under this division of the specifications, or called for on the plans.
- C. If any discrepancies occur between accompanying drawings and these specifications and drawings and specifications covering other Contracts, each trade shall report such discrepancies to the Architect far enough in advance so that a workable solution can be presented. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of piping, ductwork, conduit, and equipment not installed in accordance with the above instructions, and which interfered with work and equipment of other trades.
- D. In all areas where air diffusers and lighting fixtures are to be installed, the Contractor shall coordinate their respective construction and installations so as to provide a combined symmetrical arrangements.

#### 2. INTERFACING

The Contractor shall insure that coordination is affected relative to interfacing of systems. Some interface points are (but not necessarily all):

- A. Connection of Sanitary sewer house line to municipal service.
- B. Connection of all controls to equipment.
- C. Electrical power connections to electrically operated (or controlled) equipment.

#### 3. CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. The Contractor shall make all connections to equipment furnished by others, or relocated from the existing structure, whenever such equipment is shown on any part of the drawings or mentioned in any part of the Specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.
- B. Supervision to assure proper functioning and operation shall be provided by the Contractor.

  COORDINATION AMONG TRADES

  200500 1

  Bardstown Independent Schools Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

  BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- C. Items indicated on the drawings as rough-in only (RIO) will be connected by others. The Contractor shall be responsible for rough-in provisions only.
- D. For items furnished by others, relocated, or RIO, the Contractor shall obtain from the supplier or shall field determine as appropriate, the exact rough-in locations and connection sizes for the referenced equipment.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating to determine any and all final connections that he is to make to equipment furnished by others.

#### 4. COORDINATION DRAWINGS AND RECORD DRAWINGS

(1) RECORD DRAWINGS - Each Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the Coordination Drawings are recorded as they occur, in red erasable pencil on Coordination Drawings kept at the jobsite. Upon completion of a particular phase, the Mechanical Contractor shall incorporate all field deviations into the Coordination Drawings to be utilized as Record Drawings. The Engineer shall review the Record Documents from time to time to insure compliance with this specification. Compliance shall be a contingency of final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of under floor sanitary and water lines, shut-off valves, cleanouts and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and operation of Mechanical Systems. Also, pay particular attention to Deviations in the Control Systems and all exterior utilities. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. The Record Drawings shall be distributed electronically (on CD) to the Construction Manager, Owner, Architect and Engineer for their Records.

END OF SECTION 200500

# SECTION 201100 - SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHING AND REPAIRING

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc., that he may require in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc., and shall coordinate all such work with the General Contractor and all other trades. Coordinate with the General Contractor, any openings which he is to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the Contractor.
- C. The Contractor shall plan his work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for piping, ductwork, conduit, etc., to go through; however, when this is not done, the Contractor shall do all cutting and patching required for the installation of his work, or he shall pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Engineer. Any damage caused to the buildings by the workmen of the responsible Contractor must be corrected or rectified by him at is own expense.
- D. The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where he will require openings or chases in new concrete or masonry. He shall set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch same as required at his own expense.
- E. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc., any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- F. All work improperly done or not done at all as required by the Mechanical Trades in this section, will be performed by the Contractor at the direction of the trade whose work is affected.

# 2. SLEEVES, PLATES AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves and inserts required for his work before the floors and surface being penetrated are built, otherwise the Contractor shall core drill for pipes where sleeves and inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Core drilling is the only acceptable alternative to sleeves. Do not chisel openings. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls or in slabs on grade, the space between the pipe or conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely and permanently water tight.
- B. Pipe that penetrates fire and/or smoke rated assemblies shall have sleeves installed as required by the manufacturer of the rating seal used.

SLEEVING, CUTTING, PATCHIN

201100 - 1

- C. At all other locations either pipe sleeves or core drilled openings are acceptable.
- D. Where thermal expansion does not occur, the wall may be sealed tight to the pipe or insulation.
- E. Insulation, that requires a vapor barrier (i.e., cold water or refrigerant piping, etc.), must be continuous through the sleeve/cored hole. For other piping, insulation may stop on either side of the sleeve.
- F. Sleeves shall be constructed of 24 gauge galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints or Schedule 40 pipe. Sleeves in floors shall extend 1" above finished floor level.
- G. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.
- H. In all areas where ducts are exposed and ducts pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4 inch high by 3 inch wide concrete curb.
- I. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all pipes and conduit passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the pipe or conduit. Where plates are provided for pipes passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the pipe sleeves.

### 3. CUTTING

- A. All rectangular or special shaped openings in plaster, stucco or similar materials, including gypsum board, shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members as required. The intent of this requirement is to provide smooth even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for grilles, diffusers, lighting fixtures, etc.
- B. Mechanical, plumbing, and fire protection contractors shall coordinate all openings in new and existing masonry walls with the General Contractor; and, unless otherwise indicated on the Architectural drawings, provide lintels for all openings required for the work (Louvers, wall boxes, exhaust fans, etc.). Lintels shall be sized as follows:
  - (1) New Openings under 48" in width: Provide one 3-1/2"x3-1/2"x3/8" steel angle for each 4" of masonry width. Lintel shall have 8" bearing on either side.
  - (2) New Openings 48" to 96" in width: Provide one 3-1/2"x6"x3/8" steel angle for each 4" of masonry width. Lintel shall have 8" bearing on either side.
  - (3) New Openings over 96" in width: Consult the Project Structural Engineer.
- C. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Engineer.

- D. Pipe openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.
- E. Openings in metal building walls shall be made in strict accord with building suppliers recommendations.

### 4. PATCHING AND REPAIRING

- A. Patching and repairing made necessary by work performed under this division shall be included as a part of the work and shall be done by skilled mechanics of the trade or trades for work cut or damaged, in strict accordance with the provisions herein before specified for work of like type to match adjacent surfaces and in a manner acceptable to the Engineer.
- B. Where portions of existing lawns, shrubs, paving, etc. are disturbed for installation of work of this Division, such items shall be repaired and/or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer.
- C. Where the installation of conduit, ducts, piping, etc. requires the penetration of fire or smoke rated walls, ceilings or floors, the space around such conduit, duct, pipe, etc., shall be tightly filled with an approved non-combustible fire insulating material satisfactory to maintain the rating integrity of the wall, floor or ceilings affected.
- D. Where ducts penetrate fire rated assemblies, fire dampers shall be provided with an appropriate access door.
- E. Piping passing through floors, ceilings and walls in finished areas, unless otherwise specified, shall be fitted with chrome plated brass escutcheons of sufficient outside diameter to amply cover the sleeved openings and an inside diameter to closely fit the pipe around which it is installed.
- F. Stainless steel collars shall be provided around all ducts, large pipes, etc., at all wall penetrations; both sides.
- G. Where ducts, pipes, and conduits pass through interior or exterior walls, the wall openings shall be sealed air tight. This shall include sealing on both sides of the wall to insure air does not enter or exit the wall cavity. This is especially critical on exterior walls where the wall cavity may be vented to the exterior
- H. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

END OF SECTION 201100

# SECTION 201200 - EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND GRADING

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall include all excavating, filling, grading, and related items required to complete his work as shown on the drawings and specified herein or as required to complete, connect and place all mechanical systems in satisfactory operation.
- C. Unless otherwise shown or required, provide separate trenches for sewers, water lines and other underground raceways, with a minimum of 10 feet measured from outside diameter between pipes. In locations, such as close to buildings where separate trenches for sewers and water lines are impractical, lay the water pipe on a solid shelf at least 2'-0" above the top of the sewer and 2-0" to the side. Electric and fuel lines shall always be placed in a separate trench. All exterior lines shall have a minimum earth cover of thirty (30) inches to top of pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Water lines crossing under sewer lines, or crossing less than 2 feet above sewer lines, must be encased for a distance not less than 5 feet on either side of the point of crossover.

## 2. SUBSURFACE DATA

A. Materials to be excavated shall be unclassified, and shall include earth, rock, or any other material encountered in the excavating to the depth and extent indicated on the drawings and specified herein. No adjustment in the Contract sum will be made on account of the presence or absence of rock, shale, or other materials encountered in the excavating. This paragraph is written to include the removal of all rock with no extras, whether rock is indicated or not.

## 3. BENCH MARKS AND MONUMENTS

A. Maintain carefully all bench marks, monuments and other reference points. If disturbed or destroyed, replace as directed.

# 4. EXCAVATION

- A. Excavate trenches of sufficient width for proper installation of the work. When the depth of backfill over sewer pipe exceeds 10 feet, keep the trench at the level of the top of the pipe as narrow as practicable. Trench excavation for piping eight inches and smaller shall not exceed thirty inch width for exterior lines and twenty-four inch width for interior lines.
- B. Sheet and brace trenches as necessary to protect workmen and adjacent structures. Comply with local regulations or, in the absence thereof, with the "Manual of Accident Prevention in Construction" of the Associated General Contractors of America, Inc., and current OSHA

EXCAVATION 201200 - 1

- Standards. Do not remove sheeting until trench is backfilled sufficiently to protect pipe and prevent injurious caving. Where removal of sheeting and/or bracing is hazardous, leave in place. Cut off such sheeting not to be removed at least 3 feet below finished grade.
- C. Rules and regulations governing the respective utilities shall be observed in executing all work under this heading. Active utilities discovered in the course of excavation shall be protected or relocated in accordance with written instructions from the Engineer. Inactive and abandoned utilities encountered in trenching operations shall be removed and abandoned with ends plugged or capped in accord with current codes and safe practice. If in doubt, contact Engineers. Machine excavation shall not be allowed within ten (10) feet of existing electric lines or lines carrying combustible materials. Use only hand tools.
- D. The removal of rock shall be accomplished by use of hand or power tools only. Blasting shall not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Engineer. Any damage to existing structures, exterior services, or rock intended for bearing, shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense.
- E. Perform final grading of trench bottoms by hand tools; carry machine excavation only to such depth that soil bearing for pipes and raceways will not be disturbed. Grade the bottom of trenches evenly to insure uniform bearing for all piping and raceways. Cut bell holes as necessary for joints and jointmaking. Except as hereinafter specified, bottom of trenches for bell and spigot pipe, flanged pipe, etc. shall be shaped to the lower quadrant of pipe with additional excavation for bell or flange. Piping installed where it rests on bell, or flange and/or is supported with blocks or wedges will not be accepted.
- F. Keep trenches free from water while construction therein is in progress. Under no circumstances lay pipe or appurtenances in water. Pump or bail water from bell holes to permit proper jointing of pipe. Any water pumping from this Contractor's trenches which is required during construction, shall be included in this Contract.
- G. In no case shall excavation work be accomplished that will damage in any way the new structure, existing structures, equipment, utility lines, large trees to remain, etc. The Contractors shall take the necessary steps to prevent flow of eroded earth by water or landslide onto the property of others, or against the structures. The repair of all such damage or any other damage incurred in the course of excavation shall be borne by the responsible Contractor.
- H. Use surveyor's level to establish elevations and grades.
- I. The Contractor shall accept the site as he finds it and remove all trash, rubbish and material from the site prior to starting excavation of his work.
- J. The Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades and temporary bridges around excavations as required for safety. Temporary bridges shall be provided where excavations cross paved areas and walks. The Contractor shall maintain these bridges in a safe and passable condition for all traffic until removal. Refer to OSHA Standards for such installations and comply with same in all details.

EXCAVATION 201200 - 2

Pardatavan Indonendent Schools - Pue Carago Polocation and Building Ungrades

K. Pay particular attention to existing utilities and lines to avoid damage. The locations of existing lines which are indicated on the plans were taken unconfirmed from drawings prepared for previous construction and locations are approximate only. Also, certain water, gas, electric, storm and sanitary sewer lines and other underground appurtenances, active or abandoned, may not appear on the drawings. It shall be each Mechanical Contractor's responsibility to ascertain the location of all lines and excavate with caution in their area.

### 5. BACKFILL AND SURFACE REPAIR

- A. Backfilling for mechanical work shall include all trenches, manhole pits, storage tank pits, and/or any other earth and/or rock openings which are excavated under this Contract. Backfilling shall be carefully performed and the surface restored to its original level to receive new finish. Wherever trenches and earth openings have not been properly filled and/or settlement occurs, they shall be re-excavated, re-filled and properly compacted, smoothed off and finally made to conform to the level of the original ground surface.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, all piping shall be bedded on four (4) inches minimum of compacted naturally or artificially graded mixture of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed sand with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve on undisturbed soil excavated as described hereinbefore. Install tracer wire above pipe. Cover the pipe with twelve (12) inches of compacted backfill to prevent settlement above and around the new pipe. The backfill shall be naturally or artificially graded mixture of crushed gravel, crushed stone, or crushed sand with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve. Prior to placing this second level of backfill, apply all required coatings and coverings to pipe, apply required tests and check the grading of the pipe to insure that it is correct and that the pipe is free of swags, bows or bends. Also check lines for leaks at this point and repair as required. Once all of the preceding is accomplished, continue backfill with clean, debris and rock free earth tamped at six (6) inch intervals. Finish the backfill as specified following. Note: Water settling of backfill will be permitted only as an aid to mechanical compacting.
  - (1) When running any type of pipe below a footer, parallel or perpendicular to the footer, the area underneath the footer and in the zone of influence shall be backfilled with cementitious flowable fill. The zone of influence is the area within a 45 degree angle projecting down from the bottom edge of footers on all sides of the footer. Where PVC piping is used within flowable fill, the pipe shall be isolated from the fill by a layer of heavy duty felt paper or cast iron piping may be used without a barrier. Piping installed in trenches backfilled with flowable fill shall be anchored to the soil below prior to backfilling.
- C. Backfill beneath areas to be seeded or sodded within six (6) inches of finished grade. The remaining six (6) inches shall be backfilled with clean top soil.
- D. Backfill beneath paved areas, walks, etc. shall be brought to proper grade to receive the sub-base and paving. No paving shall be placed on uncompacted fill or unstable soil.
- E. Wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, the soil at or below the requisite pipe grade is unsuitable for supporting piping, special support shall be provided as directed by the Engineer.

EXCAVATION 201200 - 3

- F. Unsuitable material and surplus excavated material not required for backfill shall be removed from the site. The location of dump and length of haul shall be the affected Contractor's responsibility.
- G. Provide and place any additional fill material from off the site as may be required for backfill. Fill obtained from off site shall be of kind and quality as specified for backfill and the source approved by the Engineer and shall be brought to the site by the Contractor requiring the fill.
- H. In the absence (if not specified or indicated elsewhere in the drawings or specifications to be done by others) of such work by others, the Contractor shall lay new sod over his excavation work. Level, compress and water in accord with sound sodding practice.
- I. When running any type of piping below a footer or in the zone of influence the piping shall be backfilled with cementitious flowable fill. The zone of influence is the area under the footer within a 45 degree angle projecting down from the bottom edge of the footer on all sides of the footer. Additionally, grease traps, manholes, vaults, and other underground structures shall be held away from building walls far enough to be outside of the zone of influence.
- J. Warning Tape and Tracer Wire

Provide a yellow and black plastic tape in all trenches 6" above the buried utility that identifies the utility about to be encountered. For non-metallic pipe a #12 copper wire shall also be laid in the trench to aid in future location of the piping. A foil faced warning tape may be used in lieu of the plastic tape and wire.

- K. All manholes, vaults, and similar underground structures shall have the top elevation set flush with finished grade unless specifically noted otherwise.
- 6. MINIMUM DEPTHS OF BURY (TO TOP OF PIPE)

In the absence of other indication, the following shall be the minimum depth of bury of exterior utility lines. (Check drawings for variations).

- A. Sanitary Lines (Exterior) 36 inches.

END OF SECTION 201200

EXCAVATION 201200 - 4
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. When a pipe size is not indicated, the Contractor shall request the pipe size from the Engineers. All piping shall be installed straight and true, parallel or perpendicular to the building construction. Piping shall be installed so as to allow for expansion without damage to the building finishes, structure, pipe, equipment, etc., use offsets, U-bends or expansion joints as required. Where a section of piping is not indicated but is obviously required for completion of the system, the Contractor shall provide same at no additional cost to the project. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends shall be accepted. Pipe shall clear all windows, doors, louvers and other building openings.
- C. All pipe shall be supported in a neat and workmanlike manner and wherever possible, parallel runs of horizontal piping shall be grouped together on trapeze type hangers. Vertical risers shall be supported at each floor line with approved steel pipe riser clamps. The use of wire or perforated metal to support pipes will not be permitted. Hanging pipes from other pipes shall not be permitted. Spacing of pipe supports shall not exceed eight feet for pipes up to 1-1/4 inches and ten feet on all other piping. Small vertical pipes (1 inch and less) shall be bracketed to walls, structural members, etc. at four (4) foot intervals so as to prevent vibration or damage by occupants. Insulated piping shall be supported on a rigid insulation block at each hanger so as to prevent crushing of insulation by hangers. Hangers shall pass completely around the insulation jacket and a steel protective saddle shall be applied to prevent compression of the insulation. (Refer to Specifications Section entitled INSULATION-MECHANICAL).
- D. Where piping rests directly on a hanger, clip, bracket or other means of support, the support element shall be of the same material as the pipe, (e.g., copper to copper, ferrous to ferrous, etc.) or shall be electrically isolated one from the other so as to prevent pipe damage by electrolysis. Pay particular attention and do not allow copper pipe to rest on ferrous structural members, equipment, etc. without electrolytic isolation.
- E. In general, piping shall be installed concealed except in Mechanical, Janitor Rooms, etc. unless otherwise indicated, and shall be installed underground or beneath concrete slabs only where indicated. All lines at ceilings shall be held as high as possible and shall run so as to avoid conflicts with other trades, and to facilitate the Owner's use and maintenance. Location of pipe in interior partitions shall be carefully coordinated with whoever will construct the partitions after the piping is in place. Where exposed risers occur they shall be kept as close to walls as possible.
- F. Installation of pipe shall be in such a manner as to provide complete drainage of the system toward the source. Drain valves shall be provided at all drainage points on pipes. Drain valves shall be 1/2" size gate type with 3/4" hose thread end and vacuum breaker. Label each drain valve.

PIPES 201300 - 1

- G. All hot and cold water piping shall be kept a sufficient distance apart so as to prevent heat transfer between them. Cold water piping shall also be kept apart from refrigerant hot gas lines.
- H. Piping carrying water or other fluids subject to freezing shall not be installed in locations subject to freezing; if in doubt, consult Engineer.
- I. Piping for all drainage systems shall be installed to permit flow, trapping, and venting in accord with current codes and sound practice.
- J. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be coated inside and out with coal tar varnish.
- K. Non-metallic piping shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. If no such instructions are available, consult Engineers.
- L. Nipples shall be of the same material, composition and weight classification as pipe with which installed.
- M. Where piping is not indicated on the plans, but is obviously or apparently required, contact the Engineers prior to submission of a bid proposal.
- N. Pay particular attention to conflict of piping with other work. Do not install until conflict is resolved. If necessary, contact Engineers.
- O. Piping materials in each system shall, to the extent practicable, be of the same material. Frequent changes of material (for example, from copper to steel) shall be avoided and in no case shall be accomplished without use of insulating unions and permission of the Engineers.
- P. Apply approved pipe dope (for service intended) to <u>all</u> male threaded joints. Pay particular attention to dope for fuel gas lines. The dope shall be listed for such use.
- Q. High points of closed loop hot water heating systems shall have manual or automatic air vents as indicated or required unless automatic air vents are specifically indicated. Pipe to suitable drainage point.
- R. All piping shall be capped or plugged during erection as required to keep clean and debris and moisture free.
- S. The entire domestic hot, cold and recirculating hot water piping system shall be sterilized in strict accord with requirements of the Department of Health Codes, Rules and Regulations for the State which the work is being accomplished in.
- T. Provide expansion joints where shown on the plans and where required by good practice. Expansion joints shall be guided and anchored in accordance with the recommendations of the Expansion Joint Manufacturer's Association.

PIPES 201300 - 2

- U. Where plastic pipe penetrates a fire rated assembly, it shall be replaced with a metal threaded adapter and a metal pipe per code.
- V. Foam Core PVC is not permitted
- W. Where piping penetrates interior or exterior walls, the wall shall be sealed air tight. Refer to the sleeving, cutting, patching and repairing section of the specifications for additional requirements.
- X. Provide thrust blocks on all storm, sanitary, water, steam, hot, chilled, condenser, etc., and any other piping subject to hammering. Thrust blocks shall be provided at all turns.
- Y. Provide check valves on individual hot and cold water supplies to each mixing valve (including each sensor style faucet, safety shower, mop sink, etc.) and each showerhead with a diverter valve (including all ADA showers). This requirement shall not be satisfied by mixing valves or fixtures with internal check valves. Independent external check valves are required.

#### 2. UNIONS AND FLANGES AND WELDED TEES

- A. Screwed unions, soldered unions or bolted flanges shall be provided as required to permit removal of equipment, valves and piping accessories from the piping system. Keep adequate clearances for coil removal, rodding, tube replacement, motor lubrication, filter replacement, etc. Flanged joints shall be assembled with appropriate flanges, gaskets and bolting. Gaskets for steam piping systems shall be flexitalic spiral wound type. The clearance between flange faces shall be such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without imposing undue strain on the piping system.
- B. Dielectric insulating unions or couplings shall be used wherever the adjoining materials being connected are of dissimilar metals such as connections between copper and steel pipe.
- C. Tee connections for welded pipe shall be made up with welding fittings. Where the size of the side outlet is such that a different connection technique than on the run is required, a weldolet, sockolet, or threadolet type fitting may be used for the branch in place of reducing tees only where the branch is 2/3 the run size or smaller.

#### 3. SPECIFICATIONS STANDARDS

All piping and material shall be new, made in the United States and shall conform to the following minimum applicable standards:

- A. Steel pipe; ASTM A-120, A-53 Grade A, A-53 Grade B.
- B. Copper tube; Type K, L, M; ASTM B88-62; Type DWV ASTM B306-62.
- C. Cast iron soil pipe; ASA A-40.1 and CS 188-59.

PIPES 201300 - 3

- D. Cast iron drainage fittings; ASA B16.12.
- E. Cast iron screwed fittings; ASA B16.4.
- F. Welding fittings; ASA B16.9.
- G. Cast brass and wrought copper fittings; ASA B16.18.
- H. Cast brass drainage fittings; ASA B16.23.
- I. Solder; Handy and Harmon, United Wire and Supply; Air Reduction Co. or equivalent.
- J. PVC plastic pipe; ASTM D1785.

### 4. PITCH OF PIPING

All piping systems shall be installed so as to drain to a low point. Certain minimum pitches shall be required for this drainage. For proper flow and/or for proper operation, the following pitches shall be required:

A. Interior Soil, Waste and Vent Piping:

1/4 inch per foot in direction of flow where possible but in no case less than 1/8" per foot.

B. Exterior Sanitary Lines:

Not less than one (1) percent fall in direction of flow and no greater than indicated.

C. Condensate Drain Lines From Cooling Equipment:

Not less than 1/4 inch per foot in direction of flow.

D. All Other Lines:

Provide ample pitch to a low point to allow 100 percent drainage of the system.

### 5. APPLICATIONS

### A. General Notes

(1) Where plastic piping penetrates a fire rated assembly, it shall be replaced with a threaded metal adapter and metal pipe or whatever means necessary to maintain the separation rating in accordance with local plumbing and fire codes.

PIPES 201300 - 4

- (2) Plastic piping or any materials with a flame and smoke spread rating not approved for plenum use shall not be permitted in supply, return, relief or exhaust plenums.
- (3) PVC, CPVC, or plastic piping shall not be used under paving, roads or areas where vehicular traffic is expected.
- (4) PVC or plastic piping whether specifically listed or not may not be used in high rise buildings or anywhere else prohibited by code.
- B. Fire Protection Exterior and Interior

Refer to the Fire Protection System section of these specifications.

- C. Soil Waste and Vent Piping General Requirements
  - (1) Water closet floor flanges and ells shall be cast iron regardless whether PVC piping is allowed or not.
  - (2) Soil and waste piping serving mechanical rooms, laundries and kitchens shall be cast iron regardless whether PVC piping is allowed or not. Cast iron will also be required at any other location where waste water temperature can exceed 120°F. Cast iron shall extend a minimum of 35' past last waste inlet.
- D. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping (Below Slab)
  - (1) Schedule 40 PVC pipe with drainage pattern fittings and solvent cement joints made in accordance with the Kentucky Plumbing Code. **Foam core piping is not permitted.**
  - (2) Service weight hubless cast iron with manufacturer's approved bands.
- E. Soil, Waste and Vent Piping (Above Slab)
  - (1) Service weight hubless cast iron pipe with manufacturer's approved bands.
  - (2) Service weight cast iron hub and spigot piping with lead and oakum joints or compression gasket joints.
  - (3) Schedule 40 galvanized steel piping with screwed ends and cast iron drainage pattern fittings for piping 2" and less in size. Provide pipe adapters for connector of cast iron pipe at slab.
  - (4) Type DWV copper drainage piping with cast bronze drainage pattern fittings with solder joints.
  - (5) Schedule 40 PVC pipe with drainage pattern fittings and solvent cement joints made in accordance with the Kentucky Plumbing code.

PIPES 201300 - 5

# F. Natural Gas Piping – Interior

- (1) Schedule 40 black steel pipe with malleable iron threaded fittings for pipe sizes 2" and smaller.
- (2) Schedule 40 black steel pipe with wrought steel buttwelded fittings for pipe sizes 2-1/2" and larger.
- (3) Where gas pressure is 5 psi or greater, piping shall be schedule 40 black steel pipe with wrought steel buttwelded fittings.
- (4) Gas piping on the roof shall have expansion loops on all piping runs 75 feet or greater.

### NOTES:

- (1) All gas piping shall be installed per NFPA 54.
- (2) Unions or valves shall not be installed in an air plenum.
- (3) Piping below slab must be sleeved and vented.
- (4) Piping installed in concealed locations shall not have mechanical joints.
- G. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water Piping (Above Slab)
  - (1) Type "L" hard copper tubing with wrought copper fittings with lead free solder equivalent in performance to 95/5. (Maximum lead content of solder and flux is 2%).
- H. Domestic Cold, Hot and Recirculating Hot Water Piping (Below Slab)

Type "K" hard or soft copper tubing with wrought copper fittings and brazed joints. There shall be no joints beneath slabs.

I. Air Vent Discharge Lines

Type "L" soft copper; wrought copper fittings, 95/5 solder.

- J. Condensate Drain Lines
  - (1) Type "DWV" copper, wrought copper, lead free solder.
  - (2) Schedule 40 PVC with solvent welded fittings.
- K. Water Heater Relief Line

Type "M" copper tubing with sweat fittings and 95/5 solder.

PIPES 201300 - 6 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

### 1. GENERAL

- A. All welding accomplished by the Contractor shall comply with provision of the latest revision of applicable codes, whether ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for pressure piping or such State and Local requirements as may supersede these codes.
- B. Welds shall be of sound metal thoroughly fused to the base metal at all points, free from cracks and reasonably free from oxidation blow holes and non-metallic inclusions. No fins or weld metal shall project within the pipe and should they occur they shall be removed. All pipe beveling shall be done by machine. The surface of all parts to be welded shall be thoroughly cleaned free from paints, oil, rust or scale at the time of welding, except that a light coat of oil may be used to preserve the beveled surfaces from rust.
- C. Pipe and fittings shall be carefully aligned with adjacent parts and this alignment must be preserved in a rigid manner during the process of welding.
- D. Each Contractor shall be responsible for quality of welding done by his organization and shall repair or replace any work not done in accordance with specifications. If required by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall cut out at least three (3) welds during the job for X-raying and testing. These welds shall be selected at random by the Resident Inspector and shall be tested as a part of the Contractor's Contract. Certifications of these tests and X-rays shall be submitted, in triplicate to the Engineer. In case a faulty weld is discovered, the Contractor shall be required to furnish additional tests.

## 2. WELDING QUALIFICATIONS

- A. It is required that all welding of piping covered by this specification, regardless of conditions of service, be installed as follows:
  - (1) Pipe welding shall comply with the provisions of the latest revision of the applicable codes, whether ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, ASA Code for Pressure Piping, or such state or local requirements as may supercede codes mentioned above.
  - (2) Before any pipe welding is performed, submit to the Owner or his authorized representative, a copy of the welding procedure specifications, together with proof of its qualification as outlined and required by the most recent issue of the code having jurisdiction.
  - (3) Before any welder shall perform any pipe welding, submit to the Owner or his authorized agent the operator's qualification record in conformance with the provisions of the code having jurisdiction, showing that the operator was tested under the proven procedure specifications submitted.
  - (4) Standard Procedure Specifications and Welders qualified by the National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau shall be considered as conforming to the requirements of these specifications.

WELDING 201310 - 1

- (5) "R" Stamp: Any welder performing modifications, repairs, etc. to boilers, pressure vessels, or other pressure retaining items shall have a current R stamp issued by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.
- (6) "PP" Stamp: Any welder working with steam systems exceeding 15 PSIG shall have a current PP stamp issued by ASME. This shall apply up to the first stop valve for single boiler installations and up to the second stop valve for multiple boiler installations.

## B. MATERIALS

(1) Welding fittings shall conform to ASA B16.9; of the same materials, thickness, etc., as the pipe being jointed; see ASA B36.10.

**END OF SECTION 201310** 

WELDING 201310 - 2 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all valves required to control, maintain and direct flow of all fluid systems indicated or specified. This shall include, but may not be limited to all valves of all types including balancing cocks, air cocks, lubricated plug cocks, packed plug cocks, special valves for special systems, etc., for all Mechanical Systems.
- C. All valves shall be designed and rated for the service to which they are applied.
- D. The following type valves shall <u>not</u> be acceptable: Zinc, plastic, fiber or non-metallic.
- E. Ball valves with temperature and pressure ports are <u>not</u> an acceptable alternative to the balancing valves specified herein. Valves that do not comply with these specifications shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor with no increase in contract price.
- F. Each type of valve shall be of one manufacturer, i.e., gate valves, one manufacturer, globe valves, one manufacturer, silent check valves, one manufacturer, etc. The following valve manufacturers shall be acceptable: Lunkenheimer, Tour & Anderssen, Powell, Nibco, Crane, Jenkins, T & S Brass, Walworth, Milwaukee, DeZurik, Consolidated Valve Industries, Inc., Victaulic, Bell & Gossett, Flow Design, Watts.
- G. All valves shall comply with current Federal, State and Local Codes.
- H. All valves shall be new and of first quality.
- I. All valves shall be full line size. Valves and hydronic specialties shall not be reduced to coil or equipment connection size. Size reductions shall be made at the connection to the equipment.
- J. Angle stops for plumbing fixtures shall be quarter turn ball type.
- K. All valves for use in potable water systems shall comply with federal lead free requirements that the lead content of wetted surfaces cannot exceed 0.25% by weight.

## 2. LOCATION OF MAINTENANCE VALVES

Maintenance valves and unions, installed so as to isolate equipment from the system shall be installed at the following locations:

A. At each plumbing fixture.

VALVES 202100 - 1

B. At all other locations indicated on the drawings.

### 3. WORKMANSHIP AND DESIGN

A. Handwheels for valves shall be of a suitable diameter to allow tight closure by hand with the application of reasonable force without additional leverage and without damage to stem, seat and disc. Seating surfaces shall be machined and finished to insure tightness against leakage for service specified and shall seat freely. All screwed valves shall be so designed that when the screwed connection is properly made, no interference with, nor damage to the working parts of the valve shall occur. The same shall be true for sweat valves when solder or brazing is applied.

### 4. TYPES AND APPLICATION

#### A. CHECK VALVES

Check Valves shall be horizontal swing type with two piece hinges, disc construction seats to be bronze and bronze discs or with composition face depending on service and provide silent operation. Valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with ends to suit piping, have full area "Y" pattern body and integral seats. Valves 2 inches and larger shall be iron body brass mounted and with flanged ends. Working pressure for bronze valves shall be 150 psi and iron valves 125 psi when installed in piping with system pressures up to 100 psi and 250 psi for 100 psi and over. 3" and under NIBCO T433Y, greater than 3" NIBCO F918B (for less than 100 psi systems) greater than 3" NIBCO F968B (for 100 psi or greater systems).

## B. BALL VALVES (NON-POTABLE)

Ball Valves shall have removable lever handle with vinyl grip, adjustable stem gland screw, reinforced Teflon stuffing box ring, blow out proof stem, bronze body, reinforced Teflon seats, chrome plated steel ball as manufactured by Consolidated Valve Industries, Inc., Lunkenheimer, Apollo, Jenkins, Nibco or equivalent. Provide a stem extension so that the base of the handle is 1/4" above the insulation similar to Nibseal. NIBCO T5800-70.

# C. BALL VALVES (POTABLE WATER)

All valves for use in potable water systems 2" and smaller contain less than 0.25% lead by weight and comply with federal lead free potable water requirements. Ball valves shall have a removable lever handle with vinyl grip, adjustable stem gland screw, reinforced Teflon stuffing boxring, blowout proof stem, stainless steel or bronze body, reinforced Teflon seats, stainless steel or chrome plate steel ball as manufactured by Appollo, Aslo, Nibco, Milwaukee, or equivalent. Provide a stem extension so that they bas of the handle is ½" above the insulation similar to Nibseal. NIBCO S-585-66-LF.

# D. BALANCING VALVES

Bell & Gossett, Model CB circuit setter balancing valve or approved equivalent. Calibrated balancing valve shall have flanged connections suitable for 125# working pressure at 250°F. 4" and up shall be VALVES

202100 - 2

rated at 175# at 250°F working pressure. Provide with brass readout valves fitted with an integral EPT insert and check valve. Each balance valve shall have a calibrated nameplate to assure specific valve settings and be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage.

## E. AIR COCKS

Straight nose; Lunkenheimer Fig. 476; bronze; tee handle; bent nose; Lunkenheimer Fig. 478, 125#; bronze; tee handle.

## F. GAUGE COCKS

Straight, Lunkenheimer, Fig. 1178; 125#; bronze; tee handle. FIP.

## G. LUBRICATED PLUG COCKS

2" and under; Homestead Fig. 601; 150#; semi-steel; screwed; 2-1/2" and over; Homestead Fig. 602; ±50#; semi-steel; flanged.

## H. PACKED PLUG COCKS

2" and under; DeZurik Fig. 425-S; 175#; semi-steel; screwed. 2-1/2" and over; DeZurik Fig. 425-F; 175#; semi-steel; flanged.

END OF SECTION 202100

VALVES 202100 - 3 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

# SECTION 202110 - ACCESS TO VALVES, EQUIPMENT, FILTERS, ETC.

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Requirements-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. All mechanical equipment shall be installed in a manner which allows ready access to all components requiring service, adjustments, shutoff, etc.
- C. Filters shall be accessible, removable and replaceable without disconnecting mounting brackets, piping, wiring, etc.
- D. All oil cups, grease cups, grease fittings, etc. shall be accessible without disassembly of equipment, piping, ductwork, etc. (Extended oilers or grease fittings may be required).
- E. Provide access doors or panels for all equipment, valves, dampers, filters, fire dampers, etc. in concealed spaces not otherwise provided with suitable access. (Lay-in ceilings shall be considered acceptable access; splined or drywall ceilings shall not).
- F. All valves, unions, strainers, cleanouts, volume dampers, and test points shall be accessible.
- G. Access panels in lay-in ceilings shall be labeled with a lamacoid plate to indicate location of equipment, filters, valves, etc.
- H. Access panels in fire rated walls shall bear the same rating as the wall.
- I. Each fire damper shall be provided access through the duct to allow reset of the damper. This may be either a gasketed sheet metal panel over a suitable opening or a factory built access panel. The panel shall be at least one and one-half (12) inch larger than the opening all around and shall be held in place with sheet metal screws sufficiently to insure that it is air tight. Manually check the size and location of each of these openings to insure that the fire damper may be manually reset by use of hand only.

### 2. ACCESS DOORS

Refer to Sheet Metal and Flexible Duct section of the specifications.

END OF SECTION 202110

ACCESS 202110 - 1
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. Work under this section shall include all labor, equipment, accessories, materials and services required to furnish and install all insulation, fittings and finishes for all mechanical systems specified herein and/or as indicated.
- C. Application of insulation materials shall be done in accordance with manufacturer's written recommendations. Where thickness of insulation is not specified, use applicable thickness recommended by manufacturer for specific use. Insulation shall be applied by a company regularly engaged in the application of insulation and any work deemed unacceptable by the Engineers shall be removed and properly installed at the expense of the Contractor.

#### 2. MANUFACTURERS

A. Insulation shall be as manufactured by Manville, Knauf, CertainTeed, Owens-Corning, Armacell or other approved equivalent. Insulation sundries, adhesives, and jackets/covers shall be as made by Benjamin Foster, Zeston, Speedline, Proto, Childers, Vimasco or approved equivalent.

#### 3. FIRE RATINGS AND STANDARDS

- A. Insulations, jackets and facings shall have composite fire and smoke hazard ratings as tested by ASTM E-84, NFPA 255 and UL 723 procedures not exceeding Flame Spread 25, Smoke Developed 50.
- B. Adhesives, mastics, tapes and fitting materials shall have component ratings as listed above.
- C. All products and their packaging shall bear a label indicating above requirements are not exceeded.
- D. Duct linings shall meet the Erosion Test Method in compliance with UL Publication No. 181.

### 4. GENERAL APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Insulation shall be applied on clean, dry surfaces in a neat and workmanlike manner reflecting the best current practices in the trade. Insulation shall not be applied to piping, ductwork or equipment until tested, inspected and released for insulation.
- B. All insulation shall be continuous through walls, ceiling openings and sleeves. However, insulation shall be broken through fire walls. All covered pipe and ductwork is to be located a sufficient distance from walls, other pipe, ductwork and other obstacles to permit the application of the full thickness of insulation specified. If necessary, extra fittings and pipe are to be used. No noticeable deformation of insulation or discontinuity of vaporseal, where required, will be accepted.

INSULATION 202200 - 1 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

- C. "Concealed", where used herein, shall mean hidden from sight as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts, or above hung finished ceilings. "Exposed" shall mean that piping or equipment is not "concealed" as defined above. Piping and equipment in service tunnels, mechanical equipment rooms, storage areas, or unfinished rooms is to be considered as "exposed".
- D. Existing and/or new insulation removed and/or damaged during course of construction shall be repaired or replaced as directed by the Engineer.
- E. Vapor barrier jackets shall be applied with a continuous unbroken vapor seal. Do not use staples thru the jacket. NO EXCEPTIONS!
- F. All insulation shall be installed with joints butted firmly together.
- G. The Contractor shall insure that all insulation (piping, ductwork, equipment, etc.) is completely continuous along all conduits, equipment, connection routes, etc. carrying cold fluids (air, water, other) and that condensation can, in no way, collect in or on the insulation, equipment, conduits, etc. Any such occurrence of condensation collection and/or damage therefrom shall be repaired solely at the expense of the Contractor.

#### 5 PIPING SYSTEMS

## A. GENERAL

- (1) Bevel insulation and jacket at all points where insulation terminates at unions, flanges, valves and equipment. Note: Applies to hot water lines only; cold water lines require continuous insulation.
- (2) Pipe insulation shall extend around valve bodies to above drain pans in hydronic equipment over pumps, etc. to ensure no condensation drip or collection.
- (3) Factory molded fittings may be installed in lieu of built-up fittings. Jackets to be the same as adjoining insulation. Insulated fittings must have same or better K factors than adjoining straight run insulation.
- (4) Valves, flanges and unions shall only be insulated when installed on piping whose surface temperature will be at or below the dew point temperature of the ambient air.
- (5) Insulation shall not extend through fire and smoke walls. A UL-listed penetration system shall be used for each fire or smoke wall penetration in accordance with KBC. Materials used such as caulk, sleeves, etc. shall be manufactured by 3M, Hilti, or equal.

### **B. INSULATION SHIELDS**

(1) Metal insulation shields are required at all pipe hangers where the piping is insulated. Metal shields shall be constructed of galvanized steel, formed to a 180 degree arc. Insulation shields shall be the following size:

INSULATION 202200 - 2
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

PIPE SIZE	SHIELD GAUGE	SHIELD LENGTH
2" AND LESS	20	12"
2 1/2" TO 4"	18	12"
5" TO 10"	16	18"
12" AND GREATER	14	24"

# C. INSULATION MATERIAL (FOR THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS)

Insulation shall be Owens-Corning Model 25ASJ/SSL, or approved equivalent fiberglass pipe insulation with an all service jacket. The insulation shall be a heavy density, pipe insulation with a K factor .23 at 75°F mean temperature. The insulation shall be wrapped with a vapor barrier jacket approved manufacturers are listed in section 2. Manufacturers. The jacket shall have an inside foil surface with self sealing lap and a water vapor permeability of .02 perm/inch. All circumferential joints shall be vapor sealed with butt strips. All insulation shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations. The following pipes shall be insulated with the thickness of insulation as noted.

- (1) Domestic Cold Water
- a. Piping 3" or less use 1/2" thick insulation.
- b. Piping 4" or greater use 1" thick insulation.
- (2) Domestic 110°F Hot Water and 110°F Recirculating Hot Water.
  - a. Piping  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " or less use  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " thick insulation.
  - b. Piping 2" or greater use 2" thick insulation.
- (3) Sanitary Sewer and plumbing fixture P-traps to waste stack see schedule below. Insulate horizontal runs which receive air conditioning condensate and which are <u>not</u> located below slab or grade.
  - a. Piping 3" or less use 1/2" thick insulation
  - b. Piping 4" or greater use 1" thick insulation
- (4) Condensate Drain Lines.
  - a. Piping  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " or less use 1/2" thick insulation
  - b. Piping 2" or greater use 1" thick insulation

INSULATION 202200 - 3
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

### D. JACKETS

(1) Exposed (Mechanical Rooms, Interior Finished Rooms and Storage Rooms)

All insulated piping installed in the above areas shall have a canvas or PVC jacket:

- a. 6 oz. canvas jacket with fire retardant lagging. Apply to the insulation specified for the piping.
- b. For all systems except steam, plenum rated PVC jacket equal to LoSmoke PVC jacket with flame/smoke rating of 25/50, ASTM-E84 test method. Minimum thickness 0.04 inches. Steam systems shall utilize plenum rated CPVC jacket with minimum thickness of 0.04 inches. Jackets shall be applied over top of specified pipe insulation. Approved equal manufacturers are Zeston and Speedline. Approved equal manufacturers are Zeston and Speedline.

# (2) Exposed (Exterior)

In addition to the insulation specified for the exterior pipe, provide .016" aluminum jacket or PVC jacket 0.05" thick. The jackets shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer to maintain water tight seal. All longitudinal and transverse seams to be sealed water tight. PVC jacket shall be Ceel-Co, Proto, or Zeston.

### 6. DUCTWORK SYSTEMS

### A. GENERAL

- (1) Duct sizes indicated are the net free area inside clear dimensions; where ducts are internally lined, overall dimensions shall be increased accordingly.
- (2) Duct insulation shall extend completely to all registers, grilles, diffusers, and louver outlets, etc., to insure no condensation drip or collection. The backs of all supply diffusers, plenums, grilles, etc. shall be insulated only if indicated by details on the drawings.
- (3) All flexible duct connections on insulated ductwork shall be externally insulated.
- (4) All duct outside of building envelope, including rooftop duct, duct in unconditioned attic spaces above the insulation, etc. shall have two layers of specified insulation. This shall apply to supply air, exhaust air where air is run through energy recovery unit, outside air, return air, and combustion air intake ducts.

#### B. EXTERNAL INSULATION

- (1) Supply Air
- (2) Flexible Duct Connections on Internally Lined Ducts

INSULATION 202200 - 4
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

Owens/Corning "Faced Duct Wrap - Type 100", or approved equal, 2" thick fiberglass duct wrap, **1.0 pcf** density factory laminated to a reinforced foil kraft vapor barrier facing (FRK) with a 2" stapling flange at one edge. Flame spread 24, smoke developed 50, vapor barrier performance 0.02 perms per inch. K factor shall not exceed .26 at 75°F. mean temperature. Minimum R-value of the 2" thick insulation shall be 7.4 out of package and 6.0 installed.

END OF SECTION 202200

INSULATION 202200 - 5
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades
BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

### SECTION 202300 - THERMOMETERS & OTHERS, MONITORING INSTRUMENTS

### 1. GENERAL

A. The Contractor shall include all thermometers, pressure gauges and/or compound gauges at the locations indicated.

#### 2. THERMOMETERS AND PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. All thermometers and gauges shall be readable from a standing position on the floor.
- B. Thermometers shall be linear, alcohol filled, graduated in 1°F. Or less and shall have adequate range for service intended.
- C. Pressure gauges shall be Bourdon Type, circular, 3" face, black letters on white face graduated in 2 PSI or less and shall have adequate range and shall be manufactured for service intended. Provide with pig tail connectors and gauge cocks.
- D. Pressure gauges and thermometers subject to vibration shall be mounted remotely away from vibrating pipe surface, etc., with flexible tubing.
- E. Mount thermometers in approved wells and install with thermal grease. Do not make direct contact of base with fluid in pipe.
- F. Gauges and thermometers shall be Marsh, Marshalltown, Weksler or equivalent.
- 3. Provide, when indicated on the plans, on the inlet and outlet of each terminal unit, a "Pete's Plug" or equivalent pressure/temperature test station. Furnish two (2) matching thermometers and pressure gauges to the owner upon project completion.

END OF SECTION 202300

THERMOMETERS 202300 - 1
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

### 1. GENERAL

A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.

### 2. VALVE TAGS AND CHARTS

A. Provide and install on each valve in the Mechanical Systems a 1-1/2" diameter circular brass tag fitted to each valve so that it cannot be removed. Each tag shall be embossed consecutively with letter and number identifiers as to system and purpose respectively. Letter identifiers shall be as follows:

DCW Domestic Cold Water
DHW Domestic Hot Water
RHW Recirculating Hot Water
FP Fire Protection

NG Natural Gas

Number identifiers shall be determined by the Contractor sequentially. For example, valve No. HC-1 may be maintenance stops for fan coil units. HC-2 maintenance stops for air heaters, etc.

- B. Provide three (3) copies of typewritten valve charts indicating each valve identifier, the valves purpose and its location. For example: "HC-1 Fan Coil Maintenance Stop-one valve at supply and return of each fan coil unit." One (1) copy of this chart shall be mounted in suitable wood frame(s) with clear plastic or glass covers in a conspicuous location in the Mechanical Room. Two other copies shall be turned over to the Engineers.
- C. Where more than one major Mechanical room is indicated for the project, install mounted valve schedule in each major Mechanical Room, and repeat only main valves which are to be operated in conjunction with operations of more than single Mechanical Room.

### 3. PIPING IDENTIFICATION

## A. GENERAL

(1) All exposed piping installed shall be painted according to the color coding chart hereinafter specified. In addition, provide stenciled markers and arrows indicating direction of flow on all piping installed under this Contract after the piping has been painted. Markers and arrows shall be painted on the piping using machine cut stencils. All letters shall be sprayed using fast drying lacquer paint. All markers and arrows shall be properly oriented so that descriptive name may be easily read from the floor. At the Contractor's option, Setmark or equivalent manufactured marking system may be substituted for field marking. The following table describes the size of

IDENTIFICATIONS 202400 - 1

the color field and size of the identification letter which shall be used for pipes of different outside pipe diameters.

OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF		
PIPE	LENGTH OF COLOR	SIZE OF LETTERS
OR COVERING	FIELD	
INCHES	INCHES	INCHES
3/4 TO 1-1/4	8	1/2
1-1/2 TO 2	8	3/4
2-1/2 TO 6	12	1-1/4
8 TO 10	24	2-1/2
OVER 10	32	3-1/2

(2) "Concealed", where used herein, shall mean hidden from sight as in trenches, chases, furred spaces, pipe shafts, or above hung finished ceilings. "Exposed" shall mean that piping or equipment is not "concealed" as defined above. Pipng and equipment in service tunnels, mechanical equipment rooms, storage areas, or unfinished rooms is to be considered as "exposed".

# B. PAINTING (REFER ALSO TO ARCHITECTURAL SECTION ON PAINTING)

- (1) Paint all equipment and metal surfaces which are not factory finished (and all damaged or rusted surfaces) in high grade rust proofing machinery enamel. Pay particular attention to flanges, valves, unions, etc., where condensation may collect.
- (2) Paint exposed pipe (whether insulated or bare) and exposed surfaces (tanks, etc.).
- (3) All piping shall be painted in accordance with the following color coding chart.

PIPE+	PIPE COLOR CODE+	<u>ABBREVIATION</u>
Domestic Cold Water	Green with Black Letters	D.C.W.
Domestic Hot Water	Yellow with Black Letters	D.H.W.
Recirculated Hot Water	Green with Black Letters	R.H.W.
Compressed Air	Blue with White Letters	C.A.
Natural Gas	Yellow with Black Letters	NAT. GAS
Sanitary Sewer Piping	Green with Black Letters	SAN.
Sanitary Vent Piping	Green with Black Letters	VENT
Fire Protection Water	Red with White Letters	F.P.

<sup>\*</sup> Includes pumps, air separator, valves, compression tanks, etc.

- + Where a pipe is not specifically identified in this table, painting and marking shall be in accordance with the most recent ANSI Standards.
- C. Water heaters, storage tanks, heat exchangers, etc., shall be painted light gray.

IDENTIFICATIONS 202400 - 2 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades D. All piping shall be marked. Piping shall be marked not less than every 15 linear feet above a ceiling system, every 10 feet in a mechanical room, and at all points where the piping passes through wall or floors.

# 4. EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

A. All equipment, except in finished rooms, shall be identified by stenciling the title of the equipment as taken from the plans in a position that is clearly visible from the floor. The letters shall be made with black paint and shall be not less than two inches high. The titles shall be short and concise and abbreviations may be used as long as the meaning is clear. Lamacoid plates are also acceptable. In finished rooms or outdoors, equipment shall be identified by engraved nameplates.

## 5. DUCTWORK IDENTIFICATION

A. All ductwork shall be identified as to the service of the duct and direction of flow. The letters shall be at least two inches high and the flow arrow shall be at least six inches long. The letters and flow arrow shall be made by precut stencils and black oil base paint with aerosol can. Concealed ducts need not be identified.

## 6. ACCESS THROUGH LAY-IN CEILINGS

A. Mark the ceiling T-bar nearest the ceiling panel access to equipment, valves, damper, filter, duct heaters, etc., with a small red lamacoid plate with name of item above ceiling.

**END OF SECTION 202400** 

## SECTION 202500 - HANGERS, CLAMPS, ATTACHMENTS, ETC.

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Provisions Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. Each Contractor's attention is also directed to Section 201300, Pipe, Pipe Fittings and Pipe Support.
- C. This section includes, but is not limited to, furnishing and installing dampers, supports, anchors, and accessories for piping, ductwork, equipment, etc. Furnishing and installing shall be by each trade for the completion of their work.
- D. Power driven anchors and expansion anchors shall be permitted only when permission is granted in writing by the Architect and Engineer.

## 2. MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Hangers, Clamps, Attachments, Etc.:

	SIZE	SPECIFICATION
1. Pipe Rings	2" pipe and smaller	Adjustable swivel split ring or split pipe ring, Grinnell Figures 104 and 108, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
2. Pipe Clevis	2-1/2" pipe and larger	Adjustable wrought Clevis type, Grinnell Figure 260, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
3. Pipe Clevis	All	Steel Clevis for insulated pipe, Elcen Figure 12A, Grinnell, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
4. Rise Clamps	All	Extension pipe or riser clamp, Grinnell Figure 261, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
5. Beam Clamps and Attachments	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent. Malleable beam clamp with extension piece figure 229; I-beam clamp figure 131; C-clamp figures 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, and 88.

BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

		1
6. Brackets	All	Welded steel brackets medium weight, Grinnell Figure 195, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
7. Concrete Inserts	All	Grinnell Figure numbers listed or, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent. Wrought steel insert Figure 280 and wedge type insert Figure 281.
8. Concrete Fasteners	All	Self-drilling concrete inserts, Phillips, Grinnell, Elcen or approved equivalent.
9. Ceiling	All	Grinnel Figure numbers listed or Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent. Pipe hanger flange Figure 153, adjustable swinging hanger flange Figure 155, ceiling flanges Figures 128 and 128R, and adjustable ceiling flange Figure 116.
10. Rod Attachments	All	Grinnel Figure numbers listed or Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent. Extension piece Figure 157, rod coupling Figure 136, and forged steel turnbuckle Figure 230.
11. U-Bolts	All	Standard, U-bolt, Grinnell Figure 137, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
12. Welded Pipe Saddles	All	Pipe covering protection saddle sized for thickness of insulation, Grinnell Figure 186, Elcen, Fee & Mason or approved equivalent.
13. Pipe Roll	All	Adjustable swivel pipe roll, Grinnell Figure 174, Elcen, Fee & Mason, or approved equivalent.
14. Protection Saddle	All	18 gauge sheet metal pipe protection saddle, Elcen Figure 219, Fee & Mason, Power Strut, or approved equivalent.
15. Hanger Rods	All	Steel, diameter of the hanger threading, ASTM A-107.

16. Miscellaneous Steel	All	Steel angles, rods, bars, channels, etc., used in framing for supports and fabricated brackets, anchors, etc., shall conform to ASTM-A-7.
17. Concrete Channel Inserts	All	Continuous slot inserts, Unistrut, or approved equivalent. Heavy duty Series P-3200 or Light Duty Series P-3300 as required.
18. Adjustable Spot Insert	All	Adjustable spot insert Unistrut, or approved equivalent, P-3245. Design load 1000 lbs.

### 3. INSTALLATION

- A. Unless otherwise specifically indicated or hereinafter specified in the specifications, all supporting, hanging and anchoring of piping, ductwork, equipment, etc., shall be done by each trade as is necessary for completion of the work and shall be as directed in the following paragraphs:
  - (1) Supporting and hanging shall be done so that excessive load will not be placed on any one hangers so as to allow for proper pitch and expansion of piping. Hangers and supports shall be placed as near as possible to joints, turns and branches.
  - (2) For concrete construction, utilize adjustable concrete inserts for fasteners. Expansion anchors and power driven devices may be used when approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer. Utilize beam clamps for fastening to steel joists and beams and expansion anchors in masonry construction. When piping is run in joists, piping shall be top mounted on trapeze type hangers with each pipe individually clamped to trapeze hanger.
  - (3) Trapeze hangers shall be supported by steel rods of sufficient diameter to support piping from joists or concrete construction. Where desired or required, piping may be double mounted on trapeze hangers. Where conditions permit, trapeze hangers may be surface mounted on exposed joists by means of approved beam clamps, or to concrete construction by means of approved adjustable inserts or expansion anchors.
  - (4) Install all miscellaneous steel other than designed building structural members as required to provide means of securing hangers, supports, etc., where piping does not pass directly below or cross steel joists.
  - (5) Piping shall not be supported by the equipment to which it is connected. Support all piping so as to remove any load or stress from the equipment.

HANGERS 202500 - 3 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

- (6) Where piping, etc., is run vertically, approved riser clamps, brackets or other means shall be utilized at approximately 10'-0" center to center minimum and an approved adjustable base stand or fitting on concrete support base shall be utilized at the base of the vertical run.
- (7) Where piping is run along walls, knee braced angle frames or pipe brackets with saddles, clamps, and rollers (where required) mounted on structural brackets fastened to walls or columns shall be used.
- (8) Support all ceiling hung equipment, with approved vibration isolators.
- (9) Where copper tubing is specified, hangers shall be of copper clad type when piping is uninsulated.
- (10) Uninsulated piping hung from above shall be supported with ring and clevis type pipe hangers. Uninsulated piping mounted on trapeze and wall bracket type support shall be held in place with U-bolts. U-bolts shall allow for axial movement in the piping.
- (11) All insulated piping shall be supported with clevis type and/or pipe roll hangers. Hangers shall be sized to allow the pipe insulation to pass through the hangers. Install insulation protection saddles at all hanger locations. Welded pipe saddles shall be installed at all hangers on piping 5" and larger. The pipe saddles shall be sized for the thickness of insulation used. Hangers shall fit snugly around outside of insulation saddles.
- (12) Under no conditions will perforated band iron or steel wire driven hangers be permitted.
- (13) In general, support piping at the following spacing:
  - a. Steel and copper piping 5 feet intervals for piping 3/4" and smaller. 6 feet intervals for 1 1/4" and 1" pipe. 8 foot intervals for piping 1 1/2" to 3". 10 foot intervals piping 3 1/2" and larger.
  - b. Polyethylene piping 4 foot intervals for piping 2" and smaller. 5 foot intervals for 3" pipe. 6 foot intervals for 4", 6", and 8" pipe. 7 foot intervals for 10" and larger pipe.
  - c. PVC piping 4 foot intervals for piping 1 1/2" and smaller. 5 foot intervals for 2 and 2 ½" piping. 6 foot intervals for 3" pipe and larger.
  - d. Where the manufacturer of the pipe has more strict guidelines, the manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed.

**END OF SECTION 202500** 

HANGERS

202500 - 4

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

# SECTION 202600 - MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS

### 1. GENERAL

### A. RELATED DOCUMENTS

(1) Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, General Mechanical Provisions and Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this section.

### B. MANUFACTURERS

(1) Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include:

Mason Industries

Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.

Kinetics Noise Control

Vibration Management Corporation – Vimco

### C. SUBMITTALS

(1) Product Data: Indicate types, styles, materials, and finishes for each type of isolator specified. Include load deflection curves.

### 2. PRODUCTS

## A. VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- (1) Rubber Isolator Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements, with encapsulated top-and baseplates. Factory drilled and tapped top plate for bolted equipment mounting. Factory-drilled baseplate for bolted connection to structure. Color-code to indicate capacity range.
- (2) Restraint Spring Isolators: Vertically restrained, freestanding, laterally stable, steel open-spring-type isolators.
- (3) Housing: Welded steel or ductile iron. Factory-drilled baseplate for bolting to structure and bonded to a 1/4 –inch-(6mm) thick, rubber isolator pad attached to the baseplate underside. Provide adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt.
- (4) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of spring at rated load.
- (5) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
- (6) Lateral Stiffness: More than 0.8 times the rated vertical stiffness.

VIBRATION 202600 - 1 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- (7) Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure
- (8) Finishes: Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use. Hot-dip galvanized for metal components on isolators for exterior use.
- (9) Vertical Limit Stops: Where required or shown, provide resilient vertical limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or when weight is removed.
- (10) Rubber Hangers: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements bonded to formed-steel housings with threaded connections for hanger rods. Color-code to indicate capacity range.
- (11) Spring Hangers: Combination spring and elastomeric hanger with coil spring and elastomeric insert in compression.
- (12) Frame: Formed steel, fabricated for connection to threaded rods and to allow for 30 degrees of angular hanger rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
- (13) Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
- (14) Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
- (15) Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.

### 3. EXECUTION

### A. INSTALLATION

- (1) Install and anchor vibration-control products according to manufacturer's written instructions and authorities having jurisdiction.
- (2) Isolate duct as follows:
  - a. Provide spring and neoprene hanger or floor spring mount on all duct discharge runs for a distance of 50' from the connected equipment. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75''.
  - b. Provide precompressed spring and neoprene hanger or floor spring mount on all duct runs having air velocity of 1000 fpm or more. Spring deflection shall be a minimum of 0.75".
- (3) Isolated piping as follows:
  - a. Horizontal pipe isolation: The first three pipe hangers in the main lines near the mechanical equipment shall be precompressed spring and neoprene type. Floor supported piping shall rest on spring type isolators. If piping is connected to equipment

VIBRATION 202600 - 2

located in basements and hangs from ceilings under occupied spaces the first three hangers shall have 0.75" deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 3",  $1\frac{1}{2}$ " deflection for pipe sizes up to and including 6", and  $2\frac{1}{2}$ " deflection thereafter.

b. Riser isolation: Risers shall be suspended from spring and neoprene hangers or supported by floor spring isolators, all-directional acoustic pipe anchor, and pipe guide. steel springs shall be a minimum of 0.75" except in those expansion locations where additional deflection is required to limit load changes to +25% of the initial load. Submittals must include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on the building structure, spring deflection changes and seismic loads. Submittal data shall include certification that the riser system has been examined for excessive stresses and that none will exist in the proposed design.

END OF SECTION 202600

VIBRATION 202600 - 3 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

## SECTION 203100 - TESTING, BALANCING, LUBRICATION AND ADJUSTMENTS

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The General Conditions, Instructions to Bidders, Section 200100, and other Contract Documents are a part of this specification and shall be binding on all Mechanical Contractors. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to apprize himself of all information pertinent to his work prior to submitting his proposal. No adjustments will be made in this Contract which is a result of failure to comply with this requirement.
- B. The Engineer, or his authorized representative, shall be notified by the Contractor twenty-four (24) hours in advance of any tests called for in these specifications or required by others. Any leaks or imperfections found shall be corrected and a new tests run to the satisfaction of the Engineer or his authorized representative. Upon completion of a test, a written approval of that part of the work will be given to the Contractor. Only after written approval, signed by the Engineer, shall the Contractor apply insulation or paint or allow his work to be furred-in. This written approval, however, does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibilities for any failure during the guarantee period. The expense of all tests shall be borne by the Contractor, along with all temporary equipment, materials, gauges, etc. required for tests.

### 2. PLUMBING

- A. Piping shall be tested before being insulated or concealed in any manner. Where leaks or defects develop, required corrections shall be made and tests repeated until systems are proven satisfactory.
- B. Water piping systems shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of one hundred fifty pounds. The system shall be proven tight after a twenty-four (24) hour test.
- C. The house drain line, interior storm sewers, interior rain water conductors, and all soil, waste and vent piping shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of not less than a 10-foot head or an air test of not less than 5 lbs. per sq. inch using a mercury column gauge and shall hold for 15 minutes.
- D. Exterior sewer lines to the termination point outside the building shall be subject to a ten-foot hydrostatic test or an approved smoke test. These lines shall be subjected to a second test after 2 feet of backfill has been properly installed.
- E. After fixtures have been installed, the entire plumbing system, exclusive of the house sewer, shall be subjected to an air pressure test equivalent to one inch water column and proven tight. The Contractor responsible shall furnish and install all of the test tees required, including those for isolating any portion of the system for tests.
- F. Thermometers and gauges shall be checked for accuracy. If instruments prove defective, they shall be replaced.
- G. The Contractor shall perform all additional tests that may be required by the Kentucky Department of Health or other governing agency.

### TESTING AND BALANCING

203100 - 1

- H. Set temperature control on water heaters and adjust tempering valves as required.
- I. Balance the water flow rate of each domestic hot water recirculating pump. Set the flow rate for each balancing valve in the recirculating hot water system. If flow rates are not indicated, contact the engineer for each balance valve GPM.
- J. Any leaks or imperfections found shall be corrected and a new test run until satisfactory results are obtained. The cost of repair or restoration of surfaces damaged by leaks in any system shall be borne by the Contractor.
- K. The compressed air system shall be tested for leaks for eight (8) hours at 250 PSI.
- L. The natural gas piping shall be tested in accordance with requirements and/or recommendations of the local gas company.

## 3. HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

- A. The test and balance of this system shall be by a contractor who employs only the services of a certified AABC or independent NEBB firm whose sole business is to perform test and balance services. The test and balance contractor shall report all deficiencies to the engineer.
- B. The Mechanical Contractor shall test all piping before being insulated or concealed in any manner. Where leaks or defects develop, required corrections shall be made and tests repeated until systems are proven satisfactory. Water piping systems shall be subjected to a hydrostatic test of not less than one hundred pounds and shall be proven tight after a twenty-four (24) hour test.
- C. All motors, bearings, etc. shall be checked and lubricated as required during start-up procedures. All automatic, pressure regulating and control valves shall be adjusted. Excessive noise or vibration shall be eliminated. Provide all start-up documents to Designer prior to any test and balance services.
- D. System balancing, where required, shall be performed only by persons skilled in this work. The system shall be balanced as often as necessary to obtain desired system operation and results.
- E. All fan belts shall be adjusted for proper operation of fans.
- F. All deficiencies observed by the Test and Balance Contractor shall be reported immediately to the Engineer and Mechanical Contractor.
- G. For the purpose of placing the heating, ventilating and air conditioning system in operation according to design conditions and certifying same, final testing and balancing shall be performed in complete accordance with AABC Standards for Total System Balance, Volume Six (2002), for air and hydronic systems as published by the Associated Air Balance Council. The following systems shall be test and balance:
  - (1) The supply, return and outside air duct systems associated with all existing air handling units affected by renovation. Provide static pressure profiles thru each system. Static pressure

profiles shall include all sections from the return duct inlet and supply duct outlet of the air handling unit. Show accurate representation of return, relief, outdoor and economizer damper locations. On units equipped with return air fans; show location and profile of the return fan.

- (2) Balance all supply, return and exhaust air grille to within 10% of design air flow rate.
- (3) Balance all exhaust air fans and record inlet static pressure.
- (4) Balance domestic hot water return system including all balance valves and record settings and flows.
- (5) Adjust all adjustable diffusers to minimize air drafts and eliminate suspended light fixture sway. Furthermore, adjustable diffusers in spaces with ceilings taller than 9 feet shall be adjusted to eliminate air stratification during heating season.
- H. Provide a preliminary test report to the mechanical engineer immediately after the system is air balanced, or any initial phases are balanced. This report may be hand written. Anticipate visiting the site again after the engineer has reviewed the report. The engineer may request up to 15 additional static pressure measurements for any air handling system to help resolve any balancing deficiencies. Include five additional static pressure measurements for each exhaust air system.
- I. The Test and Balance agency shall provide lifts, scaffolding, etc. as required to balance devices in areas with high ceilings such as gymnasiums, auditoriums, atriums, cupolas, etc. The Test and Balance agency may coordinate with the General Contractor or Mechanical Contractor to arrange for these items to be provided to access high devices, however, it is emphasized the Contractor is finally responsible for providing the means required to balance all devices.
- J. Instruments used for testing and balancing of air and hydronic systems shall have been calibrated within a period of six months prior to balancing. All final test analysis reports shall include a letter of certification listing instrumentation used and last date of calibration.
- K. Test and Balance agency is to provide sizing of fan or motor sheaves required for proper balance. The Mechanical Contractor will purchase and install all sheaves and belts as required. This includes new and existing equipment.
- L. Four (4) copies of the complete test reports shall be submitted to the Consulting Engineer prior to final acceptance of the project. Preliminary test reports shall be submitted when requested.
- M. The Contractor shall provide and coordinate their work in the following manner:
  - (1) Provide sufficient time before final completion date so that tests and balancing can be accomplished.
  - (2) Provide immediate labor and tools to make corrections when required without undue delay.
- N. The Contractor shall put all heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems and equipment and rangehood system into full operation and shall continue the operation of same during each working day of testing and balancing.

### TESTING AND BALANCING

- O. The test and balance contractor shall be present during the Engineer's final inspection of the building, or a separate project review date. The Engineer may request confirmation of the air balance report by asking for new measurements to be taken at that time. Any information in the test and balance report may be asked to be reconfirmed.
- P. Balance all water and air systems. Be sure to include:
  - (1) Domestic Hot Water Recirculating System.

### 4. FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Test in accord with local Fire Marshall requirements and/or requirements or recommendations of NFPA Regulations.

END OF SECTION 203100

### SECTION 203200 - MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE

### 1. GENERAL

A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.

### 2. MECHANICAL MAINTENANCE CONTRACT

- A. In addition to all other work indicated and specified, the Contractor shall provide the necessary skills and labor to assure the proper operation and to provide all required current preventative maintenance for all equipment and controls provided under Division 20 for a period of one year after substantial completion of the contract as defined in these specifications.
- B. The Contractor shall receive calls for any and all problems experienced in the operation of the equipment provided and shall take steps to immediately correct any deficiencies that may exist.
- C. The Contractor shall provide monthly inspection of all equipment and record the findings on a check list hereinafter specified.
- D. The Contractor shall provide a check list and shall post a copy of it in the main mechanical room. The check list shall be a list of each piece of equipment found in Division 20 of these specifications. The check list shall have a space for each of the next 12 months to provide a space for check-off. The Contractor shall certify on this check list that he has examined each piece of equipment and that, in his opinion, it is operating as intended by the manufacturer, it has been properly lubricated, and that all necessary current and preventative maintenance has been performed as recommended by the manufacturer and by good and accepted practice. This check list shall be approved in writing by the Engineers.
- E. All equipment that requires repairing shall be immediately serviced and repaired. Since the period of maintenance runs for one year concurrently with the warranty and guarantee, all parts and labor shall be furnished at no extra cost to the Owner.
- F. Control System Once each month, the Control Sub-Contractor shall check all controls in the building to ascertain that they are functioning as designed and installed. This shall apply to all thermostats, aquastats, humidistats, freezestats, and firestats. This portion of the work shall be performed only by the Sub-Contractor that installed the controls.
- G. Filter maintenance shall be a special part of this contract and this Contractor shall inspect all filters once every month and shall clean or replace filter as necessary.
- H. When emergency service is required beyond regular working hours to maintain the system in operation, the Contractor shall furnish such service.

I.	Failure on the part of the Contractor to comply with all or part of this section of his work, will be required to relinquish a portion of his original contract sum. In general, that cost will be determined by the cost incurred by the owners to have work accomplished which should have, by contract, been accomplished by the Contractor.
END C	OF SECTION 203200

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The General Conditions, Instructions to Bidders, Section 200100, 1. A, and other Contract Documents are a part of this specification and shall be binding on the Contractor. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to apprise himself of all information pertinent to his work prior to submitting his proposal. No adjustments will be made in this Contract which is a result of failure to comply with this requirement.
- B. No Contractor, other than those regularly engaged in the installation of approved and franchised automatic sprinkler systems, will be considered or approved for the work under this section of the specifications. Bidders must have had not less than five (5) years experience in the fabrication and erection of such systems: wet, dry and rack storage types, and shall have completed installations similar and equivalent in scope to this system under approval by one or more of the recognized Underwriting Associations in the Insurance Field.
- C. Before submitting bid, examine all Mechanical, Architectural, and Structural Drawings, visit the site and become acquainted with all conditions that may, in any way whatsoever, affect the execution of this work. Also, the Contractor shall coordinate with the rating bureau and insuring agency to verify adequacy of water supply for the proposed sprinkler system extension.
- D. The Contractor shall take his own measurements and be responsible for exact size and location of all openings required for installation of this work. Figured dimensions where indicated are reasonably accurate and should govern in setting out work. Detailed method of installation is not indicated. Where variations exist between described work and approved practice, the Engineer shall be consulted for directive.
- E. It is the intent of the Plans and Specifications to provide a general layout only and locate major equipment, piping, etc. Variations in head locations, pipe routing, etc., may be anticipated by the Contractor and shall be coordinated with all other trades and indicated on the drawings and descriptive literature called for hereinafter. It shall be the express responsibility of the Contractor to provide all required materials and equipment and perform all work required to install a complete and approved installation.
- F. All materials and methods shall be in accordance with applicable codes, regulations and/or ordinances and meet approval of local inspection authority and the State Fire Marshal. Also, all work shall comply with the latest editions of the National Board of Fire Underwriters, National Fire Protection Association, OSHA Regulations, the National Building Code, the Life Safety Code, IMC Code and the Southern Building Code (Where applicable). The local insuring agency shall review plans prepared and submitted by the Contractor but shall have no authority to make changes once work has begun.
- G. All work performed under this section shall be accomplished in close harmony with all other trades. All work not so coordinated shall be removed and reinstalled at the expense of the Contractor.

FIRE PROTECTION 210100 - 1
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades
BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

H. The Contractor shall submit a proposed layout to the Engineer prior to submittal to the Fire Marshal's Office.

### 2. SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Furnish all material, labor, tools, equipment and supervision required for installation of a complete fire protection and stand pipe system as indicated on the project drawings. Include all necessary piping, sprinkler heads, test connections, valves, drains, cabinets, siamese connections, fire hydrants, fire pump, etc.
- B. The Contractor shall provide flushing and sterilization of all water lines in accordance with current Kentucky Plumbing Codes, Rules and Regulations and shall make connection to domestic water mains in accord with current rules and regulations of the State Department of Sanitary Engineering and Division of Water.
- C. Provide sprinklers in attics, overhangs, awnings, cooler/freezers, in accessible spaces and all other areas required by NFPA and the local fire authority.

### 3. DRAWINGS AND DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE

- A. The Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Engineers, seven (7) copies of detailed drawings indicating his proposed Automatic Sprinkler System. These drawings shall indicate minimally the following components when they are used in the system.
  - (1) Name and address of Owner, Architect and Engineers.
  - (2) Make and type of sprinkler heads (Catalog cuts).
  - (3) Make and type of pipe hangers (1 catalog cut of each make and/or type).

<u>Note</u>: All layouts and drawings are to be closely coordinated with the work of <u>all</u> other trades. The Engineers will, upon request, provide a complete set of Architectural, Structural, Mechanical and Electrical Plans and Specifications to aid the Contractor in this work.

- \*SPECIAL NOTE: 1) The items (indicated by asterisk) must be clearly coordinated with the Fire Alarm System supplier. 2) Supervisory switches located in wet locations (i.e., fire protection vault) shall be provided with NEMA 6 enclosures.
  - (4) On a set of drawings to the same scale as the drawings accompanying these specifications, indicate:
    - a. Each head location coordinated with lights, diffusers and other ceiling mounted device.
    - b. Location of all risers, mains, runout lines, etc.
    - c. Size of all risers, mains, runout lines, etc.
    - d. Location and type of pipe hangers.

FIRE PROTECTION 210100 - 2

e. All other information required by the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

The Contractor shall submit these drawings to the Engineer through the General Contractor/Construction Manager and Architect where applicable. The Contractor shall submit reviewed drawings to the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction for their review and approval. No work shall be done until drawings are approved by the Kentucky Department of HBC.

### 4. SYSTEM DRAINAGE

- A. The entire Standpipe and Sprinkler System (except that part which is below grade and will not freeze) shall be installed so as to allow 100% drainage.
- B. All sprinkler branch piping shall be installed so as to drain back to the main riser.
- C. Approved 2" drawoff piping shall be provided on sprinkler risers with discharge piping running to nearest floor drain or open air.
- D. Where sprinkler piping is trapped, an approved auxiliary draw-off shall be provided and neatly installed.
- E. All draw-offs shall have a metal tag labeled "Sprinkler Drain."

### 5. INSPECTIONS AND TESTS

- A. Furnish all labor, equipment and conduct all required tests in the presence of the Owner and Engineer or designated representative.
- B. All piping and devices comprising the fire protection system shall be tested under hydrostatic pressure of not less than 200 PSI and maintained for not less than two (2) hours.
- C. Upon completion of his work, the Contractor shall submit a written and signed certificate to the Engineers indicating that he performed the above prescribed tests and rectified all malfunctions arising there from.

## 6. PERMITS

A. The Contractor shall obtain and pay for all necessary state, municipal, county, city and other permits and fees and pay all State taxes which are applicable.

### 7. GUARANTEE

A. All workmanship, equipment and material shall be guaranteed in writing against defects from any cause, other than misuse, for a period of one year after date of final acceptance.

FIRE PROTECTION 210100 - 3

### 8. ACCEPTANCE CERTIFICATE

A. Upon completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineers, a properly filled out "Sprinkler Contractor's Certificate Covering Materials and Tests." (4 copies).

### 9 CLEANING

A. Upon completion of this work all debris, material, and equipment shall be removed from the building and premises; all piping shall be cleaned ready for finish painting. Note: Do not remove rust inhibitive primer specified hereinafter.

### 10. PAINTING

A. All fire protection piping, fittings, etc., shall have one factory or shop coat of rust inhibitive primer. The Contractor shall thoroughly clean all such items in areas where the piping will be exposed so as to readily receive the finish coat specified in the Architectural Division of Painting. Colors shall be as specified in Identification Section of these specifications.

### 11. PIPE LAYING

A. Bell holes shall be excavated accurately to size and barrel of pipe shall bear firmly on bottom of trench throughout its length. All foreign matter and dirt shall be removed from the inside of the pipe before it is lowered into its position in the trench, and it shall be kept clean by approved means during and after laying. At times when pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of pipe shall be closed by approved means, and no trench water shall be permitted to enter the pipe. Cutting of pipe, where necessary, shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner, without damage to pipe. Refer also to Excavation.

### 12. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

## A. Signs

Appropriate code approved and required signs shall be installed on all control valves, drains, inspector's test, etc., indicating the function, installation, etc. Signs shall be neatly affixed with rust inhibitive screws, rivets or where hung from piping; with stainless steel No. 14 AWG wire.

## B. Finish

All exposed materials such as valves, fire department connections, sprinkler heads, fire pump test headers, etc., shall be brass or chrome-plated brass.

### C. Check Valves

(1) 2-1/2" and over; listed and approved by UL and FM; marked SV-FM; 175# working pressure; 1 BBM; flanged; equivalent to Mueller, Scott or Lunkenheimer.

FIRE PROTECTION 210100 - 4
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

(2) 2" and under; 150# working pressure; bronze; screwed; equivalent to Jenkins, Scott or Lunkenheimer.

## D. Pipe & Fittings

- (1) Nipples and fittings shall be of same material, composition, and weight classification as pipe in which installed
- (2) Up to 2" (Interior) Schedule 40 ASTM A-53 black steel; 125# cast iron screwed fittings or Schedule 10, ASTM A-135 black steel with victaulic or similar type approved fittings.
- (3) 2-1/2" and larger (Interior) Schedule 40 black steel with flanged, welded or victaulic (or similar) type approved fittings or Schedule 10, ASTM A-135 black steel with victaulic or similar type approved fittings.

#### Clamps and Anchors E.

(1) Furnish and install approved clamps, as required, at all (45 degree) 1/8 bends, (90 degree) 1/4 bends and flange and spigot pieces to the straight pipe to insure permanent anchorage of all fire lines. Clamps, clamp rods, nuts, washers, and glands shall be coated with a quick drying coal tar bituminous paint after installation.

#### F. Hangers

(1) All piping shall be adequately and permanently supported in an approved manner on approved hangers (Submit with drawings).

### Sleeves and Escutcheon Plates

- (1) Furnish and install sleeves for pipes where piping penetrates masonry walls; exterior wall sleeves to be watertight. Fire and smoke stop all penetrations through fire and smoke walls and coordinate with General Contractor for locations.
- (2) Furnish and install cast brass chrome plated split ring type escutcheons where piping penetrates walls, ceilings and floors, whether in finished areas or not.

#### Н. Electric Wiring

All electric wiring for the system which may be required shall be installed in accordance with the National Board of Fire Underwriters, and National Electric Code. The cost of this electric wiring shall be included under this Contract. All electrical wiring and conduit installed in fire protection pits shall be sealed watertight.

#### I. Inspection Test Connections & Pressure Gauges

FIRE PROTECTION 210100 - 5 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

- (1) A 1" inspection test connection as required by the Kentucky Building Code. Discharge shall run to open air.
- (2) Control valve for test connection shall be installed not over 7' above the floor.
- (3) A pressure gauge at the inspection. Test connection at each location indicated on the Plans. Pressure gauges shall be 2-1/2" diameter and readable from the floor.

### J. Gate Valves

- (1) 2-1/2" and over; listed and approved by UL and FM; marked SV-FM; 175# working pressure; 1 BBM; OS&Y; flanged; cast iron discs; bronze seat rings; four point wedging mechanism; equivalent to Mueller, Scott or Lunkenheimer.
- (2) 2" and under; 150# working pressure; bronze; rising stem; screwed; bronze discs; bronze seat rings; two point wedging mechanism; equivalent to Jenkins, Scott or Lunkenheimer.

# K. Sprinkler Heads

Gem, Grinnell, Star, Viking, Reliable, Central or approved equivalent as follows:

- (1) Where piping is exposed: "Standard up right."
- (2) Where piping is concealed above finished ceilings, provide two pieces, semi recessed, white plated sprinkler heads with removable escutcheon.
- (3) Install sprinkler head guards where heads are subject to physical abuse. Heads located below seven (7) feet above floor, etc.
- (4) Sprinkler head degree ratings shall be determined by the area serviced in accord with current Codes and Standard Practices. Indicate degree ratings on submitted Shop Drawings.
- (5) The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for inspection, one (1) sample of each type of sprinkler head, proposed to be used on the project.
- (6) Where heads are installed in a tile ceiling, they shall be installed in the middle of the tiles, at half or quarter points along the length of the tiles. Install sprinkler heads at quarter points of center scoured 2' X 4' ceiling tiles.
- (7) Provide high temperature heads around range hoods, kitchen equipment, kilns, boilers, water heaters and other heat producing equipment.

### 13. GUARANTEE

FIRE PROTECTION 210100 - 6
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

A. All workmanship, equipment and material shall be guaranteed in writing against defects from any cause, other than misuse, or vandalism, for a period of one year after date of final acceptance. END OF SECTION 210100

### SECTION 220100 - PLUMBING SPECIALTIES

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all equipment and specialties complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the Kentucky Building Code.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of his rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.
- D. Prior to final inspection, test by operation at least twice, all equipment.
- E. Prior to final inspection, remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from equipment and specialties and thoroughly clean same.
- F. All equipment and specialties shall be installed as recommended by the manufacturer in a neat and workmanlike manner. Unacceptable workmanship shall be removed and replaced at the installing Contractor's cost.
- G. All pipes, valves, fittings, fixtures, etc. for use in potable water systems 2" and below shall comply with federal lead free requirements that the lead content of wetted surfaces cannot exceed 0.25% by weight.

### 2. DRAINAGE SPECIALTIES

### A. GENERAL

- (1) Provide all drainage specialties indicated, specified and/or required to provide complete and acceptable removal of all storm, sanitary, waste, laboratory waste, etc. from the building and into approved receptors.
- (2) Drainage specialties shall be on non-electrolytic conduction to the material to which they are connected.
- (3) Drainage specialties shall be installed in a manner so as to insure no leakage of toxic or odorous gases or liquids and shall have traps and/or backflow preventers where required. Nor shall they allow backflow into other or existing systems.

## B. CLEANOUTS - INTERIOR (CO)

- (1) In addition to cleanouts indicated, provide cleanouts in soil and waste piping and storm drainage at the following minimum locations:
  - a. At base of each stack.
  - b. At fifty (50) foot maximum intervals in horizontal lines.
  - c. At each change of direction of a horizontal line.
  - d. As required by current KBC.
  - e. As required to permit rodding of entire system. (If in doubt, contact Engineers.)
- (2) Water closets, slop sinks and other fixtures with fixed traps shall not be accepted as cleanouts.
- (3) Cleanouts and/or test tees concealed in inaccessible pipe spaces, walls and other locations shall have an eight (8) inch by eight (8) inch (minimum) access panel or cover plates shall be set flush with finished floors and walls and shall be key or screw driver operable.
- (4) Access panels for cleanouts shall be of the Zurn, 1460 series or equivalent by Josam or Watts. Where they are not to receive paint, they shall be polished bronze unless otherwise indicated where they are to receive paint or other finishes. They may, at the Contractor's option, be Perma-Coated steel, prepared to receive finish.
- (5) Cleanouts and access panels shall be sized so as to permit the entry of a full sized rodding head capable of one hundred percent circumferential coverage of the line served.
- (6) Provide a non-hardening mixture of graphite and grease on threads of all screwed cleanouts during installation.
- (7) Do not install cleanouts against walls, partitions, etc. where rodding will be difficult or impossible. Extend past the obstruction.
- (8) In finished walls, floors, etc., insure that cleanouts are installed flush with finished surfaces and, where required, grout or otherwise finish in a neat and workmanlike manner.
- (9) Cleanouts shall be as manufactured by Zurn, Josam, Jay R. Smith, Watts, MIFAB, Ancon or equivalent, similar to the following:
  - a. Zurn, Z-1440 cleanouts or Z-1445 cleanout tee at base of exposed stack and at change in direction of exposed lines.
  - b. Zurn, Z-1440 cleanout or Z-1445-1 cleanout tee where stacks are concealed in finished walls
  - c. Zurn, ZN-1400-T cleanout with square scoriated top in finished concrete and masonry tile floors.
  - d. Zurn, ZN-1400-Tx cleanout with square recessed top for tile in vinyl and linoleum finished floors.
  - e. Zurn, ZN-1400-Z cleanout with round recessed top for terrazzo floors.

- f. Zurn, Z-1400-HD cleanout with tractor cover for exterior locations. Provide concrete supporting pad crowned to shed water. Refer to drawings for pad size.
- g. Mueller, No. D-731 or D-714, Nibco, Flage or equivalent for cleanouts in copper waste with cover plates and/or access panels listed for other cleanouts.
- h. Threaded hex head type cleanouts of same materials as pipe for piping 2" and smaller.
- i. Zurn, cleanout with round top with adjustable retainer for carpet area. Install flush with carpet.

### C. FLOOR DRAINS

- (1) Provide floor drains at locations indicated and/or as required by Kentucky Building Code. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner. Coordinate locations with appropriate persons or party to insure floor pitch to drain where required.
- (2) Install floor drains in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the KBC unless otherwise indicated.
- (3) Each floor drain located on floors above the lowest floor shall be provided complete with a three (3) foot by three (3) foot, four (4) pound sheet lead flashing and clamping collar or chlorinated polyethylene shower pan liner of 30 mil. Lead pans shall be given a heavy coat of asphaltum on bottom and sides before installation and a heavy coat on exposed surfaces (if any). After installation, provide one ply of fifteen (15) pound roofing felt beneath each pan.
- (4) Insure by coordination with the appropriate persons or party that spaces served by a floor drain(s) has a water seal extending at least three (3) inches from the floor of the space served on all floors above the lowest level.
- (5) The floor drains shall be Zurn, Josam, Watts, Jay R. Smith, MIFAB, Sioux Chief or equivalent, similar to the following:
  - a. FD-1 Zurn, ZN-415 or equal floor drain with 6" diameter top, type "B" nickel bronze strainer, 4" drain outlet and trap primer connection.

### D. TRAP PRIMERS

Provide trap primers for all floor drains and open receptacle. Acceptable Trap Primer Manufacturers included Zurn, Precision Plumbing Products and Sioux Chief. Trap Primer selection shall be as follows:

(1) Trap Primer Type-1 (TP-1)

Precisions Plumbing Products Prime-Time or equal electronic trap priming manifold, with atmospheric vacuum breaker, pre-set 24 hour clock, manual override switch, 120 volt solenoid

valve with 120v/3wire connection. Provide in 12" x 12" x 4" surface mounted metal cabinet. Provide with 10 opening manifold, un-used manifold opening shall be capped. Install united as required by manufacturer.

# (2) Trap Primer Type-2 (TP-2)

Precision plumbing products Prime-Rite or equal trap primer shall be installed on a cold water line, with distribution unit(s) to serve 1 to 8 drains. Install per manufacturer's recommendations.

# (3) Trap Primer Type-3 (TP-3)

Zurn Z-1022 or equal trap primer shall be installed in cold water supply line of nearest plumbing fixture. One trap primer per floor drain, one trap primer per fixture. Pipe to waste inlet per manufacturer's recommendations.

## E. CLEANOUTS (EXTERIOR) (ECO)

Provide exterior cleanouts at each location indicated and in the manner indicated. Permanently set all exterior cleanouts centered in a 30" X 30" X 6" deep concrete pad. The top of the concrete pad shall be flush with finished grade. The top of the cleanout box shall be flush with the top of the pad and shall be stamped "CO."

### 3. WATER SUPPLY SPECIALTIES

### A. GENERAL

- (1) Provide all water supply specialties indicated, specified and/or required for the complete installation. Install in a neat and workmanlike manner in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and the KBC.
- (2) Where required by the KBC, install code approved vacuum breakers in each water supply specialty.

## B. FREEZEPROOF WALL HYDRANTS (FPWH)

- (1) Provide code approved wall hydrants at each location indicated in a neat and workmanlike manner. Affix tight to walls and insure that the feed piping is on the <u>heated</u> side of the building insulation blanket.
- (2) Where hydrants are of handwheel type, remove handwheels and turn over to owners in an envelope labeled "Wall Hydrants" exterior upon completion of the project.
- (3) Where hydrants have key operators, turn over at least two (2) keys in an envelope labeled "Wall Hydrants" to owners upon completion of the project.
- (4) Where hydrants have lockable boxes, turn over at least two (2) keys in an envelope labeled "Wall Hydrants, Exterior" to owners upon completion of project.

- (5) Mount all wall hydrants at least twenty (20) inches above finished exterior grade. Where this is not possible or practical, contact Engineers.
- (6) Wall hydrants shall be as follows or equivalent:
  - a. Zurn 1300 or equivalent, 3/4", encased, flush, non-freeze wall hydrant with key lock and combination backflow preventer/vacuum breaker.
  - b. Jay R. Smith, Watts, Woodford Manufacturing & MIFAB are acceptable equivalents.

## C. HOSE BIBBS (HB)

- (1) Provide code approved hose bibbs with vacuum breakers and male threaded spouts at each location indicated and as follows:
- (2) Do <u>not</u> install hose bibbs spaces which do not have existing planned or installed floor drains even if sill cocks are indicated for these areas.
- (3) Hose bibbs shall be mounted at eighteen (18) inches above finished floor served.
- (4) The hose bibb shall be Zurn or equivalent similar to the following:
  - a. Zurn Z1350-VB Model. Encased moderate climate wall hydrant for narrow wall installation. Complete with bronze body, all bronze interior parts, replaceable seat washer, screwdriver operated stop valve in supply, key operated control valve, and ¾ [19] IP female inlet and ¾[19] male hose connection standard. Adjustable stainless steel box furnished with hinged cover, cylinder lock and "WATER" stamped on cover. Provide with 3/4 adapter vacuum breaker.
  - b. Jay R. Smith, Watts, Woodford Manufacturing & MIFAB are acceptable equivalents.

## D. BOILER DRAINS (BD)

Install 3/4 inch bronze body boiler drains, similar and equivalent to Nibco, No. 72 or 73, as indicated and at the following locations:

- (1) At the low point of the plumbing system.
- (2) On boiler low point.
- (3) In each hot water heater and/or storage tank.
- (4) At the low point of each hydronic system.
- (5) On the water refrigeration machine (100 percent drainage).
- (6) On each water storage tank.

- (7) At each pump suction.
- (8) At the low point of each isolatable section of any system carrying water.

NOTE: Install a code approved vacuum breaker where installation on to domestic water system.

E. WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS (WHA): Provide water hammer arrestors at each location indicated and/or as required to eliminate hydrostatic on the domestic water system. Provide at least one water hammer arrestor at all quick acting valve locations including:

Automatic Clothes Washers – Type "A"

Commercial Dishwashers - Type "B"

Sterilizers – Type "B"

Mop Basins (downstream of check valve) – Type "A"

Flush valve fixtures - Type "B" (Each toilet room with 1-3 flush valve fixtures shall have its own Type "B" water hammer arrestor.)

- (1) Multiple Fixtures Branch Line Less Than 20' Long: The preferred location for a Zurn Shoktrol is at the end of the branch line between the last two fixtures when the branch lines do not exceed 20' in length, from the start of the horizontal branch line to the last fixture supply on this line.
- (2) Multiple Fixtures Branch Line More Than 20' Long: On branch lines over 20' in length, use two Shoktrols whose capacities total the requirement of the branch. Locate one unit between the last and next to last fixture and the other unit approximately midway between the fixtures.
- (3) Water hammer arrestors shall be Zurn, Z-1700, Shoktrol, Smith, Josam, Wade, or equivalent. Water hammer arrestors shall be stainless steel, bellows type. Field fabricated capped cylinders shall not be acceptable.
- (4) Note: Provide insulation unions where arrestors are of dissimilar material from the piping served (unless piping is non-conducting, such as ABS or PVC).

MARK	MANUFACTURER & MODEL	SIZE	P.D.I. SIZE
TYPE "A"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 100	1-11	A
TYPE "B"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 200	12-32	В
ТҮРЕ "С"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 300	33-60	С
TYPE "D"	ZURN, Z-1700 # 400	61-113	D

### 4. GENERAL SPECIALTIES

### A. ROOF FLASHINGS

All plumbing vents or other plumbing passing thru the roof shall be flashed as approved by the KBC and as recommended by the roofing manufacturer and/or Contractor.

# B. GAS PRESSURE REGULATORS

Provide gas pressure regulators for all gas fired equipment that requires a lower pressure than what is delivered to the appliance. Regulators shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 54 and/or International Fuel Gas Code, whichever is more stringent.

END OF SECTION 220100

## SECTION 220200 - PLUMBING FIXTURES, FITTINGS AND TRIM

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall provide all fixtures complete with trim required and connect in a manner conforming to the State Plumbing Code.
- C. The Contractor shall obtain exact centerline rough-in dimensions between partitions, walls, etc. as required for lay-out of his rough-in work. All work shall be roughed-in so that all exposed piping will be straight and true without bends or offsets.
- D. All exposed piping or in casework below sinks, stops, traps, tailpieces, etc., shall be code approved chrome plated brass unless otherwise indicated or specified. Water supplies shall connect through walls with stops and chrome plated escutcheons with set screws.
- E. All fittings, fixtures and trim shall be new unless otherwise indicated or specified. They shall also be of equivalent quality, dimensions, material, etc. as those specified. All faucets, shower heads, drains, levers, trim, etc. shall be constructed of metal and not plastic.
- F. Handicapped fixtures shall be mounted as recommended by the KBC and ADA.
- G. All fixtures shall be mounted as recommended by the manufacturer. Fixtures shall be rigidly mounted to walls and floors. Pay particular attention to flush valves and bracket concealed portion to building structure during rough-in. Loose, shaky flush valves, lavatories, etc. shall not be acceptable.
- H. Prior to final inspection open all faucets and allow to run for fifteen (15) minutes, then remove all faucet aerators and thoroughly clean until smooth flow is obtained.
- I. Prior to final inspection, test by operation at least twice:
  - (1) (Where applicable) adequate flow of hot and/or cold water at;
    - a. All Faucets
    - b. Flush Valves and Tanks
    - c. Hose Bibbs
    - d. Sill Cocks
- e. All Other Valved Hot and/or Cold Water Openings In the Plumbing System
  PLUMBING FIXTURES 220200 1
  Bardstown Independent Schools Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades
  BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- (2) All toilet seats
- J. Prior to final inspection, remove all stick-on labels, dirt, grease, other removable stampings, lettering, etc. from plumbing fixtures and thoroughly clean same.
- K. All sink and lavatory traps shall have screw in plugs in the bottom for ease of cleaning and have mechanical fittings for ease of removal.
- L. All fixtures shall be set level and true and shall be grouted into finished walls, floors, etc. in a neat and workmanlike manner with an approved waterproof non-yellowing grout for such service.
- M. <u>Special Note for Handicap Grab Rails</u>: Coordinate top of shower valves, flush valves, flush tank, etc., with location of grab rails as shown on the architectural plans. The Contractor shall install all items to allow for installation, removal and service without removal of the grab bar.
- N. All exposed drain pipes and domestic water piping under handicap accessible sinks and lavatories shall be insulated in accordance with ADA requirements and shall have a vinyl plastic covering over all insulation.
- O. The Contractor shall obtain a copy of the casework shop drawings and confirm sinks, faucets, gas turrets, etc., will fit in the space provided. Additionally, in ADA applications with handicap sink base cabinets, the Contractor shall limit the total distance from the bottom of the sink to the bottom of the P-trap and coordinate waste pipe rough-in height to ensure the proper installation of the handicap sink base cabinet front closure panel. The Contractor shall not order sinks until he confirms no conflicts occur and shall adjust sink sizes if required. If the Contractor orders sinks, faucets, etc., that do not fit in the casework supplied, he shall replace them at no additional cost.
- P. All lavatories, sinks, etc. shall be supplied with center rear drain outlets where necessary to avoid conflict with casework, handicapped kneeboards, etc. If the Contractor orders sinks that do not fit in the casework supplied, he shall replace them at no additional cost.
- Q. All single supply faucets shall be provided with mechanical mixing valves unless otherwise noted. Mechanical mixing valves shall have hot and cold water inlet connections, common outlet, in-line check valves, and adjustable temperature setting. Mixing valves shall be Moen model 104424 or equal. Provide one mixing valve per single supply faucet unless otherwise noted. Contractor shall provide all required connections and set mixing valve to required temperature.
- R. All gooseneck faucets shall have rigid spouts, unless swing spouts are specified. If swing spouts are specified, the spout shall have a maximum swing of 140 degrees from side to side.
- S. All plumbing fixtures shall comply with federal lead free requirements that the lead content of wetted surfaces cannot exceed 0.25% by weight.
- T. All water closet handles on ADA water closets shall be located on the approach side of the fixture.

# 2. FIXTURE SELECTION

A. Refer to drawings for fixture schedule.

END OF SECTION 220200

### SECTION 220500 - COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM

### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall provide and install in strict compliance with all applicable codes and regulations and with manufacturer's recommendations, all components for complete and functional compressed air systems as shown on the drawings or as specified, herein, including, but not necessarily limited to the following:
  - (1) Air Compressors, receivers, after cooler and all required appurtenances, connections, etc.
  - (2) Filters, regulators, valves and quick disconnects.
  - (3) Compressed air piping.
  - (4) Test systems and perform initial equipment starts.
  - (5) Flexible pipe connections and vibration isolators.

## 2. EQUIPMENT

### A. AIR COMPRESSOR AC/1

- (1) Provide a packaged compressed air system as manufactured by Ingersoll-Rand, Qunicy, Gardner-Denver, Kellogg-American, Champion or approved equivalent. Basic system shall consist of a two-stage, packaged air cooled compressor with motor, storage tank, air dryer, controls and filters. The intent of this specification is to provide a complete compressed air system, either factory or field assembled, ready for connection to power and air piping.
- (2) System shall be equivalent to an Ingersoll-Rand, Model No. T-30 Vertical arrangement Compressor motor shall be 5 HP, 208V/3Ø/60 HZ. ASME approved receiver shall be designed for 150 PSIG and 80 gallon size.
- (3) Compressor shall be two-stage and deliver 19.7 CFM at 150 PSIG. Controls shall be automatic start-stop.
- (4) Accessories shall be compatible with the compressor as specified above and shall include:
  - a. A dry type filter silencer.
  - b. An automatic condensate drain valve mounted on the receiver.
  - c. An air-cooled after cooler.
  - d. A totally enclosed belt guard.
  - e. Compressor mounted magnetic motor starting switches.
  - f. Provide on the discharge side of the receiver, an Ingersoll-Rand, Filter and an automatic drain valve.
  - g. Air Pressure Gauge

### **COMPRESSED AIR SYSTEM**

220500 - 1

- (5) Provide on the discharge side of the filter, line size flexible metallic hoses.
- (6) Mount compressor on floating inertia base filled with concrete. Base shall be equal in quality to type BMK manufactured by Mason Industries. Base shall be mounted on vibration isolation springs similar to type SLF manufactured by Mason Industries.

### B COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

Schedule 40 black steel with screwed fittings. See Section, Pipe, Pipe Fittings and Pipe Support for additional requirements.

### C. COMPRESSED AIR FILTERS - REGULATORS

Near the bottom of all compressed air drops, provide a filter-regulator.

### D. COMPRESSED AIR REGULATORS

Regulators shall be DeVilbis, Type HLG, Binks, Schrader, Ingersoll-Rand or approved equivalent. Provide a pressure gauge downstream of each regulator.

### E. QUICK DISCONNECTS

Quick disconnects shall be provided on the bottom of all 1/2" compressed air drops designated on the drawings. Disconnects shall be coordinated with Owner to match Owner's requirements.

### F. SHUT-OFF COCKS

Provide shut-off cocks for each compressed air drops.

# G. FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

Provide flexible connectors in line with the quick disconnects. Flexible connectors shall be Ingersoll-Rand, Model No. MTHSS050-12, stainless steel "vibraflexor" Mason or approved equivalent. Flexible connectors shall be 1/2" I.P.T. and 12" long.

**END OF SECTION 220500** 

# SECTION 230200 - HVAC EQUIPMENT AND HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. The Contractor shall provide in complete working order the following heating, ventilation and air conditioning equipment located as indicated and installed, connected and placed in operation in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. All equipment shall be factory painted and, where applicable, factory insulated and shall, where such standards exist, bear the label of the Underwriters Laboratory.
- C. Each subcontractor shall be responsible for their own completion of System Verification Checklists/Manufacturer's Checklist.
- D. Factory startup is required for all HVAC equipment. In general, as part of the verification process, equipment suppliers shall perform start-up by their factory authorized technicians and shall complete and submit start-up reports/checklists. This shall include air handling units, boilers, chillers, cooling towers, VFDs, etc.
- E. All HVAC equipment shall comply with the latest provisions of ASHRAE Standard 90 and/or International Energy Conservation Code 2012, whichever is more stringent.
- F. Installation of all heating, ventilating and air conditioning systems shall be performed by a master HVAC contractor licensed in the state the work will be performed.
- G. Note to Suppliers and Manufacturers Representative furnishing proposals for equipment for the project:
  - (1) Review the Controls Section of these Specifications (if applicable) to determine controls to be furnished by the equipment manufacturer, if any. The Contractor shall provide all controls with equipment unless specifically listed otherwise.
  - (2) Review the section of these specifications entitle: SHOP DRAWINGS, DESCRIPTIVE LITERATURE, MAINTENANCE MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, SPECIAL KEYS, TOOLS, ETC., and provide all documents called for therein.
  - (3) Insure that the equipment which you propose to furnish may be installed, connected, placed in operation and easily maintained at the location and in the space allocated for it.
  - (4) Determine from the Bid Documents the date of completion of this project and insure that equipment delivery schedules can be met so as to allow this completion date to be met.

HVAC 230200 - 1

- (5) Where manufacturers' temperature controls are specified, they shall be in full compliance with International Mechanical Code Section 606 including automatic smoke shut down provisions.
- (6) Provide factory start-up on site by a factory representative (not a third party contractor) for all HVAC equipment, including pumps, VFDS, boilers, chillers, cooling towers, heat pumps, rooftop units, etc. Submit factory start-up reports to the Engineer.
- (7) Provide training to the Owner by a factory representative for each type of equipment. Training shall be a minimum of eight (8) hours on site and the Engineer shall be notified one (1) week in advance of the training. Training shall only occur when the systems are complete and 100% functional. All training shall be video taped.
- (8) Review the Section on Motor Starters and Electrical Requirements for Mechanical Equipment.
- (9) Requirements for motors controlled by variable frequency drives:
  - a. All motors shall be inverter duty rated.
  - b. Motors less than 100 HP in size shall be furnished with shaft grounding kit, Aegis SGR Bearing Protection Ring or equal. One shaft grounding ring and related hardware shall be provided on drive end or non-drive end of motor per manufacturer's instructions. These shall be factory mounted and installed on the exterior of the motor to allow for visual inspection. Ground motor frame per manufacturer's instructions. Install kit in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - c. Motors greater than 100 HP to 1000 HP in size shall be furnished with shaft grounding kit, Aegis SGR Bearing Protection Ring or equal. Provide shaft grounding ring on drive end and non-drive end of motor per manufacturer's instructions. Additionally provide insulated bearing journals to further reduce risk of current dissipation through bearings. Ground motor frame per manufacturer's instructions. Install kit in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- (10) All condensate producing equipment shall be provided with a condensate trap as recommended by the equipment manufacturer and a condensate overflow switch.
- (11) Provide low ambient and all required controls and accessories on all HVAC equipment to ensure they can provide cooling during the winter season.
- (12) Provide a complete air tight enclosure with opening door that seals air tight for all filters on air moving equipment.
- (13) All equipment shall be furnished for a single point electrical connection unless specifically excluded as a requirement.

HVAC

230200 - 2

Rardstown Independent Schools – Rus Garage Relocation and Building Ungrades

# 2. EQUIPMENT

#### A. UNIT HEATERS

(1) Refer to Drawings

#### B VEHICLE EXHAUST SYSTEM

- (1) Selection: Refer to the drawings and schedules on the plans.
- (2) System to be a dual-hose system to allow for the connection of two vehicles at once. Each vehicle connection shall be provided with a y-adapter to connect to vehicles with dual tailpipes.
- (3) Manufacturers: Monoxivent, Harvey, Ventaire, Plymovent, Airflow Systems.

#### C. VENTILATING FANS

- (1) Ventilating fans shall be of the type, capacity, size, etc. here-in-after scheduled. Catalog numbers are listed as design criteria only. Alternate selections will be accepted provided quality, function, etc. are equivalent. All fans shall be UL listed, complete with all required disconnects and starters and shall be AMCA rated and certified. Model numbers listed are Greenheck, acceptable alternates are Penn, Carnes, Acme, Shipman, Jenn-Aire and Loren-Cook. The Architect shall select the color for all exposed fans.
- (2) Selection: Refer to the schedule on the plans.

# D. SPLIT SYSTEMS

- (1) Refer to the drawing schedules.
- (2) Warranty: All compressors shall have five-year warranty. (1st year parts and labor, 2nd thru 5th year compressor only).
- (3) Manufacturers: Daikin, Trane, Carrier, York, LG, Samsung, Panasonic.

# 3. FACTORY START-UP REPORTS

A. Provide factory start-up on site by a factory representative (not a third party contractor) for all HVAC equipment, including pumps, VFD's, boilers, chillers, cooling towers, heat pumps, rooftop units, etc. Submit factory start-up reports to the Engineer. The Mechanical Contractor and the Controls Contractor shall have a representative on site to correct all deficiencies noted by the factory representative. For each deficiency noted, documentation of corrective action taken shall be submitted to Engineer.

HVAC 230200 - 3

# SECTION 230300 - CONDENSATE DRAINAGE SYSTEM (FOR COOLING EQUIPMENT)

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Conditions-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this section of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified in this section.
- B. The Contractor shall provide a complete condensate drainage system to carry all condensate discharge from all cooling equipment from the building. Condensate system shall be installed in accordance with IMC. Provide condensate overflow switch for all condensate producing equipment.
- C. Pipe installation and fabrication shall be in accordance with the section of these specifications entitled PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND PIPE SUPPORT and as hereinafter specified.
- D. All piping shall be installed concealed, unless specifically noted otherwise and shall be installed under slabs or underground only when specifically indicated.
- E. Lines installed in ceiling spaces shall be held at the maximum possible elevation and shall be coordinated with all other trades to avoid conflicts.
- F. Condensate drain lines shall be pitched 1/4 inch per foot and installed with cleanout plugs at each change in direction and/or at thirty (30) foot intervals. Where this minimum pitch cannot be attained, contact Engineers.
- G. Horizontal runs of condensate drain lines shall be supported at six (6) foot intervals maximum, or more frequently where required to prevent sags and low spots.
- H. Lengths of horizontal lines shall be held at a minimum due to potential lint collection.
- I. Provide condensate traps in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

## 2. MATERIAL

A. Refer to Section of these Specifications entitled: PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS AND SUPPORT.

#### 3. INSULATION

A. Refer to Section of these Specifications entitled: INSULATION - MECHANICAL.

END OF SECTION 230300

# SECTION 231100 - REGISTERS, GRILLES, DIFFUSERS & LOUVERS

# 1. REGISTERS, GRILLES AND DIFFUSERS

#### A. GENERAL

Alternate R, G & D selections, other than manufacturers and models listed below, will be accepted, provided quality, function and characteristics are equivalent. Acceptable alternates are Price, Titus, Metalaire, Carnes, Anemostat, Kruegar, and Tuttle & Bailey. Shop drawings shall identify and list all characteristics of each device exactly as scheduled herein. Finishes shall be selected by the Architect. If Architect elects not to select color, all colors shall be off-white. Factory color samples shall be submitted with shop drawings.

# B. SELECTION

Refer to the Selections Scheduled on the Drawings.

#### 2. LOUVERS

#### A. GENERAL

Alternate louver selections, other than manufacturer and model listed below, will be accepted, provided quality, function and characteristics are equivalent. Acceptable alternates are Ruskin, Air Balance, Airline, Airstream, Louvers and Dampers and Penn. Shop drawings shall identify and list all characteristics of each device exactly as scheduled herein. Finishes shall be selected by the Architect unless scheduled otherwise.

#### B. LINTELS

Provide lintels above all louvers as required. Refer to the lintel schedule in Specification Section 201100

#### C. SELECTION

Refer to the Selections Scheduled on the Drawings.

**END OF SECTION 231100** 

#### SECTION 231200 - SHEET METAL AND FLEXIBLE DUCT

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor's attention is directed to the General and Special Conditions, General Requirements-Mechanical and to all other Contract Documents as they apply to this branch of the work. Attention is also directed to all other sections of the Contract Documents which affect the work of this section and which are hereby made a part of the work specified herein.
- B. This branch of the work includes all materials, labor and accessories for the fabrication and installation of all sheet metal work as shown on the drawings and/or as specified herein. Where construction methods for various items are not indicated on the drawings or specified herein, all such work shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the recommended methods outlined in the latest edition of SMACNA's HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, and its subsequent addenda. HVAC duct systems shall be fabricated and installed in accordance with the SMACNA duct construction standards (SMACNA-HVAC and SMACNA-Seismic) including Appendix B of the Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems. These references and plate numbers shall be used by the Engineer for required sheet metal thicknesses and final acceptance of methods of fabrication, hanging, accessories, etc. All equipment furnished by manufacturers shall be installed in strict accord with their recommended methods.

#### 2. PRESSURE VENTS

A. Provide a pressure relief vent in the supply air ductwork at each air handling unit. It shall be located between the fan outlet and the first manual or automatic (i.e., fire, fire smoke, or any motorized) damper or closure device. It shall be sized to relieve the duct air pressure below the rated pressure construction of the ductwork and above the working pressure of the fan. Provide a vacuum relief vent in the return and/or outside air ductwork at each air handling unit. It shall be located between the air handling unit casing and the first manual or automatic damper or closure device. It shall be sized to relieve the duct vacuum below the rated construction of the ductwork and above the working negative pressure of the fan. Automatic fan shutdown upon damper closure shall not be an acceptable protection for either overpressure or vacuum conditions. All duct relief dampers shall be of the automatic resetting type unless otherwise noted.

# 3. FILTER RACKS

A. If separate filter grilles are specified for an HVAC unit the Contractors shall remove any unit mounted filters and blank off the unused filter access opening with sheet metal and seal air tight.

# 4. WALL PENETRATIONS

A. Where ducts penetrate interior or exterior walls, the walls shall be sealed air tight. Refer to the sleeving, cutting, patching and repairing section of the specifications for additional requirements.

SHEET METAL 231200 - 1
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

#### 5. PROTECTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. All ductwork openings shall be covered during construction to prohibit dust and dirt from entering the installed ductwork, air handling unit, terminal devices, etc. Provide temporary filters on <u>all</u> return grilles and duct openings if the units are running prior to the building being satisfactorily cleaned. The Contractor shall pay for duct cleaning if precautionary measures are not taken.

#### 6. LOW VELOCITY DUCTWORK

# A. General (Low Velocity)

- (1) Double turning vanes shall be installed in all square turns and in any other locations indicated.
- (2) Provide "spin-in" type fittings for all round ducts serving supply air diffusers where the duct branches off the rectangular duct main. The spin-in fitting shall not penetrate farther than 40% into the duct width.
- (3) Cross-break all ducts where any duct section dimension or length is 18" or larger.
- (4) Air volume dampers shall be installed in each duct branch takeoffs and/or where indicated, whichever is more stringent. All such dampers shall be accessible without damage to finishes or insulation and shall be provided where required for proper system balance.
- (5) Splitter dampers shall be provided in all rectangular supply air duct tees. Damper blade operator shall extend a minimum two inches thru the insulation.
- (6) Unless otherwise dimensioned on the drawings, all diffusers, registers and grilles shall be located aesthetically and symmetrically with respect to lighting, ceiling patterns, doors, masonry bond, etc.
- (7) Ducts shall be hung by angles, rods, 18 ga. minimum straps, trapezes, etc., in accordance with SMACNA's recommended practices. There shall be no less than one set of hangers for each section of ductwork. Where ductwork contains filter sections, coils, fans or other equipment or items, such equipment or items shall be hung independently of ductwork with rods or angles. Do not suspend ducts from perlins or other weak structural members where no additional weight may be applied. If in doubt, consult the structural engineer.
- (8) Provide approved flexible connectors at inlet and outlet of each item of heating and cooling equipment whether indicated or not. Install so as to facilitate removal of equipment as well as for vibration and noise control.
- (9) All ductwork connections, fittings, joints, etc., shall be sealed. Seal with "Duct Seal 321". Apply per manufacturer's recommendations.
- (10) Duct dimensions indicated are required <u>inside clear</u> dimensions. Plan duct layouts for adequate insulation and fitting clearance.

SHEET METAL 231200 - 2

- (11) All angular turns shall be made with the radius of the center line of the duct equivalent to 1.5 times the width of the duct.
- (12) Miscellaneous accessories such as test openings with covers, latches, hardware, locking devices, etc., shall be installed as recommended by SMACNA and/or as indicated. Test openings shall be placed at the inlet and discharge of all centrifugal fans, coils, VAV boxes, fan sections of air handling units, at the end and middle of all main trunk ducts and where indicated. All such openings shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes.
- (13) Whether indicated or not, provide code approved, full sized fire dampers at all locations where ductwork penetrates fire rated walls. Fire stop rating shall meet or exceed the rating of the wall. Provide an approved access panel at each fire damper located and sized so as to allow hand reset of each fire dampers. All such fire dampers and access panels shall be readily accessible without damage to finishes. Refer to Architectural Plans for locations of fire rated walls. All access doors shall be 16"x16" or as high as ductwork permits and 16" in length.
- (14) The Contractor who installs the sheet metal shall furnish to the Air Balancing Contractor, a qualified person to assist in testing and balancing the system.
- (15) Locate all supply, return and exhaust diffusers and grilles in the locations shown on the architectural reflected ceiling plan.
- (16) All fans and other vibrating equipment shall be suspended by independent vibration isolators.
- B. Materials (Low Velocity)
  - (1) Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of the following:
    - a. Steel sheets, zinc coated, Federal Specification 00-S-775, Type I, Class E & ASTM A93-59T with G-90 zinc coating or aluminum alloy sheets 3003, Federal Specification AA-A-359, Temper H-14.
    - b. Exposed ductwork in finished spaces such as gymnasiums, etc., shall be dual wall ductwork.
  - (2) Ductwork, plenums and other appurtenances shall be constructed of the materials of the minimum weights or gauges as required by the IMC and SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, or as follows whichever is more stringent.

SHEET METAL 231200 - 3

Bardstown Independent Schools – Rus Garage Relocation and Building Ungrades

	ROUND DUCT	RECTANGULAR DUCT	
DIA., INCHES	GAUGE	WIDTH, INCHES	GAUGE
3 TO 12	26	UP TO 12	26
12 TO 18	24	13 TO 30	24
19 TO 28	22	31 TO 54	22
29 TO 36	20	55 TO 84	20
37 TO 52	18	85 AND ABOVE	18

- (3) Flexible ductwork which is uninsulated shall be corrugated aluminum. Use flexible ductwork only where indicated. No sections shall be greater than five feet in length. Ductwork shall be UL rated and in accordance with IMC.
- (4) Insulated Flexible Duct (Use Only Where Indicated)
  - a. Owens/Corning or equivalent, 1 ½" inch thick fiberglass insulation; flexible liner; with aluminum pigment vinyl vapor barrier facing. Insulated flexible duct shall meet Fire Hazards Standards of NFPA 90A and IMC, flame spread not to exceed 25, smoke develop and fuel contributed not to exceed 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM-E84. Minimum R-value of 6.0, tested in accordance with ASTM C177.71. Flexible duct may be used only for runouts and no sections shall be more than five feet in length.
  - b. When flexible duct is located in areas where it will be visible because the ceiling allows views to the ductwork above, the flexible duct shall be black. The black color shall be factory coloring and not field applied.
  - c. Flexible duct shall not be used in areas where there is no ceiling.

# C. Miscellaneous (Low Velocity)

- (1) Flexible Connectors: Duro-Dyne, Ventfabrics, Inc., U.S. Rubber or equivalent; conforming to NFPA Pamphlet No. 90-A; neoprene coated glass fabric; 20 oz. for low velocity ducts secured with snap lock.
- (2) Turning Vanes: Barber-Colman, Titus, Waterloo, or equivalent; fabricated as recommended by SMACNA: noiseless when in place without mounting projections in ducts. All turning vanes shall be double blade type.

SHEET METAL 231200 - 4
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

- (3) Air Extractors: Metalaire Model 102-1 Carnes, Titus, Barb-Air or approved equivalent. Provide with operating hardware by Ventfabrics, Inc. Operator shall extend two inches from duct to allow for external insulation, where required. Regulator shall seal operator shaft air tight. Install hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- (4) Splitter Damper: Splitter damper shall be constructed of 16 gauge galvanized steel. Provide with operating hardware by Ventfabrics, Inc. to include damper blade bracket, ball joint bracket and operator shaft. Operator shall extend two inches from duct to allow for external insulation, where required. Regulator shall seal operator shaft air tight. Install hardware as recommended by manufacturer.
- (5) Access Doors; In Ductwork: In ducts where indicated or where required for serving equipment, fabricated according to SMACNA recommendations and be equivalent to those manufactured by Air Balance, Vent Products or other approved equivalent. Provide a hinged access door in duct adjacent to all fire, smoke and control dampers for the purpose of determining position. Access doors shall also be provided on each side of duct coils (water, electric, steam, etc.), and downstream side of VAV boxes and CAV boxes. Access doors for rectangular ducts shall be 16"x16" where possible. Otherwise install as large an access door as height permits by 16" in length.
- (6) Access Doors; In Ceilings or Walls: Titus, Krueger, Milcor or approved equivalent with key locks.
  - a. In mechanical, electrical or service spaces. 14 gauge aluminum brushed satin finish, 1" border.
  - b. In finished areas.14 gauge primed steel with 1" border. To accept the architectural finishes specified for the space.

Provide where required to access equipment, dampers, valves, filters, etc.

- (7) Volume Dampers (Rectangular): Ruskin, Model MD35 or Empco, Air Balance; Louvers and Dampers, Titus, Carnes, Cesco/Advanced Air, Creative Metals, United Air volume dampers. Frames shall be 4" x 1 "x 16 gauge galvanized steel. Blades shall be 16 gauge galvanized steel, maximum of 6" wide. Maximum single section size shall be 48" wide and 72" high. Provide with Ventfabrics 1" high elevated dial regulator to avoid damper handle from conflicting with duct insulation. Provide permanent mark on dial regulator to mark air balance point.
- (8) Volume Dampers (Round): Ruskin, Model MDRS25 or, Empco, Air Balance; Louvers and Dampers, Titus, Carnes, Cesco/Advanced Air, Creative Metals, United Air Round Damper. Dampers shall be butterfly type consisting of circular blade mounted to axle. Frames shall be 20 gauge steel, 7" long. Damper blades shall be 20 gauge galvanized steel. Axle shall be 3/8" diameter steel. Provide with Ventfabrics 1" high elevated dial regulator to avoid damper handle from conflicting with duct insulation. Provide permanent mark on dial regulator to mark air balance point.

SHEET METAL 231200 - 5

- (9) Fire Dampers: Fire dampers shall comply with IMC and shall be constructed and tested in accordance with UL Safety Standard 555. Each fire damper shall have a 1-1/2 or 3 hour fire protection rating as required by fire wall. Damper shall have a 165°F fusible link, and shall include a UL label in accordance with established UL labeling procedures. Fire damper shall be equipped for vertical or horizontal installation as required by the location shown. Fire dampers shall be installed in wall and floor openings utilizing 16 gauge minimum steel sleeves, angles, other materials, practices required to provide an installation equipment to that utilized by the manufacturer when dampers were tested at UL. Installation shall be in accordance with the damper manufacturer's instructions. All fire dampers shall be dynamic. Static fire dampers are not allowed. Provide velocity level and pressure level as required for application (if in doubt, contact Engineer). Fire dampers shall be Ruskin Type DIBD for 1-1/2 hour rating or Ruskin Type DIBD 23 for a 3 hour rating. Other acceptable manufacturers are Air Balance, Prefco, Greenheck, Nailor, or Safe Air. Provide an access door for fire damper reset at all fire damper locations.
- (10) Motor Driven Smoke Dampers: Dampers shall comply with IMC and the following, whichever is more stringent. Provide Ruskin Model SD36 (Class II) or approved equivalent smoke damper where required by the locations of smoke partitions or as shown on the plans, whichever is more stringent. All smoke dampers shall be three inches larger than HVAC duct in each direction. Frame shall be a minimum of 18 gauge galvanized steel formed into a structural hat channel shaper with tabbed corners for reinforcement. The blades shall be single skin 16 gauge minimum galvanized with three longitudinal grooves for reinforcement. Bearings shall be stainless steel sleeve turning in an extruded hole in the frame. Jamb seal shall be stainless steel flexible metal compression type.

Each smoke damper shall be classified by Underwriters Laboratories as a Leakage Rated Damper for use in smoke control systems under the latest version of UL555S, and bear a UL label attesting to same. Damper manufacturer shall have tested, and qualified with UL, a complete range of damper sizes covering all dampers required by this specification. Testing and UL qualifying a single damper size is not acceptable. The leakage rating under UL555S shall be leakage Class II.

As part of the UL qualification, dampers shall have demonstrated a capacity to operate (to open and close under HVAC system operating conditions, with pressures of at least the maximum possible of the HVAC system in the closed position, and the system maximum duct air velocity in the open position).

In addition to the leakage ratings already specified herein, the dampers and their actuators shall be qualified under UL555S to an elevated temperature of 350°F. Appropriate electric/pneumatic actuators shall be installed by the damper manufacturer. Refer to building fire alarm and HVAC controls for exact type. Damper and actuator shall be supplied as a single entity which meets all applicable UL555S qualifications for both dampers and actuators. Provide factory supplied caulked sleeve, 20 gauge on dampers through 84 wide and 18 gauge above 84" wide. Damper and actuator assembly shall be factory cycled 10 times to assure operation. Actuator to be mounted outside of air stream.

Provide pressure relief doors in the duct to prohibit duct damage in the event the damper closes. Shutting off the fan shall not preclude the requirement for pressure relief doors.

Provide smoke detector compatible with other systems (fire alarm, HVAC controls, etc.) as required for each damper, per IMC.

END OF SECTION 231200

# SECTION 250100 - MOTOR STARTERS AND OTHER ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

#### 1. MOTOR STARTERS-GENERAL

- A. Where motor starters are required for mechanical equipment they are to be the responsibility of the Contractor furnishing the equipment as outlined herein.
- B. Motor starters shall be furnished by the Equipment Supplier with his equipment. Coordinate all requirements for starters with equipment suppliers and other trades.
- C. Motor starters shall be NEMA style. I.E.C.-style starters are not to be provided. Their sizing and installation shall be coordinated with the equipment manufacturer's requirements and in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
- D. Unless otherwise noted, provide combination starter/disconnects for all equipment requiring a starter.

#### 2. ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

- A. All mechanical equipment shall be provided for single point electrical connection unless specifically noted to the contrary. Refer to schedules and other sections of these specifications for further requirements. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to coordinate the electrical characteristics of all equipment with the electrical provisions indicated on the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in writing ten calendar days prior to bid of any discrepancy so a written clarification by Addendum may be made. If such notice is not given, the Contractor shall be responsible for any and all costs or delays associated with any changes required. Specification of equipment characteristics made during review of shop drawings shall not relieve the Contractor of this responsibility.
- B. The equipment manufacturer shall provide internally mounted fuses with his equipment, as required, to comply with the U.L. listing on the equipment name plate. (i.e., hermetically sealed compressors or equipment with name plate data that recommends or requires fuse protection.) See also, National Electrical Code, Article 440, and other applicable sections of the N.E.C.
- C. It is the Contractor's responsibility to furnish and install fusible or non-fusible disconnect switches or circuit breakers for disconnecting means as required by the Code for <u>all</u> electrically powered equipment. All power wiring from source, thru disconnecting means and motor starters to motor terminals or equipment junction box is to be furnished and installed by the Contractor. Each separate contractor engaged for the project shall coordinate with all other trades to ensure all necessary equipment and labor is included for fully functioning mechanical systems, installed per code requirements. Unless otherwise notes, provide combination starter/disconnects for all equipment requiring a starter.
- D. Final electrical connection of equipment shall be verified for proper voltage requirements in conjunction with the motor nameplate patch and actual wiring configuration. Any costs associated

MOTOR STARTERS

250100 - 1

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Ungrades

- with damage to appliances motors, equipment, etc., connected to incorrect supply voltage shall be borne by the Contractor.
- E. Refrigeration condensing units with internal compressors shall be furnished with integral starter. The Contractor is to furnish and install a fusible disconnecting mains with fuses sized to motor nameplate requirements. Coordinate wiring, mounting and style of disconnect switch at unit in field.
- F. All interlock or other control wiring, unless specifically noted otherwise, is the responsibility of the Contractor.
- G. All equipment shall be suitably enclosed. All enclosures for equipment shall be rated and approved for the environment in which it operates. (i.e., NEMA 1, NEMA 3R, NEMA 7, NEMA 12, etc.) Verify the requirement with the installation condition if not indicated on the plans.
- H. Observe the following standards for manufacturers of equipment and selection of components.
  - (1) Starters, control devices and assemblies: NEMA, U.L. (I.E.C. style not acceptable)
  - (2) Enclosures for electrical equipment: NEMA, U.L.
  - (3) Enclosed switches: NEMA, U.L.
  - (4) All electrical work, generally: National Electrical Code
  - (5) All electrical work in industrial occupancies: J.I.C. standards
  - (6) All electrical components and materials: U.L. listing required.
- I. Where required, the Contractor is to provide mounting rails or channels to install starters with code-required clearances. Framing shall be solidly anchored by welding expansion shields in masonry or other approved anchorage. Frames are to be constructed of steel angles or pre-manufactured channel systems such as Unistrut, Kindorf or B-Line Company. Framing material shall be pre-finished with corrosion-resistant material or painted with two coats corrosion-resistant oil-based enamel.
- 3. REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, 1/2 H.P OR LESS
  - A. This section describes requirements for small mechanical equipment such as (but not limited to) package terminal heating/cooling units, (water source heat pumps, etc.) VAV boxes, unit heaters, vertical and horizontal unit ventilators, exhaust fans, in-line fans, fan coil units, cabinet heaters and the like.
  - B. Small equipment with motor(s) of 1/2 H.P., single phase or less are generally not required to be furnished with NEMA-style starter(s), unless otherwise noted.

MOTOR STARTERS 250100 - 2 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

- C. For such equipment, provide integral contactor or horsepower-rated relay where controlled by thermostat or other type of switch. Contactors or relays shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the equipment, suitable for the service duty.
- D. Provide transformer within unit as required to derive low voltage A.C. for thermostat control or derive from temperature controls panel, if available.
- E. Provide internal fusing for unit motor and other loads in fuse block or in-line fuseholder. See also Article 2-B, this Section.
- F. Where externally-mounted disconnecting means is required and would be impractical, unsightly or inappropriate in the judgment of the Engineer, disconnects shall be located within the unit. These disconnects may be fusible H.P.-rated snap switches or manual starters with overload elements, as required. Locate this and other electrical equipment within enclosure where easily accessible behind access panel or door on unit, and as acceptable to the electrical inspector or local authority having jurisdiction. Refer to mechanical equipment schedules for further information.
- G. Where fractional horsepower duplex pumps such as water circulators, sump pumps, etc. are provided, they shall be provided with alternators, cordsets, etc., as required for a complete installation.

# 4. REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT, 3/4 H.P. OR LARGER

- A. This section describes requirements for mechanical equipment such as (but not limited to) exhaust fans, larger air handling units, cooling tower fans, water source heat pumps, chilled or hot water pumps, D.X. roof-top units, air compressors and the like.
- B. Provide premium efficiency motors.
- C. Equipment provided with motor(s) of 3/4 H.P. and larger, single or three-phase are required to be furnished with starters suitable for the load(s) specified. It is recommended that starters be furnished integrally with or mounted on equipment for field wiring by the Contractor. Where starters are furnished separate from equipment, furnish templates or rough-in diagrams to the appropriate contractor for his use in installation.
- D. All starters shall be size 0 minimum. They shall be constructed and tested in accord with latest edition of NEMA standards. All starters shall be across-the-line magnetic type, unless indicated otherwise. On motors of 20 H.P. or greater rating, the supplier shall provide starters capable of limiting inrush currents. These shall be of the wye-delta, reduced voltage open-transition type, or electronic controlled, as required. Do not utilize closed transition starters unless specifically indicated.
- E. Magnetic starters shall be furnished with the following characteristics and accessories as a minimum. See other sections of these specifications and mechanical schedules for further requirements.
  - (1) Contacts shall be silver-alloy, double-break type. Contacts shall be replaceable without removal of wiring or removal of starter from enclosure. Number of contacts shall be as required for service indicated. Contacts shall be gravity dropout type, positive operation.

MOTOR STARTERS 250100 - 3

- (2) Coil voltage shall be 120 volts, A.C., 60 HZ or less, as required to suit control systems available voltages. Coils shall be of molded construction, rated for continuous duty. Provide coil clearing contact as required.
- (3) Provide control transformer of adequate K.V.A. as required on all starters with line-to-line voltages higher than 120 volts A.C. Provide fuse block and slow-blow fuse to protect control transformer per NEMA, N.E.C. and U.L.
- (4) Provide hand-off-auto selector switch in face of starter, wired into hand and off switch positions. Auto position (if needed) to be field wired as indicated on plans or schedules for automatic control. Provide a green run pilot light.
- (5) Provide NEMA Class 20 resettable overload relays, accurately sized to the motor nameplate rating of the motor served and the temperature differential between motor and controller. Overloads shall be easily replaceable, and resettable without opening enclosure, via a push button or similar means. Class 10 or Class 30 overloads may be used, depending on the type of anticipated service.
- (6) Provide at least one N.O. and one N.C. auxiliary contact (field-convertible to opposite operation) with each starter. Refer to mechanical details or schedules for additional requirements, if any. All starters shall have space for two additional single-pole contacts.
- (7) All starters shall be thru-wiring type.
- (8) Provide phase failure sensing relay to open starter coil circuit (on loss of one or more phases) on all three-phase starters controlling motors of 15 H.P. or larger.
- (9) Provide power factor correction capacitors on motors of 15 H.P. or larger where predicted power factor based on manufacturer's data will fall below 0.90%. Capacitors shall be of the unit-cell type, in single enclosure with discharge resistors and tank overpressure circuit interrupter for safety.

#### 5. REQUIREMENTS FOR WIRING

- A. All wiring, including controls, interlock, miscellaneous power, sensors, thermostats, etc., shall be installed in metallic raceway systems that are in compliance with all Division 26 requirements of these Specifications, unless specifically noted otherwise. Open cabling systems will only be permitted where specifically permitted within the Division 26 Specifications and if less than 50 volts A.C. peak-to-peak or 50 volts maximum D.C.
- B. Where open cabling is permitted, it shall be installed with proper support as specified in the Division 26 Specifications.
- C. Where open cabling is permitted, and installed in environmental air plenum (return, relief, supply, etc.), the materials installed shall be in compliance with N.E.C. Articles 700, 725, 770 (for fiber optic), 780 and 800.

MOTOR STARTERS 250100 - 4



#### 6. INVERTER DUTY MOTORS

- A. Motors which are controlled by variable frequency drive shall be:
  - (1) NEMA MG-1 Part 31 rated for Inverter Duty.
  - (2) Furnished with shaft grounding kit for all motors:
    - a. Motors less than 100 HP in size shall be furnished with shaft grounding kit, Aegis SGR Bearing Protection Ring or equal. One shaft grounding ring and related hardware shall be provided on drive end or non-drive end of motor per manufacturer's instructions. These shall be factory mounted and installed on the exterior of the motor to allow for visual inspection. Ground motor frame per manufacturer's instructions. Install kit in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    - b. Motors Pumps greater than 100 HP to 1000 HP in size shall be furnished with shaft grounding kit, Aegis SGR Bearing Protection Ring or equal. Provide shaft grounding ring on drive end and non-drive end of motor per manufacturer's instructions. Additionally provide insulated bearing journals to further reduce risk of current dissipation through bearings. Ground motor frame per manufacturer's instructions. Install kit in strict accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION 250100

#### SECTION 250200 - CONTROLS - DIRECT DIGITAL

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall furnish all labor, materials, equipment and services required to provide a complete temperature control system as specified and as shown on the plans.
- B. Prior to the installation of or payment for any work, the Contractor shall prepare submittals which shall be reviewed by the Architect and Engineer. These submittals shall include a complete control diagram and sequence of operation of the entire system, plus engineering data on all devices used.
- C. The Contractor shall be a licensed installer of HVAC temperature controls by a national temperature controls manufacturer. Acceptable manufacturers are Trane, Siemens, Johnson, Honeywell, Andover, TAC, Invensys, Alerton or Automated Logic. The installer shall have 5 years experience and installed a minimum of 8 systems of similar size. Their offices shall be within 150 miles of the project site.
- D. The system herein specified shall be free from defects in workmanship and material under normal use and service if, within twelve (12) months from the date of acceptance by the Engineer, any of the equipment herein described is proved to be defective in workmanship or material, it will be adjusted, repaired, or replaced free of charge by the Contractor.
- E. All equipment, unless specified to the contrary, shall be fully proportioning and adjustable. The Control System shall consist of all room thermostats, air stream thermostats, valves, damper operators, relays, freeze protection equipment, dampers, panels, and other accessory equipment not provided with the equipment to fill the intent of the specifications and drawings.
- F. Complete freeze protection equipment shall be provided at all required locations. Freeze protection thermostats shall have twenty foot elements and be capable of de-energizing the circuit when any point along the element reaches the set point of the thermostat. Freezestat elements shall be placed on the leaving side of each heating coil, so that every square foot on the heating coil is protected. On heating coils larger than eighteen (18) square feet, provide multiple freezestats wired in series. The Contractor shall insure that all freeze protection devices and equipment has been fully tested <u>prior</u> to the heating season and <u>shall so certify in writing to the Engineers</u>. The cost of replacement of equipment damaged by freeze-up caused by improper freeze protection or faulty control equipment shall be borne by the Contractor.
- G. All units, controls, equipment, heat pumps, etc., and controls shall reset automatically when power is restored after an outage.
- H. All control wiring concealed in walls and exposed in mechanical rooms, closets, etc., shall be in conduit. Provide plenum rated wiring where cable is concealed above ceilings. Do not paint wiring. The Contractor is responsible for protecting wiring from paint. Any painted cabling shall be replaced.
- I. All dampers shall be capable of operating properly with the system pressures encountered. This shall include modulating and shut-off functions.

- J. The Contractor shall also refer to the mechanical maintenance, HVAC equipment, and all other sections of the specifications for additional control requirements.
- K. Provide smoke detectors and shut down control for all air handling units and combined air systems as required by the KBC and IMC Section 606.
- L. All DDC controllers or control modules shall have covers to protect the circuit boards. All wiring shall be anchored securely within 6" of the controller.
- M. Provide all control dampers, etc. not supplied with the equipment or required to accomplish the sequences specified.
- N. The Contractor shall provide all refrigeration control and interlock wiring as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- O. Wiring and required conduit in connection with the control system(s), including power wiring of any voltage, shall be installed by the Contractor. The Contractor may, at his option, engage the Electrical Contractor to accomplish this work. It is emphasized however, that the Contractor is finally responsible for all such work.
- P. Electric power for the control panels, modules, unit controller, damper motors, etc., shall be derived from the building electric system. Power shall not be derived from the HVAC equipment power source or equipment low voltage transformers (internal or integral).
- Q. The electrical work required for the installation of the control system(s), shall be provided by the Contractor in accordance with all National and Local Electrical Codes. All wiring shall be concealed except in Mechanical Rooms. All electrical work specified under this division of the specifications shall also comply with Division 26 of these specifications.
- R. All exterior electrical work, equipment, etc. shall be waterproofed.
- S. Controls system and all related components shall comply with ASHRAE Standard 135 (BACnet protocol).

#### 2. OWNER'S TRAINING

A. The Contractor shall provide full instructions to designated personnel in the operation, maintenance, and programming of the system. The training shall be specifically oriented to the system and interfacing equipment installed. Four hours of Owner Training shall be provided at substantial completion, again after 6 months and again 1 year after substantial completion. The Owner Training shall include an overview of the entire HVAC system operation, temperature sensor setpoint manipulation, critical alarm training and graphics display overview. Subcontractors shall be present during Owner training sessions.

B. The Contractor shall provide a Sign-in Sheet and Meeting Minutes of the training. The Contractor shall also video record the initial training sessions. Complete Operations and Maintenance Manuals shall be reviewed by the Contractor during training.

# 3. CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING – BY CONTROLS CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Startup Testing. Complete startup testing to verify operational control system before notifying Owner of system demonstration. Provide Owner with schedule for startup testing. Owner may have representative present during any of all startup testing.
  - (1) Calibrate and prepare for service each instrument, control, and accessory equipment furnished under Section 250200.
  - (2) Verify that control wiring is properly connected and free of shorts and ground faults.
  - (3) Enable control systems and verify each input device's calibration. Calibrate each device according to manufacturer's recommendations.
  - (4) Verify that binary output devices such as relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, and magnetic starters, operate properly and that normal positions are correct.
  - (5) Verify that analog output devices such as I/Ps and actuators are functional, that start and span are correct, and that direction and normal positions are correct. Check control valves and automatic dampers to ensure proper action and closure. Make necessary adjustments to valve stem and damper blade travel.
  - (6) Prepare a log documenting startup testing of each input and output device, with technician's initials certifying each device has been tested and calibrated. Submit log to Engineer for review.
  - (7) Verify that system operates according to sequences of operation. Simulate and observe each operational mode by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune PID loops and each control routine that requires tuning.
  - (8) Alarms and Interlocks.
    - a. Check each alarm with an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.
    - b. Trip interlocks using field contacts to check logic and to ensure that actuators fail in the proper direction.
    - c. Test interlock actions by simulating alarm conditions to check initiating value of variable and interlock action.

#### 4. EQUIPMENT

# A. CONTROL PANEL(S)

(1) Each system shall be provided with a local panel for mounting of all relays, switches, controllers, and thermometers associated with that system. Where one cabinet will not accommodate all the equipment necessary for one system, a second cabinet shall be mounted and bolted adjacent to it. Cabinets shall be provided with a 2/3's door. All devices shall be provided with lamacoid plastic nameplates for identification.

#### **B. THERMOSTATS**

# (1) General

- a. All thermostats shall have a "warmer-cooler" knob. This control shall allow the space occupants to reset the temperature up or down a predetermined amount. This amount, or no amount at all, shall be settable thru the BAS.
- b. The thermostat shall have an unoccupied override button and an integral communications port.
- c. The thermostat shall have no integral thermometer.
- d. All thermostats provided for the project shall be similar in size and appearance.
- e. Provide tamper-proof guards for all wall mounted thermostats selected by Owner.
- f. All thermostats shall be mounted on a plastic base or other insulating material to prevent wall coupling effect.
- g. Thermostats shall be mounted with the top at a maximum of 48" A.F.F. and shall be mounted to comply with A.D.A.
- h. Thermostats shall provide temperature deadband of 5° F as required by IECC 2012.
- i. Thermostat, or any other DDC sensor back box in rated walls shall be a minimum distance apart as allowed by code to maintain the rating. If closer, provide rated box or fireproofing in code approved manner.

#### C. DAMPERS

(1) Several louvers of practical widths shall be provided for larger dampers. Modulating dampers shall have opposed blades. Dampers shall have edge and end seals. Dampers shall be Ruskin CD-60 or better. Maximum leakage rate shall be 2 CFM per square foot at 1" W.G. pressure differential for dampers greater than 12" wide. Leak rate for dampers 12" and less shall be 3 CFM per square foot. NOTE: Do not mount outside air dampers so close to water coils, piping, etc., that freeze-up may occur due to a leaky damper.

#### D. RELAYS AND SWITCHES

(1) Relays and switches shall be of the positive and gradual acting type and shall be furnished and installed as required for the successful operation of the system. All switches shall have suitable indicating plates.

## E. VALVES

(1) All valves shall be of the fully modulating and silent type unless otherwise specified. They shall provide accurate control of the heating or cooling medium under all load conditions. All valves 2-

CONTROLS-DIRECT DIGITAL

250200 - 4

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

inches or smaller shall have brass or bronze bodies with screwed ends. Valves 2-1/2 inches and larger shall have iron bodies, brass or bronze trimming with flange ends. Valves shall be normally open or normally closed as required. Valves shall be installed with the stem in the upright position or as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

#### 5. DEMONSTRATION

A. A complete demonstration and readout of the capabilities of the monitoring and control system shall be performed. The contractor shall demonstrate on -site with the Owner and Engineer that all points and sequences operate as designed.

The warranty does not start until all controls, graphi	cs, points, etc. are function
All controls functioning on	Date
Witnessed by	

# 6. SEQUENCE OF CONTROL

#### A. Control Zones:

(1) All control zones shall be provided with occupied/unoccupied scheduling, holiday scheduling and timed override. All areas served by outside air handling unit OA-1 is one control zone including gang toilets and associated ventilation fans. Cafeteria 103, Storage 102 and Mechanical 102A is the second control zone. Console heat pumps CHP-12 in Lobby 101 shall be included in both control zones. Provide night setback control.

# B. Control Zone #1:

(1) Occupied: Outside air handler OA-1 starts and runs continuously under its' own control. Exhaust fans EF-1, 2, 3 run continuously. Heat pump fans run continuously and their compressors cycle to maintain room setpoint.

**END OF SECTION 250200** 

#### **ELECTRICAL INDEX**

#### **SECTION**

- 260501- General Provisions
- 260502- Scope of the Electrical Work
- 260503- Shop Drawings, Literature, Manuals, Parts Lists, and Special Tools
- 260504- Sleeving, Cutting, Patching and Repairing
- 260505- Demolition, Restoration and Salvage
- 260508- Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection of Equipment Furnished by Others
- 260519- Conductors, Identifications, Splicing Devices and Connectors
- 260526- Grounding and Bonding
- 260531- Cabinets, Outlet Boxes and Pull Boxes
- 260533- Raceways and Fittings
- 260544- Excavation, Trenching, Backfilling and Grading
- 260553- Identifications
- 260943 Distributed Digital Lighting Control System
- 262400- Electrical Distribution Equipment
- 262726- Wiring Devices and Plates
- 264313- Surge Suppression Systems
- 265113- Lighting Fixtures and Lamps
- 265116- Network Lighting Systems
- 270610- Voice/Data/Video Communications System
- 275313-GPS Wireless Clock System
- 283100- Fire Alarm System

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Instructions to Bidders, General and Special Conditions, and all other contract documents shall apply to the Contractor's work as well as to each of his Sub Contractor's work. Each Contractor is directed to familiarize himself in detail with all documents pertinent to this Contract. In case of conflict between these General Provisions and the General and/or Special Conditions, the affected Contractor shall contact the Engineer for clarification and final determination.
- B. The Contractor shall be governed by any alternates, unit prices and Addenda or other contract documents insofar as they may affect his part of the work.
- C. The work included in this division consists of the furnishing of all labor, equipment, transportation, supplies, material and appurtenances and performing all operations necessary for the satisfactory installation of complete and operating electrical systems indicated on the drawings and/or specified herein.
- D. Any materials, labor, equipment or services not mentioned specifically herein which may be necessary to complete or perfect any part of the electrical systems in a substantial manner, in compliance with the requirements stated, implied, or intended in the drawings and specifications, shall be included as part of this Contract. The Contractor shall give written notice of any materials or apparatus believed inadequate or unsuitable; in violation of laws, ordinances, rules or regulations of authorities having jurisdiction; and any necessary items of work omitted a minimum of ten days prior to bid. In the absence of such written notice and by the act of submitting his bid, it shall be understood that the Contractor has included the cost of all required items in his bid, and that he will be responsible for the approved satisfactory functioning of the entire system without extra compensations.
- E. It is not the intent of this section of the specifications (or the remainder of the contract documents) to make any specific Contractor, other than the Contractor holding the prime contract, responsible to the Owner, Architect and Engineer. All transactions such as submittal of shop drawings, claims for extra costs, requests for equipment or materials substitution, shall be done through the Contractor to the Architect (if applicable), then to the Engineer.
- F. This section of the Specifications or the arrangement of the contract documents shall not be construed as an attempt to arbitrarily assign responsibility for work, material, equipment or services to a particular trade Contractor or Sub-Contractor. Unless stated otherwise, the subdivision and assignment of work under the various sections shall be the responsibility of the Contractor holding the prime contract.
- G. It is the intent of this Contract to deliver to the Owner a "like new" project once work is complete. Although plans and specifications are complete to the extent possible, it shall be responsibility of the Contractors involved to remove and/or relocate or re-attach any existing or

GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

260501-1

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

new systems which interfere with new equipment or materials to be installed by other trades without additional cost to the Owner.

- H. The Contractor shall provide interim life safety and fire detection measures as required by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, Division 1 specifications, NFPA, and applicable Codes. This includes temporary relocations of heat/smoke detection, exit signage, and egress lighting in existing buildings as applicable.
- I. In general, and to the extent possible, all work shall be accomplished without interruption of the existing facilities' operations. Each Contractor shall advise the Architect, Owner and Engineer (as applicable) in writing at least one week prior to the deliberate interruption of any services. The Owner shall be advised of the exact time that interruption will occur and the length of time the interruption will occur. Failure to comply with this requirement may result in complete work stoppage by the Contractors involved until a complete schedule of interruptions can be developed.
- J. Whenever utilities are interrupted, either deliberately or accidentally, the Contractor shall work continuously to restore said service. The Contractor shall provide tools, materials, skilled journeymen of his own and other trades as necessary, premium time as needed and coordination with all applicable utilities, including payment of utility company charges (if any), all without request for extra compensation to the Owner, except where otherwise provided for in the contract document.

# K. Definitions:

- (1) Prime Contractor The Contractor who has been engaged by the Owner in a contractual relationship to accomplish the work.
- (2) Electrical Contractor Any Contractor whether bidding or working independently or under the supervision of a General Contractor, that is: the one holding the Prime Contract and who installs any type of Electrical work, such as: power, lighting, television, telecommunications, data, fiber optic, intercom, fire detection and alarm, security, video, underground or overhead electrical, etc.
  - <u>Note</u>: Any reference within these specifications to a specific entity, i.e., "Electrical Contractor" is not to be construed as an attempt to limit or define the scope of work for that entity or assign work to a specific trade or contracting entity. Such assignments of responsibility are the responsibility of the Contractor or Construction Manager holding the prime contract, unless otherwise provided herein.
- (3) Electrical Sub-Contractor Each or any Contractor contracted to, or employed by, the Electrical Contractor for any work required by the Electrical Contractor.
- (4) Engineer The Consulting Mechanical-Electrical Engineers, either consulting to the Owner, Architect, other Engineers, etc.

# GENERAL PROVISIONS – ELECTRICAL

- (5) Architect The Architect of Record for the project, if any.
- (6) Furnish Deliver to the site in good condition.
- (7) Provide Furnish and install in complete working order.
- (8) Install Install equipment furnished by others in complete working order.
- (9) Contract Documents All documents pertinent to the quality and quantity of all work to be performed on the project. Includes, but not limited to: Plans, Specifications, Addenda, Instructions to Bidders, (both General and Sub-Contractors), Unit Prices, Shop Drawings, Field Orders, Change Orders, Cost Breakdowns, Construction Manager's Assignments, Architect's Supplemental Instructions, Periodical Payment Requests, etc.

#### 2. INTENT

- A. It is the intent of these specifications and all associated drawings that the Contractor provide finished work, tested, and ready for operation. Wherever the word "provide" is used, it shall mean "furnish and install complete and ready for use."
- B. Minor details not usually shown or specified, but necessary for the proper installation and operation, shall be included in the work, the same as if herein specified or shown.

#### 3. ELECTRICAL DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. The drawings are diagrammatic only and indicate the general arrangement of the systems and are to be followed insofar as possible. If deviations from the layouts are necessitated by field conditions, detailed layouts of the proposed departures shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for review before proceeding with the work. The Contract Drawings are not intended to show every vertical or horizontal offset which may be necessary to complete the systems. Contractors shall, however, anticipate that additional offsets may be required and submit their bid accordingly.
- B. The drawings and specifications are intended to supplement each other. No Contractor or supplier shall take advantage of conflict between them, or between parts of either, but should this condition exist, the Contractor or supplier shall request a clarification of the condition at least ten days prior to the submission of bids so that the condition may be clarified by Addendum. In the event that such a condition arises after work is started, the interpretation of the Engineer shall be the determining factor. In all instances, unless modified in writing and agreed upon by all parties thereto, the Contract to accomplish the work shall be binding on the affected Contractor.
- C. The drawings and specifications shall be considered to be cooperative and complimentary and anything appearing in the specifications which may not be indicated on the drawings or

- conversely, shall be considered as part of the Contract and must be executed the same as though indicated by both.
- D. The Contractor shall make all his own measurements in the field and shall be responsible for correct fitting. He shall coordinate this work with all other branches of work in such a manner as to cause a minimum of conflict or delay.
- E. The Engineer shall reserve the right to make minor adjustments in location of conduit, fixtures, outlets, switches, etc., where he considers such adjustments desirable in the interest of concealing work or presenting a better appearance.
- F. The Contractor shall evaluate ceiling heights called for on Architectural Plans. Where the location of Electrical equipment may interfere with ceiling heights, the Contractor shall call this to the attention of the Engineer in writing prior to making the installation. Any such changes shall be anticipated and requested sufficiently in advance so as to not cause extra work on the part of the Contractor or unduly delay the work.
- G. Special Note: Always check ceiling heights indicated on Drawings and Schedules and insure that these heights may be maintained after all mechanical and electrical equipment is installed. If a conflict is apparent, notify the Engineer in writing for instructions.
- H. Should overlap of work between the various trades become evident, this shall be called to the attention of the Engineer. In such event neither trade shall assume that he is to be relieved of the work which is specified under his branch until instructions <u>in writing</u> are received from the Engineer.
- I. The drawings are intended to show the approximate location of equipment, materials, etc. Dimensions given in figures on the drawings shall take precedence over scaled dimensions and all dimensions whether given in figures or scaled shall be verified in the field. In case of conflict between small and large scale drawings, the larger scale drawings shall take precedence.
- J. The Contractor and his Sub Contractors shall review all drawings in detail as they may relate to his work (structural, architectural, site survey, mechanical, etc.). Review all drawings for general coordination of work, responsibilities, ceiling clearances, wall penetration points, chase access, fixture elevations, etc. Make any pertinent coordination or apparent conflict comments to the Engineers at least ten days prior to bids, for issuance of clarification by written addendum.
- K. Where on any of the drawings a portion of the work is drawn out and the remainder is indicated in outline, or not indicated at all, the parts drawn out shall apply to all other like portions of the work. Where ornament or other detail is indicated by starting only, such detail shall be continued throughout the courses or parts in which it occurs and shall also apply to all other similar parts of the work, unless otherwise indicated.

# 4. EXAMINATION OF SITE AND CONDITIONS

- A. The Contractor shall inform himself of all of the conditions under which the work is to be performed, the site of the work, the structure of the ground, the obstacles that may be encountered, the availability and location of necessary facilities and all relevant matters concerning the work. All Contractors or suppliers shall carefully examine all Drawings and Specifications and contract documents to determine the kind and type of materials to be used throughout the project and which may, in any way, affect the execution of his work.
- B. The Contractor shall fully acquaint himself with all existing conditions as to ingress and egress, distance of haul from supply points, routes for transportation of materials, facilities and services, availability of temporary or permanent utilities, etc. The Contractor shall include in his work all expenses or disbursements in connection with such matters and conditions. The Contractor shall verify all work shown on the drawings and conditions at the site, and shall report in writing to the Engineer ten days prior to bid, any apparent omissions or discrepancies in order that clarifications may be issued by written addendum. No allowance is to be made for lack of knowledge concerning such conditions after bids are accepted.

## 5. EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS SUBSTITUTIONS OR DEVIATIONS

- A. When any Contractor requests review of substitute materials and/or equipment, and when under an approved formal alternate proposal, it shall be understood and agreed that such substitution, if approved, will be made without additional cost regardless of changes in connections, spacing, service, mounting, etc. In all cases where substitutions affect other trades, the Contractor offering such substitutions shall advise all such Contractors of the change and shall reimburse them for all necessary changes in their work. Any drawings, Specifications, Diagrams, etc., required to describe and coordinate such substitutions or deviations shall be professionally prepared at the responsible Contractor's expense. Special Note: Review of Shop Drawings by the Engineer does not absolve the Contractor of this responsibility
- B. References in the specifications to any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction by name, make, or catalog number shall be interpreted as establishing a standard of quality and shall not be construed as limiting competition. Each Contractor, in such cases, may, at his option, use any article, device, product, material, fixture, form, or type of construction which in the judgment of the Engineer is equivalent to that specified, provided the provisions of paragraph (A) immediately preceding are met. Substitutions shall be submitted to the Engineer a minimum of ten days prior to bid date for approval to bid in written form thru addenda or other method selected by the Engineer. If prevailing laws of cities, towns, states or countries are more stringent than these specifications regarding such substitutions, then those laws shall prevail over these requirements.
- C. Wherever any equipment and material is specified <u>exclusively</u> only such items shall be used unless substitution is accepted in writing by the engineers.
- D. The Contractor shall furnish along with his proposal a list of specified equipment and materials which he proposes to provide. Where several makes are mentioned in the Specifications and the

Contractor fails to state which he proposes to furnish, the Engineer shall have the right to choose any of the makes mentioned without change in price.

E. The Contractor shall review the contract documents and if a material substitution form is required for each proposed substitution, it shall be submitted per requirements.

# 6. SUPERVISION OF WORK

A. Each Contractor and Sub-Contractors shall personally supervise the work or have a competent superintendent on the project site at all times during progress of the work, with full authority to act for him in matters related to the project.

# 7. CODES, RULES, PERMITS, FEES, REGULATIONS, ETC.

- A. The Contractor shall give all necessary notices, obtain and pay for all permits, government sales taxes, fees, and other costs including utility connections or extensions, in connection with his work. As necessary, he shall file all required plans, utility easement requests and drawings, survey information on line locations, load calculations, etc., prepare all documents and obtain all necessary approvals of all utility and governmental departments having jurisdiction; obtain all required certificates of inspection for his work and deliver same to the Engineer before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.
- B. Ignorance of Codes, Rules, regulations, utility company requirements, laws, etc., shall not diminish or absolve Contractor's responsibilities to provide and complete all work in compliance with such.
- C. The Contractor shall include in the work, without extra cost, any labor, materials, services, apparatus or drawings required in order to comply with all applicable laws, ordinances rules and regulations, whether or not shown on drawings and/or specified.
- D. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the current edition of the National Electrical Codes, National Fire Codes of the National Fire Protection Association, the requirements of local utility companies, and with the requirements of all governmental agencies or departments having jurisdiction.
- E. All material and equipment for the electrical systems shall bear the approval label, or shall be listed by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Incorporated. Listings by other testing agencies may be acceptable with written approval by the Engineer.
- F. All electrical work is to be constructed and installed in accordance with plans and specifications which have been approved in their entirety and/or reflect any changes requested by the State Fire Marshal, as applicable or required. Electrical work shall not commence until such plans are in the hands of the Electrical Contractor.

- G. The Contractor shall insure that his work is accomplished in accord with OSHA Standards and any other applicable government requirements.
- H. Where conflict arises between any code and the plans and/or specifications, the code shall apply except in the instance where the plans and specifications exceed the requirements of the code. Any changes required as a result of these conflicts shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer at least ten working days prior to bid date, otherwise the Contractor shall make the required changes at his own expense. The provisions of the codes constitute minimum standards for wiring methods, materials, equipment and construction and compliance therewith will be required for all electrical work, except where the drawings and specifications require better materials, equipment, and construction than these minimum standards, in which case the drawings and specifications shall be the minimum standards.

#### 8. COST BREAKDOWNS/SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Within thirty days after acceptance of the Contract, the Contractor is required to furnish to the Engineer one copy of a detailed cost breakdown on each respective area of work. These cost breakdowns shall be made on forms provided or approved by the Engineer or Architect. Payments will not be made until satisfactory cost breakdowns are submitted. Refer to the end of this section for a sample of expected level and breakout being required.

## 9. CORRECTION PERIOD

- A. All equipment, apparatus, materials, etc., shall be the best of its respective kind. The Contractor shall replace all materials at his own expense, which fail or are deemed defective as described in the General Conditions. The effective date of completion of the work shall be the date each or any portion of the work is accepted by the Architect or Engineer as being substantially complete.
- B. Items of equipment which have longer guarantees, as called for in these specifications or as otherwise offered by the manufacturer, such as generators, engines, batteries, transformers, etc., shall have warranties and guarantees completed in order, and shall be in effect at the time of final acceptance of the work by the Engineer. The Contractor shall present the Engineer with such warranties and guarantees at the time of final acceptance of the work. The Owner reserves the right to use equipment installed by the Contractor prior to date of final acceptance. Such use of equipment shall in no way invalidate the guarantee except that Owner shall be liable for any damage to equipment during this period due to negligence of his operator or other employee.

# 10. INSPECTION, APPROVALS AND TESTS

A. Before requesting a final review of the installation from the Architect and/or Engineer, the Contractor shall thoroughly inspect his installation to assure that the work is complete in every detail and that all requirements of the Contract Documents have been fulfilled. Failure to accomplish this may result in charges from the Architect and/or Engineers for unnecessary and undue work on their part.

- B. The Contractor shall provide as part of this contract electrical inspection by a competent Electrical Inspection Agency, licensed to provide such services in the Commonwealth of Kentucky. The name of this agency shall be included in the list of materials of the Form of Proposal by the Contractor. All costs incidental to the provision of electrical inspections shall be borne by the Electrical Contractor.
- C. **[FOR DECA PROJECTS ONLY USE THIS PARAGRAPH INSTEAD OF PARA. B ABOVE]** For state projects administered by the Kentucky Division of Engineering and Contract
  Administration the electrical inspection shall be performed throughout the course of construction
  by a certified electrical inspector from the Kentucky Department of Fire Prevention, Office of
  Electrical Inspection (502-564-3626). The Contractor shall be responsible for requesting
  scheduling and coordinating all electrical inspections through the Office of Electrical
  Inspections; therefore, these inspection fees shall not be included as part of this bid.
- D. The Contractor shall advise each Inspection Agency in writing (with an information copy of the correspondence to the Architect and/or Engineer) when he anticipates commencing work. Failure of the Inspection Agency to inspect the work in the stage following and submit the related reports may result in the Contractor's having to expose concealed work not so inspected. Such exposure will be at the expense of the responsible Contractor.
- E. Inspections shall be scheduled for rough as well as finished work. The rough inspections shall be divided into as many inspections as may be necessary to cover all roughing-in without fail. Report of each such inspection visit shall be submitted to the Architect, Engineer and the Contractor within three days of the inspection.
- F. Approval by an Inspector does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibilities of furnishing equipment having a quality of performance equivalent to the requirements set forth in these plans and specifications. All work under this contract is subject to the review of the Architect and/or Engineer, whose decision is binding.
- G. Before final acceptance, the Contractor shall furnish three copies of the certificates of final approval by the Electrical Inspector (as well as all other inspection certificates) to the Engineer with one copy of each to the appropriate government agencies, as applicable. Final payment for the work shall be contingent upon completion of this requirement.
- H. The Contractor shall test all wiring and connections for cross connects, continuity and grounds before equipment and fixtures are connected, and when indicated or required, demonstrate by continuity/load/voltage test and Megger Test the installation of any circuit or group of circuits. Where such tests indicate the possibility of faulty insulation, locate the point of such fault, replacing same with new and demonstrate by further test the elimination of such defect. The secondary service entrance conductors from the utility (source) transformer to the main service disconnecting means shall be megger tested. The results of this test shall be turned over to the engineer for review and approval. Any conductor failing the test shall be replaced and any costs associated shall be borne by the contractor.

#### 11. COMPUTER-BASED SYSTEM SOFTWARE

A. For all equipment, controls, hardware, computer-based systems, programmable logic controllers, and other materials provided as a part of the work, software that is installed shall be certified in writing to the Engineer and Owner by the manufacturer and/or writer to be free of programming errors that might affect the functionality of the intended use.

#### 12. CHANGES IN ELECTRICAL WORK

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

#### 13. CLAIMS FOR EXTRA COST

REFER TO GENERAL AND SPECIAL CONDITIONS.

## 14. SURVEYS, MEASUREMENTS AND GRADES

- A. The Contractor shall lay out his work and be responsible for all necessary lines, levels, elevations and measurements. He must verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the work and will be held responsible for any error resulting from his failure to do so.
- B. The Contractor shall base all measurements, both horizontal and vertical from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check the correctness of same as related to the work.
- C. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements and those indicated, which prevents following good practice or the intent of the drawings and specifications, he shall notify the Engineer thru normal channels of job communication and shall not proceed with his work until he has received instructions from the Engineer.

## 15. TEMPORARY USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The permanent electrical equipment, when installed, may be used for temporary services, subject to an agreement among the Contractors involved, the Owner, and with the consent of the Engineer. Should the permanent systems be used for this purpose, each Contractor shall pay for all temporary connections required and any replacements required due to damage without cost, leaving the equipment and installation in "as new" condition. The Contractor may be required to bear utility costs, user fees, etc.
- B. Permission to use the permanent equipment does not relieve the Contractors who utilize this equipment from the responsibility for any damages to the building construction and/or equipment which might result because of its use.

## 16. TEMPORARY SERVICES

GENERAL PROVISIONS – ELECTRICAL

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation

260501-9

A. The Contractor shall arrange for temporary electrical and other services which he may require to accomplish his work. In the absence of other provisions in the contract, the Contractor shall provide for his own temporary services of all types, including the cost of connections, utility company fees, construction, removal, etc., in his bid.

#### 17. RECORD DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor shall insure that any deviations from the design are being recorded daily or as necessary on record drawings being maintained by the Contractor. Dimensions from fixed, visible permanent lines or landmarks shown in vertical and horizontal ways shall be utilized. Compliance shall be a requirement for final payment. Pay particular attention to the location of underfloor or underground exterior in-contract or utility-owned or leased service lines, main switches and other appurtenances important to the maintenance and safety of the Electrical System. Keep information in a set of drawings set aside at the job site especially for this purpose. Deliver these record drawings electronically to the Engineer in AutoCad 2000 format (or more recent version) along with the hand marked field set. Electronic bid drawings will be furnished to the Contractor for his use at the completion of the work.

#### 18. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP

- A. All electrical equipment, materials and articles incorporated in the work shall be new and of comparable quality to that specified. All workmanship shall be first-class and shall be performed by electricians skilled and regularly employed in their respective trades. The Contractor shall determine that the equipment he proposes to furnish can be brought into the building(s) and installed within the space available. All equipment shall be installed so that all parts are readily accessible for inspection, maintenance, replacement, etc. Extra compensation will not be allowed for relocation of equipment for accessibility or for dismantling equipment to obtain entrance into the building(s).
- B. All conduit and/or conductors shall be concealed in or below walls, floors or above ceilings unless otherwise noted. All fixtures, devices and wiring required shall be installed to make up complete systems as indicated on the drawings and specified herein.
- C. All materials, where applicable, shall bear Underwriters' Laboratories label or that of another Engineer-approved testing agency, where such a standard has been established.
- D. Each length of conduit, wireway, duct, conductor, cable, fitting, fixture and device used in the electrical systems shall be stamped or indelibly marked with the makers mark or name.
- E. All electrical equipment shall bear the manufacturer's name and address and shall indicate its electrical capacity and characteristics.
- F. All electrical materials, equipment and appliances shall conform to the latest standards of the National Electric Manufacturers Association (NEMA) and the National Board of Fire Underwriters (NBFU) and shall be approved by the Owner's insuring agency if so required.

GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

260501-10

# 19. QUALIFICATIONS OF WORKMEN

- A. All electrical work shall be accomplished by qualified workmen competent in the area of work for which they are responsible. Untrained and incompetent workmen as evidenced by their workmanship shall be relieved of their responsibilities in those areas. The Engineer shall reserve the right to determine the quality of workmanship of any workman and unqualified or incompetent workmen shall refrain from work in areas not satisfactory to him. Requests for relief of a workman shall be made through the normal channels of responsibility established by the Architect or the contract document provisions.
- B. All electrical work shall be accomplished by Journeymen electricians under the direct supervision of a licensed Electrician. All applicable codes, utility company regulations, laws and permitting authority of the locality shall be fully complied with by the Contractor.
- C. Special electrical systems, such as Fire Detection and Alarm Systems, Intercom or Sound Reinforcement Systems, Telecommunications or Data Systems, Lightning Protection Systems, Video Systems, Special Electronic Systems, Control Systems, etc., shall be installed by workmen normally engaged or employed in these respective trades. As an exception to this, where small amounts of such work are required and are, in the opinion of the Engineer, within the competency of workmen directly employed by the Contractor involved, they may be provided by this Contractor.

## 20. CONDUCT OF WORKMEN

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the conduct of all workmen under his supervision. Misconduct on the part of any workmen to the extent of creating a safety hazard, or endangering the lives and property of others, shall result in the prompt relief of that workman. The consumption or influence of alcoholic beverages, narcotics or illegally used controlled substances on the jobsite is strictly forbidden.

#### 21. COOPERATION AND COORDINATION BETWEEN TRADES

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all detailed sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Mechanical, Structural and other pertinent Drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be effected.
- B. Refer to Coordination Among Trades, Systems Interfacing and Connection of Equipment Furnished by Others section of these Specifications for further coordination requirements.

## 22. PROTECTION OF EQUIPMENT

A. The Contractor shall be entirely responsible for all material and equipment furnished by him in connection with his work and special care shall be taken to properly protect all parts thereof

GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

260501-11

from damage during the construction period. Such protection shall be by a means acceptable to the Engineer. All rough-in conduit shall be properly plugged or capped during construction in a manner approved by the Engineer. Equipment damaged while stored on site either before or after installation shall be repaired or replaced (as determined by the Engineer) by the responsible Contractor.

## 23. CONCRETE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the provision of all concrete work required for the installation of any of his systems or equipment. If this work is provided by another trade, it will not relieve the Electrical Contractor of his responsibilities relative to dimensions, quality of workmanship, locations, etc. In the absence of other concrete specifications, all concrete related to Electrical work shall be 3000 PSI minimum compression strength at 28 days curing and shall conform to the standards of the American Concrete Institute Publication ACI-318. Heavy equipment shall not be set on pads for at least seven days after pour.
- B. All concrete pads shall be complete with all pipe sleeves, embeds, anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, concrete, etc., as required. Pads larger than 18" in width shall be reinforced with minimum #4 round bars on 6" centers both ways. All reinforcing steel shall be per ASTM requirements, tied properly, lapped 18 bar diameters and supported appropriately up off form, slab or underlayment. Bars shall be approximately 3" above the bottom of the pad with a minimum 2" cover. All parts of pads and foundations shall be properly rodded or vibrated. If exposed parts of the pads and foundations are rough or show honeycomb after removing forms properly adhered repairs shall be made. If structural integrity is violated, the concrete shall be replaced. All surfaces shall be rubbed to a smooth finish.

<u>Special Note</u>: All pads and concrete lighting standard bases shall be crowned slightly so as to avoid water ponding beneath equipment.

- C. In general, concrete pads for small equipment shall extend 6" beyond the equipment's base dimensions. For large equipment with service access panels, extend pads 18" beyond base or overall dimensions to allow walking and servicing space at locations requiring service access.
- D. Exterior concrete pads shall be 4" minimum above grade and 4" below grade on a tamped 4" dense grade rock base unless otherwise noted or required by utility company. Surfaces of all foundations and bases shall have a smooth finish with three-quarter inch radius or chamfer on exposed edges, trowelled or rubbed smooth. All exterior pads shall be crowned approximately 1/8" per foot, sloping from center for drainage.

# 24. RESTORATION OF NEW OR EXISTING SHRUBS, PAVING, ETC.

A. The Contractor shall restore to their original condition all paving, curbing surfaces, drainage ditches, structures, fences, shrubs, existing or new building surfaces and appurtenances, and any other items damaged or removed by his operations. Replacement and repairs shall be in accordance with good construction practice and shall match materials employed in the original

GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

260501-12

construction of the item to be replaced. All repairs shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer, and in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable.

#### 25. MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING UTILITIES AND LINES

- A. The locations of all piping, conduits, cables, utilities and manholes existing, or otherwise, that come within the contract construction site, shall be subject to continuous uninterrupted maintenance with no exception unless the Owner of the utilities grants permission to interrupt same temporarily, if need be. Provide one week's written notice to Engineer, Architect and Owner prior to interrupting any utility service or line. Also see Article 1. General, this section.
- B. Known utilities and lines as available to the Engineer are shown on the drawings. However, it is additionally required that, prior to any excavation being performed, each Contractor ascertain that no utilities or lines, known or unknown, are endangered by the excavation.
- C. If the above mentioned utilities or lines occur in the earth within the construction site, the Contractor shall first probe and make every effort to locate the lines prior to excavating in the respective area.
- D. Cutting into existing utilities and services shall be done in coordination with and as designated by the Owner of the utility. The Contractor shall work continuously to restore service(s) upon deliberate or accidental interruption, providing premium time and materials as needed without extra claim to the Owner.
- E. The Contractor shall repair to the satisfaction of the Engineer any surface or subsurface improvements damaged during the course of the work, unless such improvement is shown to be abandoned or removed
- F. Machine excavation shall not be permitted within ten feet of existing gas or fuel lines. Hand excavate only in these areas, in accord with utility company, agency or other applicable laws, standards or regulations.
- G. Protect all new or existing lines from damage by traffic, etc. during construction.
- H. Protect existing trees, indicated to remain with fencing or other approved method. Hold all new subsurface lines outside the drip line of trees, offsetting as necessary to protect root structures. Refer to planting or landscaping plans, or in their absence, consult with the Architect.

## 26. SMOKE AND FIRE PROOFING

A. The Contractor shall not penetrate rated fire walls, ceilings or floors with conduit, cable, bus duct, wireway or other raceway system unless all penetrations are protected in a code compliant manner which maintains the rating of the assembly. Smoke and fire stop all

GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

260501-13

openings made in walls, chases, ceiling and floors. Patch all openings around conduit, wireway, bus duct, etc., with appropriate type material to smoke stop walls and provide needed fire rating at fire walls, ceilings and floors. Smoke and fire proofing materials and method of application shall be approved by the local authority having jurisdiction.

## 27. QUIET OPERATION, SUPPORTS, VIBRATION AND OSCILLATION

- A. All work shall operate under all conditions of load without any objectionable sound or vibration, the performance of which shall be determined by the Engineer. Noise from moving machinery or vibration noticeable outside of room in which it is installed, or annoyingly noticeable noise or vibration inside such room, will be considered objectionable. Sound or vibration conditions considered objectionable by the Engineer shall be corrected in an approved manner by the Contractor (or Contractors responsible) at his expense.
- B. All equipment subject to vibration and/or oscillation shall be mounted on vibration supports suitable for the purpose of minimizing noise and vibration transmission, and shall be isolated from external connections such as piping, ducts, etc., by means of flexible connectors, vibration absorbers or other approved means. Surface mounted equipment such as panels, switches, etc., shall be affixed tightly to their mounting surface.
- C. The Contractor shall provide supports for all equipment furnished by him using an approved vibration isolating type as needed. Supports shall be liberally sized and adequate to carry the load of the equipment and the loads of attached equipment, piping, etc. All equipment shall be securely fastened to the structure either directly or indirectly through supporting members by means of bolts or equally effective means. No work shall depend on the supports or work of unrelated trades unless specifically authorized in writing by the Architect or Engineer.

# 28. FINAL CONNECTIONS TO EQUIPMENT

A. The roughing-in and final connections to all electrically operated equipment furnished under this and all other sections of the contract documents or by others, shall be included in the Contract and shall consist of furnishing all labor and materials for connection. The Contractor shall carefully coordinate with equipment suppliers, manufacturers representatives, the vendor or other trades to provide complete electrical and dimensional interface to all such equipment (kitchen, hoods, mechanical equipment, panels, refrigeration equipment, etc.).

## 29. WELDING

A. The Contractor shall be responsible for quality of welding done by his organization and shall repair or replace any work not done in accordance with the Architect's or structural Engineer's specifications for such work. If required by the Engineer, the responsible Contractor shall cut at least three welds during the job for X-raying and testing. These welds are to be selected at random and shall be tested as a part of the responsible Contractor's work. Certification of these tests and X-rays shall be submitted, in triplicate, to the Engineer. In case a faulty weld is

discovered, the Contractor shall be required to furnish additional tests and corrective measures until satisfactory results are obtained.

#### 30. ACCESSIBILITY

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for the sufficiency of the size of shafts and chases, the adequate clearance in partitions and above suspended ceilings for the proper installation of his work. He shall cooperate with the General Contractor (or Construction Manager) and all other Contractors whose work is in the same space, and shall advise each Contractor of his requirements. Such spaces and clearances shall be kept to the minimum size required to ensure adequate clearance and access.
- B. The Contractor shall locate all equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained in fully accessible positions. Equipment shall include but not be limited to junction boxes, pull boxes, contactors, panels, disconnects, controllers, switchgear, etc. Minor deviations from drawings may be made to allow for better accessibility, and any change shall be approved where the equipment is concealed.
- C. Each Contractor shall provide (or arrange for the provision by other trades) the access panels for each concealed junction box, pull box, fixtures or electrical device requiring access or service as shown on Engineer's plans or as required. Locations of these panels shall be identified in sufficient time to be installed in the normal course of work. All access panels shall be installed in accord with the Architect's standards for such work.
- D. Access Doors; in Ceilings or Walls:
  - (1) In mechanical, electrical, or service spaces:

14 gauge aluminum brushed satin finish, 1" border.

(2) In finished areas:

14 gauge primed steel with 1" border to accept the architectural finishes specified for the space. Confirm these provisions with the Architect prior to obtaining materials or installing any such work.

(3) In fire or smoke rated partitions, access doors shall be provided that equal or exceed the required rating of the construction they are mounted in.

#### 31. ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

A. The Contractor shall furnish and install all power wiring complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box, including power wiring through starters. The Contractor shall install all starters not factory mounted on equipment. Unless otherwise noted, the supplier of equipment shall furnish starters with the equipment. Also refer to Divisions 11, 14, 20, 21, 22,

GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

260501-15

- 23 and 25 of the Specifications, shop drawings and equipment schedules for additional information.
- B. All control, interlock, sensor, thermocouple and other wiring required for equipment operation shall be provided by the Contractor. All such installations shall be fully compliant with all requirements of Division 26 and 27 regardless of which trade actually installs such wiring. Motors and equipment shall be provided for current and voltage characteristics as indicated or required. All wiring shall be enclosed in raceways unless otherwise noted.
- C. Each Contractor or sub-contractor, prior to bidding the work, shall coordinate power, control, sensor, interlock and all other wiring requirements for equipment or motors with all other contractors or sub-contractors, to ensure all needed wiring is provided in the Contract. Failure to make such coordination shall not be justification for claims of extra cost or a time extension to the Contract.

#### 32. MOTORS

- A. Each motor shall be provided by the equipment supplier, installer or manufacturer with conduit terminal box and N.E.C. required disconnecting means as indicated or required. Three-phase motors shall be provided with external thermal overload protection in their starter units. Single-phase motors shall be provided with thermal overload protection, integral to their windings or external, in control unit. All motors shall be installed with NEMA-rated starters as specified and shall be connected per the National Electrical Code.
- B. The capacity of each motor shall be sufficient to operate associated driven devices under all conditions of operation and load and without overload, and at least of the horsepower indicated or specified. Each motor shall be selected for quiet operation, maximum efficiency and lowest starting KVA per horsepower as applicable. Motors producing excessive noise or vibration shall be replaced by the responsible contractor. See Division 20, 22 and 23 of the Specifications for further requirements and scheduled sizes.
- C. All three-phase motors shall be tested for proper rotation. Correct wiring if needed and retest. Document testing and corrective action in operations and maintenance manual.

## 33. CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, the Contractor shall provide cutting and patching necessary to install the work specified in this Division. Patching shall match adjacent surfaces to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be in accord with the Architect's standards for such work, as applicable.
- B. No structural members shall be cut without the approval of the Structural Engineer and all such cutting shall be done in a manner directed by him.

C. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

#### 34. ANCHORS

A. Each Contractor shall provide and locate all inserts required for his work before the floors and walls are built, or shall be responsible for the cost of cutting and patching required where inserts were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Each Contractor shall do all drilling required for the installation of his hangers. Drilling of anchor holes may be prohibited in post-tensioned concrete construction, in which case the Contractor shall request approved methods from the Architect and shall carefully coordinate setting of inserts, etc., with the Structural Engineer and/or Architect.

#### 35. WEATHERPROOFING

- A. Where any work pierces waterproofing, including waterproof concrete, the method of installation shall be as approved by the Architect and/or Engineer before work is done. The Contractor shall furnish all necessary sleeves, caulking and flashing required to make openings absolutely watertight.
- B. Wherever work penetrates roofing, it shall be done in a manner that will not diminish or void the roofing guarantee or warranty in any way. Coordinate all such work with the roofing installer.

#### **36. OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Upon completion of all work and all tests, each Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating his systems and equipment for a period of three days of eight hours each, or as otherwise specified. During this period, instruct the Owner or his representative fully in the operations, adjustment, and maintenance of all equipment furnished. Give at least one week's written notice to the Owner, Architect and Engineer in advance of this period. The Engineer may attend any such training sessions or operational demonstrations. The Contractor shall certify in writing to the Engineer that such demonstrations have taken place, noting the date, time and names of the Owner's representative that were present.
- B. Each Contractor shall furnish three complete bound sets for approval to the Engineer of typewritten and/or blueprinted instructions for operating and maintaining all systems and equipment included in this contract. All instructions shall be submitted in draft, for approval, prior to final issue. Manufacturer's advertising literature or catalogs will not be acceptable for operating and maintenance instructions.

- C. Each Contractor, in the above mentioned instructions, shall include the maintenance schedule for the principal items of equipment furnished under this contract and a detailed, easy to read parts list and the name and address of the nearest source of supply.
- D. Formatting & content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Applications Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:
  - The operation and maintenance document directory should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
  - Emergency information should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
  - The operating manual should contain the following information:
    - I. General Information
      - a. Building function
      - b. Building description
      - c. Operating standards and logs
    - II. Technical Information
      - a. System description
      - b. Operating routines and procedures
      - c. Seasonal start-up and shutdown
      - d. Special procedures
      - e. Basic troubleshooting
  - The maintenance manual should contain the following information:
    - I. Equipment data sheets
      - a. Operating and nameplate data
      - b. Warranty
    - II. Maintenance program information
      - a. Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
      - b. Spare parts information
      - c. Preventive maintenance actions
      - d. Schedule of actions
      - e. Action description
      - f. History
  - Test reports document observed performance during start-up and commissioning.

# 37. SCAFFOLDING, RIGGING AND HOISTING

A. The Contractor shall furnish all scaffolding, rigging, hoisting, and services necessary for erection and delivery into the premises of any equipment and apparatus furnished. Remove same from premises when no longer required.

GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

260501-18

#### 38. CLEANING

- A. The Contractor shall, at all times, keep the area of his work presentable to the public and clean of rubbish caused by his operations; and at the completion of the work, shall remove all rubbish, all of his tools, equipment, temporary work and surplus materials, from and about the premises, and shall leave the work clean and ready for use. If the Contractor does not attend to such cleaning immediately upon request, the Engineer may cause cleaning to be done by others and charge the cost of same to the responsible Contractor. Each Contractor shall be responsible for all damage from fire which originates in, or is propagated by, accumulations of his rubbish or debris.
- B. After completion of all work and before final acceptance of the work, each Contractor shall thoroughly clean all equipment and materials and shall remove all foreign matter such as grease, dirt, plaster, labels, stickers, etc., from the exterior of materials, equipment and all associated fabrication. Pay particular attention to finished area surfaces such as lighting fixture lenses, lamps, reflectors, panels, etc.

#### 39. PAINTING

A. Each fixture device, panel, junction box, etc., that is located in a finished area shall be provided with finish of color and type as selected or approved by the Architect or Engineer. If custom color is required, it shall be provided at no additional cost to the Owner. All other equipment, fixtures or devices located in finished or unfinished areas, that are not required to have or are provided with finish color or coating shall be provided in a prime painted condition, ready to receive finish paint or coating. All galvanized metal in finished areas shall be properly prepared with special processes to receive finish paint as directed and approved by the Architect.

#### 40. INDEMNIFICATION

A. The Contractor shall hold harmless and indemnify the Engineer, employees, officers, agents and consultants from all claims, loss, damage, actions, causes of actions, expense and/or liability resulting from, brought for, or on account of any personal injury or property damage received or sustained by any person, persons, (including third parties), or any property growing out of, occurring, or attributable to any work performed under or related to this contract, resulting in whole or in part from the negligence of the Contractor, any subcontractor, any employee, agent or representative.

## 41. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. The Contractor is hereby advised that it is possible that asbestos and/or other hazardous materials are or were present in this building(s). Any worker, occupant, visitor, inspector, etc., who encounters any material of whose content they are not certain shall promptly report the existence and location of that material to the Contractor and/or Owner. The Contractor shall, as a part of his work, insure that his workers are aware of this potential and what they are to do

GENERAL PROVISIONS - ELECTRICAL

260501-19

in the event of suspicion. He shall also keep uninformed persons from the premises during construction. Furthermore, the Contractor shall insure that no one comes near to or in contact with any such material or fumes therefrom until its content can be ascertained to be non-hazardous.

- B. CMTA, Inc., Consulting Engineers, have no expertise in the determination of the presence of hazardous materials. Therefore, no attempt has been made by them to identify the existence or location of any such material. Furthermore, CMTA nor any affiliate thereof will neither offer nor make any recommendations relative to the removal, handling or disposal of such material.
- C. If the work interfaces, connects or relates in any way with or to existing components which contain or bear any hazardous material, asbestos being one, then, it shall be the Contractor's sole responsibility to contact the Owner and so advise him immediately.
- D. The Contractor by execution of the contract for any work and/or by the accomplishment of any work thereby agrees to bring no claim relative to hazardous materials for negligence, breach of contract, indemnity, or any other such item against CMTA, its principals, employees, agents or consultants. Also, the Contractor further agrees to defend, indemnify and hold CMTA, its principals, employees, agents and consultants, harmless from any such related claims which may be brought by any subcontractors, suppliers or any other third parties.

## 42. ABOVE-CEILING AND FINAL PUNCH LISTS

- A. The Contractor shall review each area and prepare a punch list for each of the subcontractors, as applicable, for at least two stages of the project:
  - (1) For review of above-ceiling work that will be concealed by tile or other materials well before substantial completion.
  - (2) For review of all other work as the project nears substantial completion.
- B. When <u>all</u> work from the Contractor's punch list is complete at each of these stages and <u>prior</u> to completing ceiling installations (or at the final punch list stage), the Contractor shall request that the Engineer develop a punch list. This request is to be made in writing seven days prior to the proposed date. After all corrections have been made from the Engineer's punch list, the Contractor shall review and initial off on <u>each</u> item. This signed-off punch list shall be submitted to the Engineer. The Engineer shall return to the site <u>once</u> to review each punch list and all work <u>prior to</u> the ceilings being installed and at the final punch list review.
- C. If additional visits are required by the Engineer to review work not completed by this review, the Engineer shall be reimbursed directly by the Contractor by check or money order (due net 10 days from date of each additional visit) at a rate of \$140.00 per hour for extra trips required to complete either of the above-ceiling or final punch lists.



Phone: (859) 253-0892 - Fax: (859) 231-8357

The following is CMTA's guide for required electrical information relative to the Schedule of Values. Please utilize all items that pertain to this project and add any specialized system as required. A thorough and detailed schedule of values will allow for fair and equitable Pay Application approval and minimize any discrepancies as to the status of the job.

## **Electrical**

<b>Description of Work</b>	Scheduled Value	Labor	Material
Shop Drawings			
Mobilization/Permits			
Temporary Utilities			
Demolition			
Site Utilities			
Switchgear			
Branch Panels			
Feeder Conduit			
Branch Conduit			
Feeder Wire			
Branch Wiring			
Emergency Generator			
Fire Alarm Conduit & Wiring			
Fire Alarm Devices			

Cabletray & Accessories		
Light Fixture Interior		
Light Fixture Exterior		
Lighting Control System		
Wiring Devices		
Surge Suppression		
Chemical Grounding System		
Intercom/Paging Conduit		
Intercom/Paging Wiring		
Intercom/Paging Devices		
CCTV System Conduit		
CCTV System Wiring		
CCTV System Devices		
Intrusion Detection Conduit		
Intrusion Detection Wiring		
Intrusion Detection Controller & Devices		
Voice/Data System Conduit		
Voice/Data System Wiring		
Voice/Data System Devices &		
Audio/Video System Conduit		
Audio/Video System Wiring		
Audio/Video System Devices &		
Electrical Inspection		
Owner Training		
Record Drawings		
O & M Manuals		
Punch List / Closeout		

END OF SECTION 260501

## SECTION 260502 - SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

#### 1. GENERAL

Each Electrical Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501 - General Provisions, Electrical, and all other Contract Documents as they apply to his work.

#### 2 SCOPE OF THE ELECTRICAL WORK

The Electrical work for this project includes all labor, materials, equipment, fixtures, excavation, backfill and related items required to completely install, test, verify place in service and deliver to the Owner complete electrical systems in accordance with the accompanying plans and all provisions of these specifications. This work shall primarily include, but is not limited to the following:

- A. All conduits, conductors, outlet boxes, fittings, etc.
- B. All switchgear, panels, disconnect switches, fuses, transformers, contactors, starters, etc.
- C. Fault Current Coordination Study.
- D. All wiring devices and device plates.
- E. All light fixtures and lamps.
- F. Emergency generator.
- G. Electrical connection to all electrically operated equipment furnished and/or installed by others, including powered casework, kitchen equipment, etc.
- H. Digital video surveillance system.
- I. Security intrusion detection system.
- J. Lightning protection system.
- K. Voice/Data wiring system.
- L. CATV wiring and distribution system.
- M. Paging/Intercom distribution system.
- N. Master clock distribution system.
- O. Gym/Cafeteria/AuditoriumSound reinforcement system.
- P. Fire alarm system.

- Q. Wireless sound enhancement system.
- R. Nurse call system.
- S. Physiological monitoring system.
- T. Theatrical lighting/dimming system.
- U. All necessary coordination with electric utility company, telephone company, cable television company, etc. to insure that work, connections, etc., that they are to provide is accomplished and that service to this facility is delivered complete prior to occupancy.
- V. Paying all necessary fees and cost for permits, inspections, work by utility companies(power, telephone, CATV, etc). The Contractor shall contact the utility companies prior to submitting a bid to determine exactly these charges will be.
- W. Prior to submitting a bid, the Contractor shall contact all serving utility companies to determine exactly what each utility company will provide and exactly what is required of the Contractor and the Contractor shall include all such requirements in his base bid.

END OF SECTION 260502

# SECTION 260503 - SHOP DRAWINGS, LITERATURE, MANUALS, PARTS LISTS, AND SPECIAL TOOLS

#### 1. SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Each Contractor shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, within thirty days after the date of the Contract, seven sets of shop drawings and/or manufacturer's descriptive literature on all equipment required for the fulfillment of his contract. Each shop drawing and/or manufacturer's descriptive literature shall have proper notation indicated on it and shall be clearly referenced so the specifications, schedules, light fixture numbers, panel names and numbers, etc., so that the Architect and/or Engineer may readily determine the particular item the Contractor proposes to furnish. All data and information scheduled, noted or specified by hand shall be noted in color red on the submittals. The Contractor shall make any corrections or changes required and shall resubmit for final review as requested. Review of such drawings, descriptive literature and/or schedules shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for deviation from drawings or specifications unless they have, in writing, directed the reviewer's attention to such deviations at the time of submission of drawings, literature and manuals; nor shall it relieve them from responsibility for errors or omissions of any nature in shop drawings, literature and manuals. The term "as specified" will not be accepted.
- B. If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements set forth above, the Architect and/or Engineer shall have the option of selecting any or all items listed in the specifications or on the drawings, and the Contractor will be required to provide all materials in accordance with this list.
- C. Review of shop drawings by the Engineer applies only to conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the contract documents. In all cases, the installing Contractor alone shall be responsible for furnishing the proper quantity of equipment and/or materials required, for seeing that all equipment fits the available space in a satisfactory manner and that piping, electrical and all other connections are suitably located.
- D. The Engineer's review of shop drawings, schedules or other required submittal data shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for the adaptability of the equipment or materials to the project, compliance with applicable codes, rules, regulations, information that pertains to fabrication and installation, dimensions and quantities, electrical characteristics, and coordination of the work with all other trades involved in this project.
- E. No cutting, fitting, rough-in, connections, etc., shall be accomplished until reviewed equipment shop drawings are in the hands of the Contractors concerned. It shall be each Contractor's responsibility to obtain reviewed shop drawings and to make all connections, etc. in the neatest and most workmanlike manner possible. Each Contractor shall coordinate with all the other Contractors having any connections, roughing-in, etc., to the equipment, to make certain proper fit, space coordination, voltage and phase relationships are accomplished.
- F. In accord with the provisions specified hereinbefore, shop drawings, descriptive literature and schedules shall be submitted on each of the following indicated items as well as any equipment or systems deemed necessary by the Engineer:

SHOP DRAWINGS 260503-1

## Power Equipment

- Fault current coordination study (submit along with switchgear & panelboards).
- Switchgear and panelboards.
- Circuit breakers or fusible switches, per each type.
- Dry-type transformers.
- Liquid-filled pad-mount transformers and their accessories.
- Power and lighting contactors.
- Disconnect switches.
- Fuses, per each type required.
- Magnetic starters, if not submitted with unit equipment by supplier.
- Control components (relays, timers, selector switches, pilots, etc.)
- Primary cable (over 600 volts) and each style of termination fitting for primary cable.
- Building service grounding electrode components.
- Metering devices.
- Bus duct and each type of fitting for bus duct.
- Emergency generator, engine fuel system and transfer switch, with all required generator system accessories, such as battery charger, batteries, exhaust system and its insulation, fuel pumps, day tanks, etc.
- Lightning protection system.
- Transient voltage surge suppression system.
- Grounding system.

## Raceways

- Cable tray and each type of cable tray fitting.
- Wireways and each type of wireway fitting.
- Surface-mounted metal or plastic raceways, with each type of fitting.
- J-hook or Bridle ring assemblies.

#### **Devices**

- Each type of wiring device and their coverplates.
- Floor boxes, each by type, with required accessories.
- Data/voice/video wallplates, each by type.
- Any special items not listed above.

## Lighting

- Light fixtures, each by type, marked to indicate all required accessories and lamp selection. Also provide original color selection chart to allow Architect and/or Engineer to indicate color selection.
- Lamps, each by type.
- Ballast, each by type.
- Lighting standards or poles.
- Photocells, time clocks or other lighting accessories.

SHOP DRAWINGS 260503-2

- Lighting control system schematic, functional & programming data, along with building specific floor plan drawings indicating each device, master controller, input device locations and specific interconnect/wiring requirements for each device.

# Systems

Note: Each system submittal is to be complete with legible cutsheets for all devices, equipment, special wiring, etc. Include system specific wiring schematics showing each device and its specific interconnect/wiring requirements. For rack mounted equipment, provide a scalable elevation drawing with proposed component locations & specific interconnect wiring requirements for each component/panel. Also provide scale building specific layout drawings that indicate device placement, wiring, etc. Refer to the specific system's specification for additional submittal requirements where required.

- Fire alarm system.
- Closed circuit television security system.
- Intrusion detection system.
- Building paging/intercom audio system.
- Clock/program system.
- Telephone system.
- Video system.
- Data network.
- Sound reinforcement system(s).
- Wireless intercom system.

## Miscellaneous

- Control panel assemblies.
- Non-standard junction/pullboxes.
- Manholes, hand holes, and all outdoor electrical equipment and fittings.

# 2. SPECIAL WRENCHES, TOOLS AND KEYS

A. Each Contractor shall provide, along with the equipment provided, any special wrenches or tools necessary to dismantle or service equipment or appliances installed by him. Wrenches shall include necessary keys, handles and operators for valves, switches, breakers, etc. and keys to electrical panels, emergency generators, alarm pull boxes and panels, etc. At least two of any such special wrench, keys, etc. shall be turned over to the Architect prior to completion of the project. Obtain a receipt that this has been accomplished and forward a copy to the Engineer.

## 3. FIRE ALARM SHOP DRAWINGS

A. The Contractor and equipment supplier shall submit to the Architect and/or Engineer, fire alarm system shop drawings complete with catalog cuts, descriptive literature and complete system wiring diagrams for their review prior to the Contractor's submittal to the Commonwealth's Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction or other governing authority for their review.

SHOP DRAWINGS 260503-3

No work shall be done until drawings are approved by the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

# 4. MAINTENANCE AND OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Upon substantial completion of the project, the Contractor shall deliver to the Engineers (in addition to the required Shop Drawings) three complete copies of operation and maintenance instructions and parts lists for all equipment provided. Formatting and content shall follow the guidelines outlined in the latest version of ASHRAE Application Handbook, Guideline 4. As a minimum, the following shall be included:
- The **operation and maintenance document directory** should provide easy access and be well organized and clearly identified.
- **Emergency information** should be immediately available during emergencies and should include emergency and staff and/or agency notification procedures.
- The operating manual should contain the following information:
  - I. General Information
    - a. Building function
    - b. Building description
    - c. Operating standards and logs
  - II. Technical Information
    - a. System description
    - b. Operating routines and procedures
    - c. Seasonal start-up and shutdown
    - d. Special procedures
    - e. Basic troubleshooting
- The maintenance manual should contain the following information:
  - I. Equipment data sheets
    - a. Operating and nameplate data
    - b. Warranty
  - II. Maintenance program information
    - a. Manufacturer's installation, operation, and maintenance instructions
    - b. Spare parts information
    - c. Preventive maintenance actions
    - d. Schedule of actions
    - e. Action description
    - f. History
- Test reports document observed performance during start-up and commissioning.

END OF SECTION 260503

SHOP DRAWINGS 260503-4
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for all openings, sleeves, trenches, etc. that he may require in floors, roofs, ceilings, walls, etc. and shall coordinate all such work with the General Contractor and all other trades. He shall determine and coordinate any openings which he is to provide before submitting a bid proposal in order to avoid conflict and disagreement during construction. Improperly located openings shall be reworked at the expense of the responsible Contractor.
- B. The Contractor shall plan his work ahead and shall place sleeves, frames or forms through all walls, floors and ceilings during the initial construction, where it is necessary for conduit, buss duct, conductors, wireways, etc. to go through; however, when this is not done, this Contractor shall do all cutting and patching required for the installation of his work, or he shall pay other trades for doing this work when so directed by the Architect. Any damage caused to the building by the workmen of the responsible Contractor must be corrected or rectified by him at his own expense.
- C. The Contractor shall cut holes in casework, equipment panels, etc. (if any), as required to pass pipes in and out.
- D. The Contractor shall notify other trades in due time where he will require openings of chases in new concrete or masonry. He shall set all concrete inserts and sleeves for his work. Failing to do this, he shall cut openings for his work and patch same as required at his own expense.
- E. Openings in slabs and walls shall be cut with core drill. Hammer devices will not be permitted. Edges of trenches and large openings shall be scribe cut with a masonry saw.
- F. Cast iron sleeves shall be installed through all walls where pipe enters the building below grade. Sleeves shall be flush with each face of the wall and shall be sufficiently larger than the entering pipe to permit thorough caulking with lead and oakum between pipe and sleeve for waterproofing.
- G. In all cases, sleeves shall be at least two pipe sizes larger than nominal pipe diameter.
- H. Sleeves passing through roof or exterior wall or where there is a possibility of water leakage and damage shall be caulked water tight for horizontal sleeves and flashed and counter-flashed with lead (4 lb.) or copper and soldered to the piping, lapped over sleeve and properly weather sealed. Any roof penetration shall not void or lessen the warranty in any way.
- I. All rectangular or special shaped openings in plaster, stucco or similar materials including gypsum board shall be framed by means of plaster frames, casing beads, wood or metal angle members as required. The intent of this requirements is to provide smooth even termination of wall, floor and ceiling finishes as well as to provide a fastening means for lighting fixtures, panels, etc. Lintels shall be provided where indicated over all openings in bearing walls, etc.
- J. No cutting is to be done at points or in a manner that will weaken the structure and unnecessary cutting must be avoided. If in doubt, contact the Architect.

SLEEVING 260504-1

- K. The Contractor shall be responsible for properly shoring, bracing, supporting, etc. any existing and/or new construction to guard against cracking, settling, collapsing, displacing or weakening while openings are being made. Any damage occurring to the existing and/or new structures, due to failure to exercise proper precautions or due to action of the elements, shall be promptly and properly made good to the satisfaction of the Architect.
- L. All work improperly done or not done at all as required by the Contractor will be performed by others. The cost of this work shall be paid for by the Contractor who is in non-compliance with the Contract.

## 2. SLEEVES, PLATES AND ESCUTCHEONS

- A. The Contractor shall provide and locate all sleeves required for his work before the floors and surface being penetrated are built, otherwise the Contractor shall core drill for conduits where sleeves were not installed, or where incorrectly located. Core drilling is the only acceptable alternative to sleeves. Do not chisel openings. Where sleeves are placed in exterior walls or in slabs on grade, the space between the conduit and the sleeves shall be made completely and permanently water tight.
- B. Conduits that penetrates fire and/or smoke rated assemblies shall have sleeves installed as required by the manufacturer of the rating seal used.
- C. At all other locations either pipe sleeves or core drilled openings are acceptable.
- D. Where thermal expansion does not occur, the wall may be sealed tight to the conduit.
- E. Sleeves shall be constructed of 24 gauge galvanized sheet steel with lock seam joints or Schedule 40 pipe. Sleeves in floors shall extend 1" above finished floor level.
- F. Fasten sleeves securely in floors, walls, so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials being forced into the space between pipe and sleeve during construction.
- G. In all areas where ducts are exposed and ducts pass thru floors, the opening shall be surrounded by a 4 inch high by 3 inch wide concrete curb.
- H. Escutcheon plates shall be provided for all conduit passing thru walls, floors and ceilings. Plates shall be nickel plated, of the split ring type, of size to match the pipe or conduit. Where plates are provided for pipes passing thru sleeves which extend above the floor surface, provide deep recessed plates to conceal the sleeves.
- I. When installing conduit, pipe, or any other work in insulated concrete form (ICF) walls, the responsible subcontractor for the work shall provide spray foam insulation to patch the rigid insulation to maintain full integrity of the insulating value of the wall after the mechanical and electrical work is complete. Furthermore all new work shall NOT be installed in concrete center of wall. All mechanical and electrical installations shall be on the interior side of the concrete.

SLEEVING 260504-2

# END OF SECTION 260504

260504-3

#### SECTION 260505 - DEMOLITION, RESTORATION AND SALVAGE

#### 1. GENERAL

A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and all other divisions of these specifications apply to work specified in this section.

#### 2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. This section covers all demolition, restoration and salvage required to perform the electrical work indicated on the drawings, specified and/or as required to complete the project. It is the intent of this section of work to remove all existing electrical equipment, materials, etc. which are not required for the completed building and to restore any and all finished surfaces to their original type and conditions. To accomplish these requirements, the Contractor(s) shall, at his own expense, engage the services of others already performing finish work on this project. All work shall be completed to the satisfaction of the Architect/Engineers whose decisions shall be final. This requirement shall apply to all restoration work whether indicated or specified.
- B. The Contractor shall lawfully dispose of any removed P.C.B.-bearing ballasts (containing polychlorinated biphenyl), and all mercury-vapor bearing lamps, in accordance with all state, local, federal and other applicable laws and regulations.

#### 3. ELECTRICAL

- A. Where electrical fixtures, equipment or other materials are removed and/or relocated, all abandoned conduit and conductors shall be removed in exposed areas. In concealed areas, materials shall be abandoned in place or removed as indicated and patch all openings.
- B. The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and/or relocation of any electrical equipment, fixtures, devices, appurtenances, etc., which may, in the course of construction, interfere with the installation of any new and/or relocated Architectural, Mechanical, Electrical, Structural or Fire Protection Systems whether indicated or not.

## 4. REPAIR

A. Unless otherwise indicated, the Contractor shall be responsible for the patching and repairing of all holes, etc. in the ceiling, wall and floors where electrical equipment is removed.

#### 5. SALVAGE

A. It is the intent of this section to deliver to the Owner all components of any electrical system which may be economically reused by him. The Contractor shall make every effort to remove reusable components without damage and deliver them to a location designated by the Owner.

**END OF SECTION 260505** 

# SECTION 260508 - COORDINATION AMONG TRADES, SYSTEMS INTERFACING AND CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

#### 1. COORDINATION

- A. The Contractor is expressly directed to read the General Conditions and all sections of these specifications for all other trades and to study all drawings applicable to his work, including Architectural, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Mechanical and Structural drawings, to the end that complete coordination between trades will be affected. Each Contractor shall make known to all other contractors the intended positioning of materials, raceways, supports, equipment and the intended order of his work. Coordinate all work with other trades and proceed with the installation in a manner that will not create delays for other trades or affect the Owner's operations.
- B. Special attention to coordination shall be given to points where raceways, fixtures, etc., must cross other ducts or conduit, where lighting fixtures must be recessed in ceilings, and where fixtures, conduit and devices must recess into walls, soffits, columns, etc. It shall be the responsibility of each Contractor to leave the necessary room for other trades. No extra compensation or time will be allowed to cover the cost of removing fixtures, devices, conduit, ducts, etc. or equipment found encroaching on space required by others.
- C. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with all trades to insure that they have made provision for connections, operational switches, disconnect switches, fused disconnects, etc., for electrically operated equipment provided under this or any other division of the specifications, or as called for on the drawings. Any connection, circuiting, disconnects, fuses, etc., that are required for equipment operation shall be provided as a part of this contract.
- D. If any discrepancies occur between accompanying drawings and these specifications and drawings and specifications covering other trade's work, each trade shall report such discrepancies to the Architect far enough in advance so that a workable solution can be presented. No extra payment will be allowed for relocation of fixtures, devices, conduit, and equipment not installed or connected in accordance with the above instructions
- E. In all areas where air diffusers, devices, lighting fixtures and other ceiling-mounted devices are to be installed, the Mechanical Trade(s) and the Electrical Trade and the General Trades shall coordinate their respective construction and installations so as to provide a combined symmetrical arrangement that is acceptable to the Architect and Engineer. Where applicable, refer to reflected ceiling plans. Request layouts from the Architect or Engineer where in doubt about the potential acceptability of an installation.

## 2. INTERFACING

Each Electrical Trade, Specialty Controls Trade, Mechanical Trade and the General Trades, etc., shall insure that coordination is effected relative to interfacing of all systems. Some typical interface points are (but not necessarily all):

A. Connection of Telecommunications (voice, video, data) lines to Owner's existing or new services.

- B. Connection of Power lines to Owner's existing or new services.
- C. Connection of fuel oil and exhaust piping to emergency generator and furnishing of fuel for testing unit. Provide a full tank at final acceptance.
- D. Connection of all controls to equipment.
- E. Electrical power connections to electrically operated (or controlled) equipment.
- F. Electrical provisions for all equipment provided by other trades or suppliers within this contract.

## 3. CONNECTION OF EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS

- A. Each Contractor shall make all connections to equipment furnished by others, whenever such equipment is shown on any part of the drawings or mentioned in any part of the Specifications, unless otherwise specifically specified hereinafter.
- B. All drawings are complementary, one trade of the other. It is the Contractor's responsibility to examine all drawings and specifications to determine the full scope of his work. The project Engineers have arranged the specifications and drawings in their given order solely as a convenience in organizing the project, and in no way shall they imply the assignment of work to specific trades, contractors, subcontractors or suppliers.
- C. Supervision to assure proper installation, functioning and operation shall be provided by the Contractor furnishing the equipment or apparatus to be connected.
- D. Items indicated on the drawings as rough-in only (RIO) will be connected by the equipment supplier or Owner, as indicated. The Contractor shall be responsible for rough-in provisions only as indicated. These rough-ins shall be in accord with the manufacturer's or supplier's requirements.
- E. For items furnished by others, relocated, or RIO, the Contractor shall obtain from the supplier or shall field determine as appropriate, the exact rough-in locations and connection sizes for the referenced equipment.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with the General and all other trades, as necessary, to determine any and all final connections that he is to make to equipment furnished by others.

**END OF SECTION 260508** 

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. This section of the Specifications covers all of the electrical power, lighting, and control power (line voltage) conductors, but does not include communications, data or signal system conductors, which are specified separately in these specifications.
- B. All conduits installed without conductors shall have a 200 lb. test nylon string installed for future use, tied off securely at each end.
- C. No more than 40% conduit fill is permitted for <u>any</u> conduit system, including video, intercom, data, power or other signal circuits unless specifically indicated otherwise on the plans.
- D. Lighting circuits: No more than five conductors shall be installed in conduit except for switch legs and travelers in multi-point switching arrangements.
- E. Receptacle circuits: If multiple circuits are pulled in a single homerun, a dedicated neutral shall be provided for each phase conductor. In these cases, a maximum of seven conductors are permitted in a single conduit. Conductors shall be derated per N.E.C.
- F. Intentional or unintentional painting of exposed low voltage or line voltage cabling is prohibited. The contractor shall ensure that exposed cabling is adequately protected from direct painting or overspray whether painting is required within the electrical specifications or required by other disciplines/trades. The contractor shall review the painting requirements for all disciplines and shall provide cabling protection as required. Where exposed cabling is being installed in exposed ceiling or wall spaces that are required to be painted, the contractor shall provide alternate options for cable colors and shall provide submittals for such cabling to engineer for approval.

#### 2. MATERIALS

## A. CONDUCTORS

- (1) All conductors shall be 98% conductive annealed copper unless otherwise noted, UL listed and labeled.
- (2) Lighting and receptacle branch circuits shall be not less than No. 12 copper wire or of the sizes shown on the drawings with Type THW, THHN or THWN insulation. All feeder circuits shall be Type THW or THWN of the size as shown on the Contract Drawings. THHN wiring shall only be installed in overhead, dry or damp locations. THWN or THW wiring shall be used for all circuits pulled in underground or other wet locations.
- (3) Conductors No. 10 and smaller sizes of wire shall be solid. Conductors No. 8 and larger sizes shall be stranded.

- (4) Conductors for fire alarm wiring shall be stranded and in full compliance with N.E.C. 760. All fire alarm conductors shall be installed within conduit and enclosed junction boxes.
- (5) All wire on the project shall be new, in good condition, and shall be delivered in standard coils or reels.
- (6) The color of the wire shall be selected to conform with Section 210-5 of the latest edition of the National Electrical Code. Refer also to 260519-4, Color Coding.
- (7) All equipment grounding conductors shall have green color insulation or if larger than #8, shall be taped for two inches, green color at every termination and pullbox access point.
- (8) Conductors used for motor connections and connections to vibrating or oscillating equipment shall be extra flexible.
- (9) Conductors for main ground from neutral bus, equipment grounding bus, building steel, grounding grid and main cold water pipe connection shall be bare copper.
- (10) All conductors shall be identified by color code and by means of labels placed on conductors in all junction boxes and at each terminal point with Brady, Ideal, T & B or approved equivalent labels indicating source, circuit No. or terminal No.
- (11) Branch wiring and feeder conductors that are greater than 100' in length shall be increased at least one size to compensate for voltage drop. All circuits shall be installed and sized for a maximum 2% voltage drop. As calculated using 80% of the supply breaker rating as the load. Adjust conductors and conduit size accordingly for actual field installed conditions.

## B. SPLICING DEVICES & CONNECTORS

- (1) Splicing devices for use on No. 14 to No. 10 AWG conductors shall be pressure type such as T & B "STA-KON", Burndy, Reliable or approved equivalent.
- (2) Wire nuts shall be spring pressure type, insulation 600V, 105°C insulation, up to #8 size. Greater than #6 Cu shall be a compression type connection, 600V insulation, cold shrink tubing, taped to restore full insulation value of the wire being spliced.
- (3) Pressure crimp-applied ring type (or fork with upturned ends) terminations shall be employed on motor and equipment terminals where such terminals are provided on motor and equipment leads or on all stranded wire terminations using No. 10 AWG or smaller conductors.
- (4) Splices, where necessary, shall be made with hydraulically-set "Hy-press" or equivalent crimped connectors. All splices shall be insulated to the full value of the wiring insulation using a cold-shrink kit or the equivalent in built-up materials.
- (5) Large connectors (lugs) at terminals shall be mechanical type, hex-head socket or crimp-on style, installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

- (6) Exterior underground connections made between bare ground wires or to ground rods shall be exothermically welded, "Cadweld" or equivalent.
- (7) The use of split-bolt clamps will be permitted in wireways at service entrance only. Torque to 55 foot-pounds or as recommended by manufacturer.
- (8) No aluminum conductors shall be used.

#### 3. INSTALLATION

- A. The pulling of all wires and cable on this project shall be performed in strict compliance with applicable sections of the National Electrical Code. No conductor entering or leaving a cabinet or box shall be deflected in such a manner as to cause excess pressure on the conductor insulation. Conductors shall only be installed after insulating bushings are in place.
- B. The radius of bending of conductors shall be not less than eighteen times the outside diameter of the conductor insulation or more, if recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Conductors installed within environmental air plenums shall be per N.E.C. Article 800 and other applicable codes, with FEP-type insulation or an approved equivalent. Also provide plenum-rated tie-wraps where plastic straps or other supports, etc., are installed in plenum areas.
- D. Where indicated, communications conductors that are installed exposed shall not be routed across ceilings or ductwork. They shall be held up against building structure or against permanent support members. They shall be installed in such a manner that they do not interfere with the access to or operation of equipment or removal of ceiling tiles. Tie-wraps shall be installed in such a manner so as to bundle conductors neatly, allowing runouts of single conductors or groups to drop down to equipment served. Install grommeting where dropping out of trays or into panels or service columns. Install sleeves with bushings where penetrating partitions. Firestop sleeves with approved material. Do not penetrate firewalls if so indicated on plans. Refer to the drawings for support requirements and details on routing exposed communications conductors.
- E. Conductors for isolated power systems shall be installed in as short a run of conduit as practicable. No pulling soap shall be used on conductors in isolated power systems.
- F. Where conductors are installed in industrial facilities, they shall be per J.I.C. standards.
- G. Maximum permissible pulling tensions, as recommended by the manufacturer for any given type of cable or wire installed shall not be exceeded. Utilize special remote readout equipment as required to ensure compliance. Use particular caution when installing twisted pair data cable or fiber optic cables -- forces permitted for pulling in are typically very low for these cable types.
- H. All cables and wiring, regardless of voltage, installed in manholes or cable vaults shall be routed in such a manner to provide a minimum of 6 feet of slack cable for future splicing. Install cables along walls by utilizing the longer route from entry to exit. If both routes are symmetrical, provide

a loop of cable secured to wall. All cables shall be tied to insulated cable supports on wall-mounted racks, spaced a maximum of three feet apart.

I. Where multiwire branch circuits are allowed, the phases and neutral shall be wire-tied together in the panelboard and in all pull boxes.

## 4. COLOR CODING DISTRIBUTION VOLTAGE CONDUCTORS, 600 VOLT OR LESS

- A. Conductors to be color coded as follows:
  - (1) 120/208 Volt Conductors

Phase A - Black

Phase B - Red

Phase C - Blue

Neutral - Solid White or White with tracer stripe to match phase conductor

(2) 277/480 Volt Conductors

Phase A - Brown

Phase B - Orange

Phase C - Yellow

Neutral – Solid Gray or White with tracer stripe to match phase conductor

(3) Isolated Power Conductors (Type XLP or XHHN)

Phase A – Brown with colored stripe other than white, green or grey

Phase B Device or Neutral- Orange with colored stripe other than white, green or grey

Phase C - Yellow with colored stripe other than white, green or grey

Neutral on Three-Phase Systems- Solid White or White with tracer stripe to match phase conductor

<u>Note</u>: Further identify isolated power conductors with 2" wide purple tape at all terminations and junctions.

- (4) Control Wiring Red, or as indicated.
- (5) Conductors within enclosures that may be energized when enclosure disconnect is off yellow, or taped with 1/2" yellow tape every 6" of length, inside enclosure. Provide lamacoid plate warning sign on front of enclosure where this condition occurs.
- (6) D.C. Wiring Positive Light Blue Negative - Dark Blue

#### 5. COMMUNICATIONS CONDUCTORS

A. Communications conductors shall be of type suitable for the service, installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pulling tensions, support, terminations, proximity to high

- power fields, etc. Types not indicated on this schedule but indicated on plans shall be as noted or required for the service. If in doubt, contact the Engineer for clarification.
- B. Plenum-rated conductors (per N.E.C.) shall be installed where required by codes. If installation is thru an approved raceway system that excludes the wiring from the plenum, non-plenum type may be used.
- C. All communications cables shall be furnished and installed in compliance with U.L. 444, U.L. 13, N.E.C. 800, 725, 760 and all applicable codes and standards, for premises or riser installations.
- D. Riser cables shall be provided in accord with current edition of the N.E. Code.
- E. Schedule of Wiring Types Plenum-Rated

Data Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P. Plenum-Rated	Anixter #CMP-00424 FAS-5B Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P. Plenum-Rated	Anixter #CMP-00424 FAS-5B Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Category Five U.T.P. Plenum-Rated	Anixter #CMP-00422 HAH-3 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Video Drops	RG-6/U Coaxial, 18 AWG Solid Conductor, Plenum-Rated	Belden #89120 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Video Trunks	RG-11/U Coaxial, 14 AWG Solid Conductor, Plenum-Rated	Belden #89292 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
T-1 Premises Extension Cable	T-1, 4 Pair 22 AWG, Plenum-Rated Pairs Individually Shielded	Anixter #CMP-00422T1-3 Superior Essex TE Connectivity

		Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
6-Strand Fiber (or # of Strands as Noted)	Multimode 50/125 Micron, Plenum-Rated	Anixter #370-COROM2-TBD-06 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Siecor Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Speaker Cable	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded	Belden #88761 Superior Essex TE Connectivity W.P.W. Equivalent Anixter Equivalent
Speaker Cable, with Call-In Unshielded Pair	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded, 1 Pair 22 AWG. Unshielded	Belden #88723 Superior Essex TE Connectivity W.P.W. Equivalent Anixter Equivalent
100 Pair Telephone Cable	24 AWG. 100 Pairs, Non- Plenum Exchange Cable, Wet Location Rated, Gel-Filled Certified Category Three	Anixter #E-010024DFC Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent A.T.&T. Equivalent

# - OR -

# F. Schedule of Wiring Types - Non-Plenum Rated

Data Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P.	Anixter #CM-00423PND-6A-06 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair Certified Category Six augmented U.T.P.	Anixter #CM-00423PND-6A-06 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Voice Circuits	24 AWG, 4 Pair	Anixter #CM-00422 BAG-3

	Category Three U.T.P.	Superior Essex Belden Equivalent W.P.W. Equivalent
Video Drops	RG-6/U Coaxial 18 AWG Solid Conductor	Belden #9060 Superior Essex Anixter Equivalent W.P.W. Equivalent
Video Trunks	RG-11/U Coaxial, 14 AWG Solid Conductor	Belden #1523A Superior Essex E Connectivity Anixter Equivalent W.P.W. Equivalent
T-1 Premises Extension Cable	T-1, 4 Pair 22 AWG, Pairs Individually Shielded	Anixter #CM-00422 MIGT-3 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
6-Strand Fiber (or # of Strands as Noted)	Multimode 50/125 Micron	Anixter #370-947-SMODE-12 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Siecor Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
12-Strand Fiber (or # of Strands as Noted)	Singlemode 8.3/125 Micron	Superior Essex TE Connectivity Siecor Equivalent Berk-Tek Equivalent
Speaker Cable	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded, Plenum-Rated, Stranded	Belden #9414 Superior Essex TE Connectivity Equivalent W.P.W. or Anixter
Speaker Cable with Call-In Pair	22 AWG. 1 Pair Shielded, 1 Pair 22 AWG. Unshielded for Call-In, Plenum-Rated	Belden #8730 Superior Essex TE Connectivity W.P.W. Equivalent Anixter Equivalent
100 Pair Telephone Cable	24 AWG. 100 Pairs, Non-Plenum Exchange Cable, Wet Location Rated, Gel-Filled, Certified Category Three, Installed in Metal Conduit	Anixter #E-010024DFC Superior Essex TE Connectivity Belden Equivalent A.T.&T. Equivalent

#### 6. HIGH VOLTAGE PRIMARY CABLE

- A. High voltage primary cable shall be rated for aerial, direct burial, open tray, wet location and submersible underground service. Cable shall be I.P.C.E.A. listed and UL listed for the use indicated.
- B. Cable shall be rated 15 K.V., nominal. Insulation shall be XLP, XLPE or approved equivalent with a nominal 133% value.
- C. Cable shall be shielded, grounded, with extruded 8 mil. semiconducting layer bonded to the insulation. Provide with copper drain wires served over semiconducting layer.
- D. Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with particular attention to termination, handling, bending radii and pull tension recommendations.
- E. The conductor shall be copper with Class "B" stranding per ASTM B-8.
- F. Cable shall be as manufactured by G.E., Anaconda, Phelps-Dodge, Okonite, or approved equivalent.
- G. Cable shall be manufactured per the following standards: UL 1072 and ICEA for medium voltage cable.
- H. (1) Cable shall be terminated at pad-mount transformer or as indicated with pre-manufactured load-break, dead-front elbows and fittings compatible with cable and rated for the purpose. Pre-manufactured elbows and other types of fittings indicated shall be as manufactured by Elastimold Co., Blackburn-ITT, R.T.E. Corporation, S & C Company or other approved equivalent.
  - (2) Cable terminators for 15 K.V., 200 ampere connection shall be ANSI Standard 386-1877 200 amp hot-stick operable load break elbow with voltage test point. The elbow shall be furnished with the necessary cable adapter for terminating the copper cable used.
  - (3) Electrical ratings shall be as follows:

Voltage	15 KV class
Continuous and Load Break Current	200 amps, rms
BIL	95 KV
Withstand Voltage (AC)	34 KV, 60 HZ, 1 minute
Short-Time Current	10,000 amps, rms, sym., 17 seconds.

(4) Cable terminators for 15 K.V., 600 ampere connection shall be ANSI Standard 368-1977 premolded dead break unit for terminating 15 KV shielded cable. The connector shall be fully shielded, of dead front operation and shall be fully submersible. The connector shall be furnished with proper adapters for terminating the copper cable used.

CONDUCTORS, IDENTIFICATIONS

260519-8

(5) The connectors shall have the following ratings:

Voltage	
Continuous Current	
BIL	95 KV
8 Hour Overload	900 amps, rms
Withstand Voltage (AC)	35 KV, 60 Hz, 1 minute
Momentary	

I. Cable shall be color coded at all terminations and junctions as follows:

Phase A - Black

Phase B - Red

Phase C - Blue

Follow the above color coding unless otherwise indicated or required by system user.

- J. Cable grounding at all terminations shall be in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations and applicable codes.
- K. A full size (matching phase conductors) copper 600 volt insulated ground is to be provided with each primary circuit.
- L. Installation, termination and testing of primary power cables shall be accomplished by Journeymen Electricians with at least three years experience with such work.
- M. In lieu of using pre-manufactured elbows and other fittings, installer may substitute field-build and taped stress cones or other type of termination, subject to written prior approval of the engineer. In requesting such approval, submit complete data on materials proposed to be used and tools to be used in cutting and stripping cable.
- N. All new primary cable shall be high-potential tested in accord with criteria outlined herein. Where taps, splices or terminations to existing primary cables are indicated on the plans, the Engineer reserves the right to request high-potential testing of the existing cable or systems to determine their suitability and safety, if not so indicated on the plans.
- O. Always field verify exact primary power voltage potentials with the supplying utility and report any discrepancy from that indicated on the plans to the Engineer prior to placing any primary cable in service.

#### 7. TESTING OF PRIMARY CABLE

A. All new primary cable shall be tested prior to energization in accord with the following criteria, or other approved method.

- (1) Use equipment made by one of the following (or approved equivalent) and abide by their operation rules for their respective equipment:
  - a. Associated Research, Inc.
  - b. J.G. Biddle Company
  - c. Hipotronics, Inc.
  - d. Von Corporation
- (2) Clear cable of all equipment, switchgear, etc. for elbows, install insulation plugs. On cable end, insulate by high voltage taping, insulating jar or plastic. All terminations and splices shall be completely and properly grounded. All adjacent equipment shall be grounded, where danger of flashover exists.
- (3) A sphere gap in parallel with the 100,000 volt D.C. "Hipot" tester shall be calibrated for sparkover at 70 KV D.C.
- (4) The direct current test voltage shall be applied in increments of 5 KV and shall be left at the step for 1 minute. Saturate cable for 15 minutes at test voltage as in (5) below.
- (5) Test: (as appropriate)
  - a. 15 KV cables with open terminations at 55 KV D.C.
  - b. 15 KV cables with elbow termination at 45 KV D.C., or to the limit of the elbow or splice. Verify with manufacturer.

<u>SPECIAL NOTE</u>: It is suggested that tests be performed when relative humidity is 50 to 60% or less in clear, dry weather for greater safety.

- (6) Record the leakage current at each step and at end of saturation time.
- (7) Acceptance: The above procedure with less than 100 microamperes of current registered.
- (8) Proof test on existing cable at 35 KV for 5a and 35 KV for 5b above.
- (9) After test (in order listed):
  - a. Turn tester power off.
  - b. Discharge tester and cable thru a resistive discharge device (8 MEGOHM discharge stick).
  - c. Ground cable thru a grounding means (#12 AWG THW wire to ground).
  - d. Disconnect tester.
- (10) For Safety:
  - a. Wear high voltage gloves at all times.
  - b. Treat cable and tester as high voltage at all times.
  - c. Remember, D.C. static charges can be very harmful.

(11) All tests must be made in the presence of the Engineer and shall be recorded on a form sheet signed by the person performing the test and dated. Three (3) copies shall be submitted to the Engineer. Provide 48 hour advance written notice to Engineer.
END OF SECTION 260519

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. All metallic conduit, raceways, cable trays, wireways, supports, cabinets and equipment shall be grounded in accordance with the latest issue of the National Electrical Code, as shown on the Contract Drawings and in accord with the requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction, as applicable.
- B. The size of the equipment grounding conductors, grounding electrode conductors and service grounding conductors shall be not less than that given in Article No. 250 of the National Electrical Code, and/or as shown on the Contract Drawings. Where ungrounded conductor sizes are increased to minimize voltage drop, grounded conductor sizes shall be increased in the proper proportion.
- C. Grounding bus and non-current carrying metallic parts of all equipment and raceway systems shall be securely grounded by connection to common ground.
- D. The service entrance main ground bus shall also be connected to the main cold metallic water pipe within three feet of where it enters the building, on both the house and street sides of the main shut-off valve with a properly sized bonding jumper. A properly sized bonding jumper shall also be provided to the frame of any steel structure utilized in the construction. The steel frame of the building (if any) shall be made electrically continuous.

## 2. MATERIALS

- A. Ground wires and cables shall be of the AWG sizes shown on the Contract Drawings or shall be sized in accord with the prevailing codes. All ground wires and cables shall be copper.
- B. All grounding fittings shall be heavy cast bronze or copper of the mechanical type except for underground installations or interconnection of grounding grid to cable, columns and ground electrodes, which shall be thermically welded type as manufactured by Cadweld, Burndy Co., Therm-O-Weld, or approved equivalent. Other bonding clamps or fittings in above ground locations shall be as manufactured by O.A. Co., T & B, Burndy, or approved equivalent.
- C. Ground electrode pipe systems shall be solid copper construction. Ground rods shall be 5/8" minimum diameter, eight feet long, copperweld steel. All ground electrode systems shall be installed in accord with manufacturer's recommendations, U.L. listings, National Electrical and National Electrical Safety Codes.

## 3. INSTALLATION

A. All grounding conductors shall be protected from mechanical injury and shall be rigidly supported. Where ground conductors are run through flexible conduit and through panelboard switchboard or motor control center feeders, they shall be securely bonded to such conduit thru the use of grounding bushings at the entrance and exit. All connection of equipment shall be made with an approved type of solderless connection and same shall be bolted or clamped to equipment or conduit.

GROUNDING 260526-1

- B. All equipment grounding conductors to lighting fixtures, devices, receptacles, electric heaters, furnace and other equipment not exceeding No. 8 AWG in size shall be green colored Type "THWN".
- C. Equipment ground connections to GFI circuit breakers shall be carried and bonded to each outlet on the circuit. Provide a separate equipment grounding conductor with green color insulation.
- D. Resistance to the grounding at the service entrance equipment shall be in accordance with the N.E.C. for style of construction and shall not exceed ten ohms as measured by the described testing method.
- E. All circuits shall have a separate grounding conductor, except as otherwise noted.
- F. When grounding systems are completely installed and all grading in the area of the service grounding electrode has been completed up to finish elevations, perform a fall-of potential or other approved test to determine actual system resistance to earth. Report results to the Engineer in writing. Refer to testing provisions in this section of specifications.
- G. Where separately-derived systems are utilized as part of the power distribution network, the neutral leg of the secondary side of generators, transformers, etc., shall be connected to a grounding electrode in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. The Contractor shall ensure that the ground return path thru building structural steel or other means is electrically continuous back to the service grounding electrode and is of adequate capacity and impedance to carry the maximum expected fault or other current. Where no electrically continuous steel building frame is available, the Contractor shall provide a properly sized ground bar and ground conductor routed back to the main facility ground bus.
- I. Where a building's steel frame is made electrically discontinuous by masonry breaks (as at firewalls, etc.), the Contractor shall provide an accessible thermically welded bonding jumper of #500MCM copper to bond the building steel frame sections together, making the entire steel frame electrically continuous. The installation of these bonding jumpers shall be reviewed by the Engineer prior to their being covered by construction.
- J. Where lightning protection systems are utilized on the work, their electrodes and conductors shall be electrically segregated from the building service ground, except where connections to structural elements are required for the proper installation of these systems. Lightning protection grounds shall only be utilized for lightning grounding applications, in accord with U.L. and manufacturer's recommendations.
- K. Grounding connections shall <u>never</u> be made to fire protection, natural gas, flammable gas or liquid fuel piping, except where specifically indicated on the plans.
- L. Where dielectric fittings are utilized in piping systems, the piping system shall <u>not</u> be utilized as a ground path. Bonding jumpers shall not be utilized to bridge over such fittings. Piping systems shall <u>not</u> be utilized as ground paths except where specifically required by codes in the case of water piping.

#### 4. GROUNDING ELECTRODE SYSTEM

- A. The ground electrode system shall be as specified herein. The system shall not require maintenance throughout the expected life span of the materials.
- B. Ground system shall be an electrolytic rod type, as manufactured by Lyncole XIT Grounding, Superior Grounding Systems, L.E.C., Inc. (Chem-Rod), or approved equivalent. Electrode(s) shall be placed as shown on the plans, installed exactly per manufacturer's recommendations. Electrodes shall be installed vertically, 12 feet of overall length (or length as indicated), set in a drilled hole and backfilled per manufacturer's instructions with a special clay slurry surrounding the rod. Provide a concrete protection box with cast iron grate for the top of the rod termination. Ground system shall be per the following:
  - (1) Manufacturer: Lyncole XIT Grounding (or approved equivalent).
  - (2) Source: Lyncole XIT Grounding, 22412 S. Normandie Ave., Torrance, CA 90502 1-800-962-2610
  - (3) Shaft Configuration: Straight.
  - (4) Shaft Length: 12 feet (or as otherwise indicated).
  - (5) Listings: U.L.-467J, ANSI 633.8.
  - (6) Material: Type K Copper.
  - (7) Construction: Hollow tube, 2.125" O.D., chemical filled with non-hazardous metallic salts.
  - (8) Weight 3.5 lbs. per foot of length, nominal.
  - (9) Ground Wire Termination: Exothermic ("Cadweld" by Contractor) connection to 4/0 conductor, with U-bolt with pressure plate provided as test point.
  - (10) Average Life Expectancy: 25 Years.
  - (11) Model Number: K2-(length)CS.
  - (12) Provide grounding system with the following components: protective box, backfill material. Box to be concrete with cast iron, tamper-resistant lid, backfill to be "Bentonite" clay.

## C. Installation of Pipe Ground System

- (1) Pipe ground systems shall be installed exactly as required by the system manufacturer. The Contractor shall be diligent to observe the excavation, sealing tape removal, slurry backfill and all other critical requirements.
- (2) Note: NEVER USE SAND OR ORDINARY EARTH AS A BACKFILL MATERIAL
- D. Pipe grounding system shall be warranted unconditionally by the Contractor for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.

#### 5. GROUND TESTING PROCEDURE

A. The actual resistance to earth of the service grounding electrode shall be measured by the Contractor via the fall-of-potential method. This testing shall be accomplished after the grounding electrode has been completely installed and the finished grade is achieved.

GROUNDING 260526-3

- B. The results of the testing shall be summarized in a written report by the Contractor, which shall be forwarded to the Engineer for review. The report shall also be included with the operation and maintenance manuals for the Owner's information and future reference. This report is to also contain a detailed description and illustrations of the testing procedure, along with the name and model number of the testing instrument(s).
- C. For the actual testing, the Contractor shall follow the procedures outlined below. A self-contained instrument such as a "Megger" or "Ground OHMMETER" shall be used that is designed to eliminate the influence of stray current effects on the accuracy of the measurements.
  - (1) Connect one side of the instrument to the grounding electrode conductor where it connects to the facility main ground bus (point C1). Disconnect and isolate the grounding electrode conductor for the test.
  - (2) Drive a copperweld reference electrode probe (point C2) into earth between 300 and 500 feet away from C1 and connect to measurement instrument.
  - (3) Drive the movable grounding probe (C3) into earth at ten equally spaced intervals, in a straight line between C1 and C2 points and note the E/I=R resistance readings on a graph at each point.
  - (4) The resistance measurements in OHMS taken from the flat part of the curve shall be averaged to determine the true grounding electrode resistance to earth.
  - (5) At completion of testing, remove reference electrode C2 and all temporary wiring and connections.
  - (6) If actual measurements of grounding electrode indicate a resistance greater than five OHMS, contact the Engineer for instructions. If deemed necessary by the Engineer, additional electrodes shall be placed and the measurement process repeated until the desired ground potential achieved.

END OF SECTION 260526

GROUNDING 260526-4

#### SECTION 260531 - CABINETS, OUTLET BOXES AND PULL BOXES

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. This section of the specifications covers all electrical cabinets, outlet boxes and pull boxes.
- B. Continuous runs of conduit shall have properly sized pull boxes at least each eighty-five feet of run, or as near as possible to that limit.

#### 2. MATERIALS & INSTALLATION

## A. Cabinets, Outlet and Pull Boxes:

- (1) Cabinets for lighting and power, telephone, pull boxes, outlet boxes, or any other purposes specified or shown on the Contract Drawings, shall be constructed of code gauge, galvanized steel with sides formed and corner seams riveted or welded before galvanizing. Boxes assembled with sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Pull boxes shall include all boxes used to reduce the run of conduit to the required number of feet or bends, supports, taps, troughs, and similar applications and shall also be constructed as specified above.
- (2) All cabinets and boxes for NEMA 1 and 1A application shall be provided with knockouts, as necessary, or shall be cut in the field by approved cutting tools which will provide a clean, symmetrically cut opening. All boxes, except panelboards, shall be provided with code gauge fronts with hex head or pan head screw fasteners. Outdoor cabinets shall be hinged cover with pad locking provisions. Fronts for panelboards shall be as specified for panelboards.
- (3) Ceiling outlet boxes shall be galvanized steel, 4" octagonal, not less than 2 1/8" deep, with lugs or ears to secure covers. Those for use with ceiling lighting fixtures shall be fitted with 3/8" fixture studs fastened to the back of the boxes, where applicable. Provide adequate support with at least a 2 x safety factor for the anticipated fixture weight.
- (4) Special size concealed outlet boxes for clocks, speakers, alarms, panels, etc., shall be provided by the manufacturer of the equipment.
- (5) Floor outlet boxes shall be as specified in Section 262726, fully adjustable unless noted or specified otherwise.
- (6) Unless otherwise noted on the drawings or in the specifications, outlet boxes shall be installed at the following heights to centerline of box:

Wall Switches, Control Stations	3'-10"
Convenience Outlets	1'-6"
Convenience Outlets - Above Counters	Bottom at 2" above top of backsplash
T.V. Outlets	1'-6"
T.V. Outlets - At Wall Brackets	7'-2"
Desk Telephones	1'-6"

CABINETS, OUTLET BOXES AND PULL BOXES

260531-1

Wall-Mounted Telephone	4'-6"
Weatherproof Outlets	
Disconnects, Branch Panelboards	
Fire Alarm Manual Stations	3'-10"
Fire Alarm Audio and/or Visual Units80" AFF to bott	com of device or 6" below ceiling, whichever
is lower.	

- (7) The location of outlets, as shown on the drawings, shall be considered as approximate only. It shall be incumbent upon this Contractor to study the general building drawings, with relation to spaces surrounding each outlet, in order to make his work fit the work of others and in order that when the devices or fixtures are installed, they will be symmetrically located and will not interfere with any other work or equipment. Any change in fixture or layout shall be coordinated with and approved by the Engineer before this change is made. Regardless of the orientation shown on the drawings, all devices shall be easily accessible when installed.
- (8) Boxes installed in fire rated assemblies shall not compromise the rating of the assembly. The Contractor is responsible for identifying assembly ratings and construction requirements prior to rough-in.
  - a. Listed single and double gang metallic outlet and switch boxes with metallic or nonmetallic cover plates may be used in bearing and nonbearing wood stud and steel stud walls with rating not exceeding 2 h. The boxes shall be fastened to the studs with the openings in the wallboard facing cut so that the clearance between the boxes and the wallboard do not exceed 1/8 in. The boxes shall be installed so that the surface area of individual boxes do not exceed 16 sq in, and the aggregate surface area of the boxes do not exceed 100 sq in per 100 sq ft of wall surface unless approved alternate protection materials are used.
  - b. Boxes located on opposite sides of walls or partitions shall be separated by a minimum horizontal distance of 24 in. This minimum separation distance between the boxes may be reduced when listed Wall Opening Protective Materials are installed according to the requirements of their Classification.
  - c. Boxes installed on opposite sides of walls or partitions of staggered stud construction shall have listed Wall Opening Protective Materials installed with the boxes in accordance with Classification requirements for the protective materials.
  - d. All installation shall be done in accordance with AHJ requirements.
- (9) All outlets, pull boxes, junction boxes, cabinets, etc., shall be sized per the current edition of the National Electrical Code.
- B. Cabinets, outlet boxes and junction or pull boxes shall be threaded for rigid-threaded conduit, dust-tight, vapor-tight or weatherproof as required for areas other than for NEMA 1 or 1A application. These shall be as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, Killark, or approved equivalent.

- (1) NEMA 1 or 1A cabinets, outlet boxes or pull or junction boxes shall be as manufactured by Appleton, Steel City, T & B, or approved equivalent.
- (2) Outlet boxes for switches, receptacles, telephone, etc., concealed in walls shall be galvanized steel, 2" X 4" X 2" with plaster cover for the number of devices as required. Where outlet boxes are installed in walls of glazed tile, brick, concrete block, or other masonry which will not be covered with plaster or in walls covered by wood wainscot or paneling, deep sectional masonry boxes shall be used and they shall be completely covered with the plates or lighting fixtures. This Contractor shall cooperate with the brick layers, block layers and carpenters to insure that the outlet boxes are installed straight and snugly in the walls. Receptacles shall be set vertically in walls, unless noted otherwise.
- (3) Outlet boxes mounted in glazed tile, brick, concrete block or other types of masonry walls shall be mounted above or below the mortar joint. <u>Do Not Split The Mortar Joint.</u>
- (4) Boxes for more than two devices shall be for the number of devices required and shall be one piece. No ganging of single switch boxes will be allowed.
- (5) Outlets provided shall have only the holes necessary to accommodate the conduit at the point of installation and shall be rigidly secure in position. Boxes with knockouts removed and openings not used shall be replaced or be provided with a listed knockout closure.
- (6) Openings for conduit entrance in cabinets and boxes shall be prefabricated, punched, drilled and/or reamed. The use of a cutting torch for this purpose is prohibited.

**END OF SECTION 260531** 

#### SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS & FITTINGS

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. This section is intended to specify the raceways, conduit, conduit fittings, hangers, junction boxes, splice boxes, specialties and related items necessary to complete the work as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- B. This section specifies basic materials and methods and is a part of each Division 26, 27 and 28 that implies or refers to electrical raceways specified therein.
- C. The types of raceways specified in this section include the following:
  - (1) Steel electrical metallic tubing. (E.M.T.)
  - (2) Rigid galvanized steel conduit. (G.R.S.)
  - (3) Intermediate metal conduit (I.M.C.).
  - (4) Rigid aluminum conduit.
  - (5) Flexible metal conduit (aluminum or steel)
  - (6) Liquid tight flexible metal conduit.
  - (7) Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
  - (8) Surface metal raceways.
  - (9) Wireways, wall ducts and trench ducts.
  - (10) Cable tray or cable trough.
  - (11) Duct banks, and their construction.
- D. All raceways, as listed in 1C. above and otherwise specified herein shall be provided in compliance with latest editions of all applicable U.L., NEMA, N.E.C. and A.N.S.I. standards. All conduit, raceways and fittings shall be Underwriters Laboratories listed and labeled, or bear the listing of an agency acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction.
- E. Conduit and raceways, as well as supporting inserts in contact with or enclosed in concrete shall comply with the latest edition of all A.C.I. standards and the equipment manufacturer's recommendations for such work.
- F. P.V.C. or other non-metallic conduit shall be rated for the maximum operating temperature that could be developed by the conductors it encloses, while in normal operation.
- G. The decision of the Engineer shall be final and binding in any case where a question or inquiry arises regarding the suitability of a particular installation or application of raceways, supports or materials, if other than outlined herein.
- H. Minimum size of conduit shall be 3/4" trade size. All conduit and raceways shall be sized for the number of conductors contained, in accord with the latest edition of the National Electrical Code or any other applicable standards.

I. The installer of raceway systems shall avoid the use of dissimilar metals within raceway installations that would result in galvanic-action corrosion.

#### 2. MATERIALS

#### A. STEEL ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING

(1) Electrical metallic tubing, (E.M.T.) of corrosion-resistant steel construction shall be permitted for concealed installation in dry interior locations. Electrical metallic tubing shall not be installed in concrete slabs or where exposed to physical damage. Electrical metallic tubing shall be permitted for exposed work in mechanical and electrical rooms and other exposed structure areas where not subjected to physical damage, as determined by the Engineer.

## B. RIGID GALVANIZED STEEL CONDUIT

- (1) Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be used where subject to physical damage for exposed work in mechanical spaces, within factory or other industrial work areas, for exposed fit-up work on machinery, for exposed exterior damp or wet location work, in hazardous atmospheres, in exterior underground locations where installed beneath roadways, where ells occur in underground P.V.C. conduits, or where turning out of concrete encased duct banks, and at other locations as specifically called out on the drawings.
- (2) Rigid galvanized steel conduit shall be used for all building interior power wiring or cables of over 600 Volts.

#### C. INTERMEDIATE METAL CONDUIT

(1) Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings, intermediate metal conduit (I.M.C.) may be used in any location in place of rigid galvanized steel conduit, as permitted by codes, and as approved by the Engineer.

## D. RIGID ALUMINUM CONDUIT

(1) Rigid aluminum conduit, shall be permitted for installation indoors in dry locations only. Under no conditions shall it be cast into concrete slabs or pass thru construction where prolonged contact will degrade the aluminum. All ells used in rigid aluminum conduit systems shall be rigid galvanized steel. Rigid aluminum conduit shall always be used for power wiring greater than 5 KVA and higher than 60 Hz frequency.

## E. FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

(1) Flexible conduit shall be used where permitted by NEC. It may be constructed of aluminum or steel. It shall be installed with connectors designed for the purpose. All flexible metal conduit shall be installed as a single piece. No joints shall be installed. Flexible conduit shall not be used in wet or dusty locations or where exposed to oil, water or other damaging environments. An equipment grounding conductor or bonding jumper shall be used at all flexible conduit

**RACEWAYS AND FITTINGS** 

260533-2

installations. Maximum permitted length of flexible metal conduit shall be 72", as for light fixture whips unless approved in writing by Engineer.

## F. LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT

(1) Weatherproof flexible metal conduit shall be wound from a single strip of steel, neoprene covered, equivalent to "Liquatite" or "Sealtite" Type "UA". It shall be installed in such a manner that it will not tend to pull away from the connectors. Provide strain relief fittings equivalent to "Kellems" as required where subject to vibration. Flexible connections to motors in dusty areas shall be dust-tight, in areas exposed to the weather - weatherproof.

## G. RIGID NON-METALLIC CONDUIT

- (1) Rigid non metallic conduit shall be constructed of P.V.C, nominally schedule 40 weight, except where encased in concrete, where it may be "EB" type. If installation will enclose utility company provided conductors, verify exact type required and install in accord with their standards, if more stringent than this specification.
- (2) Rigid non-metallic conduit may be used in exterior wet or damp locations where installed underslab or underground. It shall not be run in interior locations, except with special permission from the Engineer for use in corrosive environments, and then only if protected from physical damage. No rigid nonmetallic conduit may be installed in environmental air plenums or cast into above-grade concrete slabs. No rigid nonmetallic conduit may be installed in locations where the ambient temperature might exceed the rating of the raceway.
- (3) Where rigid non metallic conduit is placed underground, as for feeder circuits, secondaries or branch circuit runs and where ell is made upward thru a slab on grade, transition the turning ell and the riser to rigid steel conduit to a height of 6" above the concrete slab. Transition may then be made to E.M.T or other approved conduit for remainder of run.
- (4) Flexible nonmetallic conduit shall not be used, except by special permission, obtained in writing from the Engineer.
- (5) Provide equipment grounding conductors of copper, sized as required by codes, in all circuits installed in rigid nonmetallic raceways.

## H. SURFACE METAL RACEWAYS

- (1) Surface metal raceways shall be constructed of code gauge corrosion-resistant galvanized steel or aluminum extrusions, and finished in an ivory, buff or grey color as selected by the Architect. Finishes shall be suitable for field painting, prepared by the installing contractor as necessary.
- (2) Surface metal raceways, where used as raceways only, shall be sized for the conductors indicated. Nominal minimum size of such raceways shall be equivalent to Wiremold Co. Series #700, or equivalent by Isotrol or other approved manufacturer.

- (3) Surface metal raceways to be furnished with integral receptacles shall have Simplex Nema 5-20R outlets spaced on centers as indicated on plans. These shall be Wiremold Co. #2200 Series or equivalent Isotrol or other approved manufacturer.
- (4) Surface metal raceways and all components and fittings shall be furnished by a single manufacturer, wherever practical. All trim and cover fittings, flush feed boxes, splices, outlet fittings, etc, necessary for a complete installation shall be provided by the installing contractor. These raceways shall be rigidly mounted with approved fasteners on not to exceed 24" centers in a run, or 6" from ends and on either side of a corner. Refer to plans for notations on exact types of these raceways and outlet configurations.

#### I. WIREWAYS, WALL DUCT, FLUSH FLOOR TRENCH DUCT

## (1) WIREWAYS

- a. Wireways of painted steel construction shall be corrosion-resistant, moisture and oil resistant where indicated or necessary. Wireways shall be furnished in norminal sizes of 2 1/2" X 2 1/2", 4" X 4", 6"" X 6", 8" X 8" or 12" X 12", as indicated on plans. Furnish with hinged covers on all runs and removable covers on all fittings, to allow a continuous unobstructed path for conductor installation. Provide knockouts on all runs, unless otherwise indicated or prohibited by codes.
- b. Provide wireways with hangers of same manufacturer, installed so as to allow unobstructed access to wireway interior. Install at not to exceed 8'-0" centers, closer as needed at fittings and turns. Use 1/4" rod hangers minimum for up to 4"X4", 3/8" rod minimum up to 8"X8", 1/2" rod minimum for 12" X 12".
- c. Wireways shall be equivalent to Square "D" Co. "LD" series, as a minimum standard of construction and quality.

## (2) WALL DUCTS

- a. Where wall duct type raceways are indicated to be installed flush, they shall be a minimum 3 1/2" deep by 10" wide (or 18" width, as indicated), furnished with screw covers to overlap flange 1" on each side. Covers shall be furnished in nominal 3'-0" lengths. Provide fully grommeted openings or bushed nipples as needed in coverplates to pass cables thru. Where indicated or required, provide transition fittings between horizontal runs of wireway and wall ducts to properly interface each raceway system.
- b. Where wall ducts are installed flush either vertically or horizontally as a collector duct, provide proper blocking and support in stud walls, adding a layer of studs as needed to prevent undercutting major structural elements of walls. Trim flange shall be set tight to wall surface with 1/16" tolerance each way.
- c. Wall ducts, if indicated to be surface mounted, shall be furnished with flangeless coverplates.

- d. All completed systems shall be provided with a factory prime painted finish, suitable for field finish painting.
- e. Wall ducts shall be equivalent to Square D Company "RWT" Series, as a standard of construction and quality.

## (3) TRENCH DUCTS

- a. Trench duct is to be installed flush with finished concrete floor slab with a vertical tolerance to adjacent surfaces of 1/16" plus or minus. Nominal depth of trench duct shall be adjustable from 2 3/8" to 3 1/2", minimum 12" width unless otherwise noted on plans.
- b. Trench duct shall be constructed of code-gauge steel, 14 gauge minimum, with corrosion resistant finish. Surfaces of duct or fittings in contact with concrete shall be painted with two coats of "Asphaltum" or receive equivalent coating or taping prior to placement of concrete.
- c. Furnish trench duct with flat turns, riser transition fittings to wall duct or panelboard as shown, concrete tight couplings, internal barriers as required to separate services, reducers, end closers, tees and all other fittings as indicated or required.
- d. Furnish coverplates of aluminum, 1/4" thickness minimum, with flush fasteners in nominal 24" lengths. Furnish grommeted openings or nipples with insulated bushings as required. Coverplates shall not deflect more than .085" with application of a 200 pound concentrated load. Any compartment over 16" in width shall have additional coverplate support, to meet the deflection criteria above.
- e. Provide (as standard) an aluminum tile trim flange (verify and coordinate with floor finishes). Refer to architectural drawings, where applicable.
- f. Trench duct and coverplates shall be equivalent to Square "D" Company RSV/RCP-AL series, as a standard of quality and construction.

#### J. CABLE TRAY OR CABLE TROUGH

- (1) Cable tray shall be furnished in all-aluminum construction or galvanized steel construction, as noted and sized on the drawings.
- (2) Galvanized finishes on tray shall be hot-dipped after fabrication for all trays in exterior locations. Mill finished galvanizing may be used where tray is installed indoors in dry locations.
- (3) The installing contractor shall carefully follow the manufacturer's recommendations for hanger sizing and hanger support spacing. The weight per linear foot of tray, fully loaded with a 200% safety factor shall be accounted for in sizing hangers. Refer to manufacturer's instructions and/or the drawings, as applicable for hangers and supports. In no case shall supports be spaced further than 8'-0" apart.

- (4) Cable tray shall be of the ladder type with rungs spaced 12" apart. Side rails shall be of I-Beam or C-Channel construction with welded rungs, depth and width as indicated on the drawings.
- (5) Cable trough shall be similar to cable tray, except bottom shall be a ribbed solid piece, depth and width as indicated on the drawings.
- (6) Cable tray or trough shall be provided with all required fittings for a complete installation. Fittings shall include, but not be limited to: Horizontal and vertical elbows and tees, smooth dropout fittings, end closure plates, fixed (or adjustable) splices as needed for field offsets, reducers, barriers or box connector flanges.
- (7) Cable tray and trough shall be equivalent to Square "D" Company Series CLA/CLG (ladder tray) or CTA/CTG (trough) as a standard of quality and construction.

#### K. OPEN WIRE MESH CABLETRAY

- (1) Section includes continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system.
- (2) References
  - a. ASTM A 123 Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
  - b. ASTM A 510 General Requirements for Wire Rods and Coarse Round Wire, Carbon Steel.
  - c. ASTM B 633 Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel.
- (3) Design Requirements
  - a. Maximum Deflection Between Supports: L/240.
- (4) Submittals
  - a. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's product data, including UL classification.
  - b. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating materials, finish, dimensions, and accessories. Show layout, support, and installation details.
  - c. Manufacturer Qualifications: Submit manufacturer's certification indicating ISO 9002 quality certified.
- (5) Delivery, Storage and Handling
  - a. Delivery: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly indicating manufacturer and material.

- b. Storage: Store materials in a dry area indoors, protected from damage, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- c. Handling: Protect materials and finishes during handling and installation to prevent damage.

#### (6) Manufacturer

a. Cablofil, Inc., 8319 State Route 4, Mascoutah, IL, 62258. Phone (618) 566-3230. Toll Free (800) 658-4641. Fax (618) 566-3250. <a href="www.cablofil.com">www.cablofil.com</a>, or approved equivalent. Part numbers included in this section are not meant to restrict truly equivalent manufacturers.

## (7) Open Wire Mesh Cabletray System

- a. Description: Continuous, rigid, welded steel wire mesh cable management system.
  - 1) Mesh System: Permitting continuous ventilation of cables and maximum dissipation of heat.
  - 2) Safety Edge: Continuous safety edge T-welded wire lip.
  - 3) Wire Mesh: Welded at all intersections.
- b. UL Classification: Straight sections 4" x 8", 12", and 18 inches.
- c. Material: Carbon steel wire, ASTM A 510, Grade 1008. Wire welded, bent, and surface treated after manufacture.
- d. Finish for Carbon Steel Wire: Finish applied after welding and bending of mesh.
  - 1) Hot-Dip Galvanizing: ASTM A 123. (Only in exterior, wet or corrosive locations)
  - 2) Flat Black: Powder painted surface treatment using ASA 61 black polyester coating. (In indoor dry locations)

#### e. Nominal Dimensions:

- 1) Nominal Mesh: 2 x 4 inches.
- 2) Nominal Straight Section Lengths: 80 inches and 118 inches.
- 3) Width: [6 inches] [8 inches] [12 inches] [18 inches] [24 inches].
- 4) Depth: Four inches in depth for all but 6" wide, which shall be 2" depth.
- 5) Wire Diameter: Nominal .177 inch, minimum.

- f. Fittings: Field fabricated in accordance with manufacturer's instructions from straight sections.
- g. Support System: Standard.
  - 1) Wall Installation: CS Bracket. Maximum tray width of 12 inches (300 mm).
  - 2) Trapeze Mounting to Ceilings: CS Profile. Maximum tray width of 18 inches (450 mm).
  - 3) Ceiling Installation: CSC Bracket. Maximum tray width of 12 inches (300 mm).
  - 4) Fasteners: As required by tray widths. To be furnished by manufacturer.
- h. Hardware: Hardware, including splice connectors, grounding fittings and support components to be furnished by the manufacturer.
- i. Grounding: GTA-2-2 grounding lugs for attachment on tray of continuous ground conductor fixing system.

## (8) Examination

a. Examine areas to receive cable management system. Notify the Engineer of conditions that would adversely affect the installation or subsequent utilization of the system. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

## (9) Installation

- a. Install open wire mesh cabletray system at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- b. Load Span Criteria: Install open wire mesh cabletray system in accordance with span load criteria of L/240
- c. Cutting:
  - 1) Cut wires in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 2) Cut wires with side action bolt cutters to ensure integrity of galvanic protective layer.
  - 3) Cut each wire with 1 clean cut to eliminate grinding or touch-up.
- d. Install open wire mesh cabletray system using hardware, splice connectors, support components, and accessories furnished by manufacturer.
- e. Coordinate with other trades to provide as straight and accessible runs as possible. Not all offsets are shown on drawings, but Contractor shall make accessible offsets as required around ductwork, structure, piping or other interferences as required.

#### L. DUCT BANKS

- (1) Duct banks are defined as a raceway or raceways installed in underground locations, enclosed in a steel-reinforced concrete envelope. They shall be installed where indicated on the drawings or otherwise required.
- (2) All concrete used in duct bank construction shall be 3000 PSI minimum 28 day compressive strength unless otherwise noted, in accord with latest A.C.I. standards. Testing of concrete shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, as directed by the engineer. Place concrete against undisturbed earth, or provide forming as needed.
- (3) Duct bank raceways shall receive a minimum of 3" concrete cover all sides. Minimum size of any duct bank shall be 12" x 12" square, in cross section. In all cases, local and national codes shall apply to duct bank construction where they exceed the requirements of this specification.
- (4) Each corner of duct bank shall receive a minimum No. 4 steel reinforcing bar with 2" minimum concrete cover on all sides. Lap bars fifteen diameters at all splices. Provide stirrup bars bury 60" on center to tie bars together. Stirrups may be #3 bar. Reinforcing steel shall be rigidly supported during pour and vibration, and shall be constructed to ASTM standards.
- (5) Support for encased raceways shall be as recommended by raceway manufacturer, spaced 8'-0" maximum on centers, rigidly fastened to prevent floating of ducts during concrete pours. Supports shall be of a material compatible with the raceway, and shall be of the interlocking type, forming a rigidly braced installation. Provide base type and intermediate type spacers to suit conduit configurations and sizes.
- (6) Where rigid nonmetallic raceways leave concrete duct banks, a transition to rigid steel conduit shall be made 18" inside the concrete envelope. Under no circumstances shall PVC, EB or similar ducts exit concrete envelope, except where duct bank ties into a manhole wall. Provide bell ends at such terminations and dowel duct bank rebars 4" into manhole wall with non-shrink grout. Refer to details on drawings, as applicable. Slope all raceways within duct bank systems such that they shall drain into manholes or pull boxes. Provide proper drainage at manholes or pull boxes to prevent water accumulation.
- (7) Where ducts transition thru manholes, pull boxes or at terminating end, each duct shall be specifically identified. A nomenclature as shown on the drawings or as agreed upon by the installer and engineer shall be utilized to identify each individual duct. A permanent means of identifying each duct, such as engraved lamacoid plates or stamped metal tags shall be used.

#### M. RACEWAY FITTINGS

(1) Raceway fittings (or condulets) shall be of gray iron, malleable iron or heavy copper-free cast aluminum. They shall be furnished in proper configurations, avoiding excessive plugged openings. Any openings that are left shall be properly plugged. All coverplates shall be gasketed with neoprene or similar approved materials, rated for the environment.

- (2) Where required, raceway fittings shall be provided in explosion-proof configurations rated for the atmosphere. Place conduit seal off fittings at each device in accord with applicable codes. Seal off fittings shall be packed with wadding, and poured with an approved non-shrink sealing compound.
- (3) Where conduit transitions in a run from a cold to a warm environment, (such as at a freezer, refrigerator or exterior wall) sealoff fittings shall be placed on the warm side immediately at the boundary to prevent migration of condensation within raceway systems.
- (4) Expansion fittings shall be provided at all locations where conduits or other raceways cross over expansion joints. Provide copper ground bonding jumpers across expansion fittings.
- (5) Conduit bodies, junction boxes and fittings shall be dust tight and threaded for dusty areas, weatherproof for exterior locations and vapor tight for damp areas. Conduit fittings shall be as manufactured by Crouse Hinds, Appleton, Killark or approved equivalent. All surface mounted conduit fittings as with "FS", "FD", "GUB" Types etc., shall be provided with mounting hubs.
- (6) Where lighting fixtures, appliances or wiring devices are to be suspended from ceiling outlet boxes, they shall be provided with 3/4" rigid conduit pendants. Outlet boxes shall be malleable iron, provided with self-aligning covers with swivel ball joint and No. 14 gauge steel locking ring. Provide safety chain between building structure and ballast housing of light fixtures for all fixtures, appliances or devices greater than 10 lbs weight. Fixtures shall be installed plumb and level
- (7) Fittings for threaded raceways shall be tapered thread with all burrs removed, reamed ends and cutting oil wiped clean.
- (8) Fittings for E.M.T. conduit shall be of the compression type. Conduit stops shall be formed in center of couplings. All EMT connectors and couplings shall be of formed steel construction.
- (9) Indentation or die-cast fittings shall <u>not</u> be permitted in any raceway system.
- (10) All conduit fittings shall be securely tightened. All threaded fittings shall be engaged seven full threads. Fasteners shall be properly torqued to manufacturer's recommendations.

## N. SUPPORTS AND HANGERS

(1) Supports and hangers shall be installed in accord with all applicable codes and standards. They shall be corrosion - resistant, galvanized or furnished with an equivalent protective coating. All electrical raceways shall be hung independently from the building structure with U.L. listed and approved materials. Hangers and supports depending on the support systems of other trades' work shall not be permitted, except with specific approval in writing from the Engineer. The use of tie wire for support or fastening of any raceway system is prohibited. Perforated metal tape shall not be used for raceway support.

- (2) No raceway shall be installed on acoustic tile ceiling tees, or in any location that will impair the functioning, access or code-required clearances for any equipment or system.
- (3) Supports for raceways shall be of materials compatible with the raceway, of malleable iron, spring steel, stamped steel or other approved material. Die-cast fittings are <u>not</u> permitted for supports.
- (4) The installing contractor shall provide all necessary supports and braces for raceways, in a rigid and safe installation, complying with all applicable codes.
- (5) Individual conduits run on building walls or equipment shall be secured by one hole galvanized malleable iron or stamped steel pipe strap or "minerallac" 2-piece straps. The straps are to be anchored by an approved means such as expansion anchors, toggle bolts, through bolts, etc. Where required by codes or other standards, provide spacers behind mounting clamps to space conduits off walls.
- (6) Individual conduits run on building steel shall be secured by means of clamp supports similar and equal to those manufactured by the C.C. Korn Company, Elcen Co., B-Line or approved equivalent. Provide korn clamps, bulb tee clamps, flange clamps, beam clamps, "minerallacs", etc.
- (7) Where feasible, vertical and/or horizontal runs of conduit shall be grouped in common hangers on "trapezes" of channel stock as manufactured by "Unistrut" or equivalent, 1-5/8" minimum depth, 12 gauge. Utilize conduit clamps appropriate to the channel.
- (8) Channel strut systems for supporting electrical equipment or raceways in outdoor wet or corrosive locations shall be constructed of 12 gauge minimum hot dip galvanized steel with 9/16" diameter holes on 8" centers, with finish coat of paint as manufactured by Unistrut, B-Line, Kindorf, or approved equivalent. In indoor dry locations, factory finish paint will be acceptable.
- (9) The minimum diameter of round all-thread steel rods used for hangers and supports shall be 1/4", 20 threads per inch. All-thread rod shall be furnished with a corrosion-resistant finish.
- (10) Welding directly on conduit or fittings is <u>not</u> permitted.
- (11) Provide riser support clamps for vertical conduit runs. Riser support clamps shall be of heavy gauge steel construction. Install riser support clamps at each floor level penetration, or as otherwise required.
- (12) Provide conduit cable support clamps for vertical conductor runs as required or indicated on plans. Clamps to be insulating wedging plug, with malleable iron support ring. Install within properly sized and anchored junction box.
- (13) Spring steel clips and fittings such as those manufactured by HITT-Thomas, Caddy-Erico, or approved equivalent, with black oxide finish are permitted in any indoor dry location for concealed work, where acceptable to the local authority having jurisdiction.

## 3. INSTALLATION

- A. This Contractor shall lay out and install all conduit systems so as to avoid any other service or systems, the proximity of which may prove injurious to the conduit, or conductors which it confines. All conduit systems, except those otherwise specifically shown to the contrary, shall be concealed in the building construction or run above ceilings. Size of all conduit shall as a minimum conform to the National Electrical Code, unless larger size is indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. No conduit larger shall be installed in poured concrete slabs except with permission of the structural engineer. All other shall be held below slab. Conduit shall be held at least 6" from flues or hot water pipes.
- C. All exposed conduit shall be installed with runs parallel or perpendicular to walls, structural members or intersections of vertical planes and ceilings, with right angle turns consisting of cast metal fittings or symmetrical bends unless otherwise shown. All conduit shall have supports spaced not more than eight feet apart.
- D. Conduit shall be installed in such a manner so as to insure against collection of trapped condensation. All runs of conduit shall be arranged so as to be devoid of traps. Trapped conduit runs shall be provided with explosion proof drains at low points. Runs of conduit between junctions shall not have more than the equivalent of three 90° bends.
- E. Junction boxes shall be installed so that conduit runs will not exceed 85', as shown on the Contract Drawings.
- F. Underground electric, cable TV, telephone service or other rigid steel conduit and underfloor rigid steel conduit below the concrete floor slab shall be painted with two coats of bitumastic paint, such as "Asphaltum".
- G. All underground or underfloor conduits shall be swabbed free of all moisture and debris before conductors are pulled.
- H. At least two 1 inch and four 3/4 inch conduits shall be stubbed from flush-mounted panelboards into the nearest accessible area for future use. Provide suitable closures for these stubs. Identify each stub with a suitable hang tag.
- I. Install electrical raceways in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, applicable requirements of latest edition of the N.E.C., and NECA "Standard of Installation", complying with recognized industry practices.
- J. Coordinate with other trades, including metal and concrete deck trades, as necessary to interface installation of electrical raceways and components.
- K. Level and square raceway runs, and install at proper elevations and required heights. Hold tight to structure or route through joists webbing wherever possible, to maximize available space and not restrict other trades.

- L. Complete installation of electrical raceways before starting installation of cables or wires within raceways.
- M. All underground conduits shall be buried to minimum depth of 24" from the top of the concrete encasement or raceway to finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans. Observe minimum burial requirements of local utility company where their standards or regulations apply. Conduits containing primary power conductors, (higher than 600 volts to ground) shall be 42" to top below finished grade, unless otherwise noted on plans.
- N. All raceways shall be installed to maintain a minimum of 4" clearance below roof decking.

## 4. SPECIALTIES

- A. All EMT terminations at junction boxes, panels, etc. shall be made with case hardened locknuts and appropriate fittings, with insulated throat liners. Insulating terminations shall be manufactured as a single unit. The use of split sleeve insulators is <u>not</u> permitted.
- B. All rigid conduit, except main and branch feeders, shall have heavy fiber insulating bushings reinforced with double locknuts. All branch and main feeders shall have insulated bushings with grounding lugs and shall be bonded to enclosures with appropriately sized copper jumpers, except at pad mounted transformers. Bonding jumpers shall be installed as required by the N.E.C. and other applicable codes.
- C. All conduit stubbed through floor during construction shall have openings protected with plastic caps approved for this purpose. Connections on both ends of all flexible conduit shall be equivalent to Thomas and Betts, Ideal, Appleton, Efcor, or approved equivalent, rated for the environment.
- D. All pulling lines left in open conduit systems shall be non-metallic, left securely tied off at each end.
- E. Where spare raceways terminate in switchboards or motor control centers a fishtape barrier shall be provided.

END OF SECTION 260533

## SECTION 260544 - EXCAVATION, TRENCHING, BACKFILLING AND GRADING

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. Each Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501, General Provisions, Electrical and all other contract documents as they may apply to his work.
- B. Each Contractor shall include all excavating, filling, grading and related items required to complete his work as shown on the drawings and specified herein.
- C. Electrical distribution lines and underground telephone or TV cables shall, in no case, be placed in the same trench with sanitary, storm, domestic or fire protection water lines. Phone cable may, at the Contractor's option, and if acceptable to both utility companies, be placed in a common trench with power lines as long as 8" of earth separation is maintained. T.V. cable shall, in all cases, be placed in a separate trench with two feet separation from electrical power lines.
- D. Depths of bury shall be as indicated on the drawings.

#### 2. SUBSURFACE DATA

- A. Subsurface investigations have been made and the results shown on the drawings. The information was obtained primarily for use in preparing foundation design. Each Contractor may draw his own conclusions therefrom. No responsibility is assumed by the Owner for subsoil quality or conditions other than at the locations and at the time investigations were made. No claim for extra compensation, or for extension of time, will be allowed on account of subsurface conditions inconsistent with the data shown.
- B. Materials to be excavated shall be <u>unclassified</u>, and shall include earth, rock, or any other material encountered in the excavation to the depth and extent indicated on the drawings and specified herein. No adjustment in the Contract sum will be made on account of the presence or absence of rock, shale, or other materials encountered in the excavating.

#### 3. BENCH MARKS AND MONUMENTS

A. Maintain carefully all bench marks, monuments and other referenced points. If disturbed or destroyed, replace as directed.

#### 4. EXCAVATION

- A. Each Contractor shall accept the site as he finds it and remove all trash, rubbish and material from the site prior to starting excavation for his work.
- B. Excavate trenches to sufficient width and depth for proper installation of the work and where required, smooth the bottom on the trench with hand tools.

EXCAVATION 260544-1

- C. The removal of rock shall be accomplished by use of hand or power tools only. Blasting shall not be permitted unless authorized in writing by the Architect. Any damage to existing structures, exterior services or rock intended for bearing, shall be corrected at the responsible Contractor's expense.
- D. Keep trenches free from water while construction therein is in progress. Under no circumstances lay conduit or cable in water. Pumping or bailing water from this Contractor's trenches, which is required during construction shall be accomplished at his expense.
- E. In no case shall excavation work be accomplished that will damage in any way the new structure, existing structures, equipment, etc. Each Contractor shall take the necessary steps to prevent flow of eroded earth by water or landslide onto the property of others, or against the structures. The repair of all such damage, or any other damage incurred in the course of excavation, shall be borne by the responsible Contractor.

#### 5. BACKFILL

- A. Backfill shall be accomplished with clean debris free earth and the new earth tamped at 12" intervals so as to avoid earth sinks along the trench. The responsible Contractor will be required to return to the project and fill any sunken areas along the route of his work.
- B. Backfill trenches only after conduit and cable have been inspected, tested, and locations of pipe lines have been recorded on "as-built" drawings.
- C. The backfill below paved areas shall be brought to proper grade to receive the sub-base and paving. No paving shall be placed on uncompacted fill.
- D. The backfill below sodded or seeded areas shall be brought to within six inches of finished grade. The remaining six inches shall be backfilled with clean soil.

END OF SECTION 260544

#### **SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATIONS**

#### 1. GENERAL

- A. Equipment, disconnect switches, motor starters, pushbutton stations, special device plates, and similar materials shall be clearly marked as to their function and use. Markings shall be applied neatly and conspicuously to the front of each item of equipment with 1/2" white lamacoid plate (or equivalent) with black letters 1/4" high.
- B. The Contractor shall provide clearly legible typewritten directories in each electrical panel indicating the area, item of equipment, etc., controlled by each switch, breaker, fuse, etc. These directories are to be inserted into plastic card holders in each panel. The Contractor shall be required to demonstrate the accuracy of the panel directory for a random sampling of circuits in each panelboard as directed in the field by the Engineer with corrections made immediately so it is imperative that care be taken during installation to insure 100% accurate directories.
- C. Branch circuit panelboards and switch gear shall be provided with a white lamacoid plastic plate with 1/2" black letters for panel designation and 1/4" black letters showing voltage and feeder information. Branch circuit switches shall be designated as to function. Panelboard and switchgear labels shall indicate the source they are fed from, and the circuit number at that source. Panelboards shall also indicate color coding of the branch circuit phase conductors supplied. Clearly indicate the exact label legend to be furnished with each panelboard and switchgear on the shop drawings for each item of equipment prior to submission of shop drawings.

EXAMPLE:

PANEL "XYZ"
FED FROM "MDP – 2"
120/ 208/ 3PH/ 4W – 225A
BLACK-RED-BLUE
CONDUCTORS

- D. Where branch circuit panelboards and switchgear are connected to an emergency source, the lamacoid plate shall be red, and the word "emergency" shall be incorporated into the legend. In healthcare applications, the NEC designated branch (life safety, critical or equipment branch) shall also be incorporated into the legend, all in ½" letters. Also provide similar plates and legends for automatic transfer switches, and equipment disconnects 100 amps and larger.
- E. Lamacoid plates shall be located at center of top of trim for branch circuit panels, switch gear, and centered at side for branch circuit switches. Fasten with self-tapping stainless steel screws or other approved method.
- F. The building service disconnect(s) shall be marked with the maximum available fault current available at that location in accordance with NEC Article 110. If a fault current study is not required by this

IDENTIFICATIONS 260553-1

contract, the Contractor shall obtain fault current availability data from the utility company. This requirement applies to both new and existing services if any distribution equipment is changed. END OF SECTION 260553

IDENTIFICATIONS 260553-2 Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

## SECTION 260943 - DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

## PART 1 GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Distributed Digital Lighting Control System: System includes
  - 1. Digital Lighting and Plug Load Controls
  - 2. Relay Panels

#### 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 27 05 39 Surface Raceways for Communications Systems
- B. Section 26 50 00 Lighting.
- C. Section 26 52 00 Emergency Lighting.
- D. Section 25 55 00 Integrated Automation Control of HVAC- Integrated Automation, Building integrator shall provide integration of the lighting control system with Building Automation Systems.

## 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
- B. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- C. FCC emission standards
- D. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Listings
- E. UL 2043 Standard for Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.
- F. UL 20 General Use Switches, Plug Load Controls
- G. UL 924 Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- H. ULC Underwriter Laboratories of Canada Listings

## 1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Digital Lighting Management System shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.
- B. System shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. System shall comply with FCC emission standards specified in part 15, sub-part J for

WATTSTOPPER NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

commercial and residential application.

D. System shall be listed under UL sections 916 and/or 508.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Catalog sheets and specifications.
  - 2. Ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 4. Installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Wiring diagrams a for the various components of the System specified including:
  - 1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
  - 2. Show location of all devices, including at minimum sensors, load controllers, and switches/dimmers for each area on reflected ceiling plans.
  - 3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.
  - 4. Network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Include network cable specification. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems. Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.
  - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
    - a. Include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
    - b. Include Sequence of Operation, identifying operation for each room or space.
    - c. Include manufacturer's maintenance information.
    - d. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
    - e. Include startup and test reports.
- F. Title 24 Acceptance Testing Documentation: Submit Certification of Acceptance and associated documentation for lighting control acceptance testing performed in accordance with CAL TITLE 24 P6, as specified in Part 3 of this specification under "COMMISSIONING".

#### 1.6 OUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing of centralized and distributed lighting control systems with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.

- B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by the manufacturer and specializing in installation of networked lighting control products with minimum three years documented experience.
- C. System Components: Demonstrate that individual components have undergone quality control and testing prior to shipping.

### 1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to commencing Work of this section. Meeting to be attended by Contractor, Architect, system installer, factory authorized manufacturer's representative, and representative of all trades related to the system installation.
- B. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related Work and the following:
  - 1. Confirm the location and mounting of all devices, with special attention to placement of switches, dimmers, and any sensors.
  - 2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
  - 3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
  - 4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades
- C. Inspect and make notes of job conditions prior to installation:
  - 1. Record minutes of the conference and provide copies to all parties present.
  - 2. Identify all outstanding issues in writing designating the responsible party for follow-up action and the timetable for completion.
  - 3. Installation shall not begin until all outstanding issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the Architect.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation

# 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
  - 1. Ambient temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C).
  - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

# 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a 5 year limited warranty on products within this installation, except where otherwise noted, and consisting of a one for one device replacement.

### 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. See Section 01 60 00 Product Requirements.
- B. Deliver extra sets of items for Owner's use in maintenance as follows:

### PART 2 PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Wattstopper
- B. Substitutions: Acuity Brands nLight.

### 2.2 DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. System General: Provide a WattStopper, Provide Digital Lighting Management System (DLM) complete with all necessary enclosures, wiring, and system components to ensure a complete and properly functioning system as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. If a conflict is identified, between the Drawing and this Specification, contact the Consultantt for clarification prior to proceeding.
  - Space Control Requirements: Provide digital occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual- or Partial-ON functionality as indicated in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, where line voltage occupancy/vacancy switch sensors shall be used as indicated on plans
  - 2. Conference room shall have controls that allow for independent dimming control of each local control zone. Occupancy / vacancy sensors shall be provided to turn off all lighting in the space.
  - 3. Warehouse Bays/Repair/Mezzanine/Entry and Corridors loads shall be controlled via time clock on time of day schedule as determined by the Owner
  - 4. Exterior Canopy and Building Wall Packs shall be controlled via time clock and photocell via time of day schedule as determined by the Owner
- B. Equipment Required: Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment.
  - 1. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) local network: Free topology, plug-in wiring system (Cat 5e) for power and data to room devices.
  - 2. Digital Room Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable one, two or three relay plenum-rated controllers for on/off control. Selected models include 0-10 volt or line voltage forward phase control dimming outputs and integral current monitoring capabilities.
  - 3. Digital Occupancy Sensors: Self-configuring, digitally addressable, calibrated occupancy sensors with LCD display and two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
  - 4. Digital Switches: Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches with two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
  - 5. Programming and Configuration Software: Optional PC-native application capable of accessing DLM control parameters within a room, for the local network, via a USB adapter, or globally, for many segment networks simultaneously, via BACnet/IP communication.

- 6. Digital Lighting Management Relay Panel and Zone Controller: Provides up to 8, 24, or 48 mechanically latching relays. Relays include a manual override and a single push-on connector for easy installation or remova'l from the panel. Panel accepts program changes from handheld configuration tool for date and time, location, holidays, event scheduling, button binding and group programming. Provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between other lighting controls and/or building automation system (BAS). Zero relay Zone Controller primarily supports Digital Fixture Controller applications.
- C. Local Network LMRJ-Series: DLM local network is a free topology lighting control physical connection and communication protocol designed to control a small area of a building.
  - 1. Features of the DLM local network include:
    - a. Plug n' Go automatic configuration and binding of occupancy sensors, switches and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
    - b. Simple replacement of any device in the local DLM network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring significant commissioning, configuration or setup.
    - c. Push n' Learn configuration to change the automatic configuration, including binding and load parameters without tools, using only the buttons on the digital devices in the local network.
    - d. Two-way infrared communications for control by handheld remotes, and configuration by a handheld tool including adjusting load parameters, sensor configuration and binding, within a line of sight of up to 30 feet from a sensor, wall switch or IR receiver.
  - 2. Digital room devices connect to the local network using pre-terminated Cat 5e cables with RJ-45 connectors, which provide both data and power to room devices. Systems that utilize RJ-45 patch cords but do not provide serial communication data from individual end devices are not acceptable.
  - 3. If manufacturer's pre-terminated Cat5e cables are not used for the installation each cable must be individually tested and observed by authorized service representative following installation.

# 2.3 DIGITAL LOAD CONTROLLERS (ROOM, PLUG LOAD AND FIXTURE CONTROLLERS)

- A. Digital Load Controllers: Digital controllers for lighting zones, fixtures and/or plug loads automatically bind room loads to the connected control devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Provide controllers to match the room lighting and plug load control requirements. Controllers are simple to install, and do not have dip switches/potentiometers, or require special configuration for standard Plug n' Go applications. Control units include the following features
  - 1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.
  - 2. Simple replacement using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf device.
  - 3. Multiple room controllers connected together in a local network must automatically arbitrate with each other, without requiring any configuration or setup, so that individual load numbers are assigned starting with load 1 to a maximum of 64,

assigned based on each controller's device ID's from highest to lowest.

- 4. Device Status LEDs to indicate:
  - Data transmission a
  - b. Device has power
  - Status for each load c.
  - Configuration status d.
- 5. Quick installation features including:
  - Standard junction box mounting
  - Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 patch cable b.
- 6. Based on individual configuration, each load shall be capable of the following behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:
  - a. Turn on to 100 percent
  - b. Turn off
  - Turn on to last level c.
- 7. Each load be configurable to operate in the following sequences based on occupancy:
  - Auto-on/Auto-off (Follow on and off)
  - Manual-on/Auto-off (Follow off only) b.
- 8. Polarity of each load output shall be reversible, via digital configuration, so that on is off and off is on.
- 9. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
  - Load status a.
  - Schedule state, normal or after-hours b.
  - Demand Response enable and disable c.
  - Room occupancy status d.
  - Total room lighting and plug loads watts e.
  - Electrical current f.
  - Total watts per controller g.
  - Total room watts/sq ft.
  - Force on/off all loads
- UL 2043 plenum rated 10.
- 11. Manual override and LED indication for each load
- 12. Zero cross circuitry for each load
- 13. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual room controller or plug load controller shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the controller itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- 14. Dimming Room Controllers shall share the following features:
  - Each load shall have an independently configurable preset on level for Normal Hours and After Hours events to allow different dimmed levels to be established at the start of both Normal Hours and After Hours events.
  - Fade rates for dimming loads shall be specific to bound switch buttons, and the load shall maintain a default value for any bound buttons that do not specify a unique value.
  - The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
    - Establish preset level for each load from 0-100 percent 1)
    - 2) Set high and low trim for each load
    - Initiate lamp burn in for each load of either 0, 12 or 100 hours
  - d. Override button for each load provides the following functions:

- 1) Press and release for on/off control
- 2) Press and hold for dimming control
- e. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum calibration trim level to set the dimming range to match the true dynamic range of the connected ballast or driver. LED level indicators on bound dimming switches shall utilize this new maximum and minimum trim.
- f. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum trim level to set the dynamic range of the output within the new 0-100 percent dimming range defined by the minimum and maximum calibration trim.
- g. Calibration and trim levels must be set per output channel. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per controller (as opposed to per load) are not acceptable.
- h. All configuration shall be digital. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per output channel via trim pots or dip-switches are not acceptable.
- B. On/Off/0-10V Dimming KO Mount Room Controllers shall include:
  - 1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable rated for 10A total load
  - 2. Optional real time current and voltage monitoring (with M Monitoring option).
  - 3. One or two relays configurations
  - 4. Smart 150 mA switching power supply
  - 5. Two RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide molded strain relief ring
  - 6. One dimming output per relay
    - a. 0-10V Dimming Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting
  - 7. Units capable of providing both Class 1 or Class 2 wiring for the 0-10V output
  - 8. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-111, LMRC-111-M, LMRC-112, or LMRC-112-M.
- C. On/Off/0-10V Dimming Enhanced Room Controllers shall include:
  - 1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable or 347 VAC, 60 Hz. 120/277 volt models rated for 20A total load; 347 volt models rated for 15A total load
  - 2. Built in real time current monitoring
  - 3. One, two or three relays configurations
  - 4. Smart 250 mA switching power supply
  - 5. Four RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide integral strain relief
  - 6. One dimming output per relay
    - a. 0-10V Dimming Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting (LMRC-110 series and 210 series).
  - 7. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-211, LRMC-212, LRMC-213.

### 2.4 DIGITAL WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR

A. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide graphic LCD display for digital calibration and WATTSTOPPER NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

260943 - 7

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

electronic documentation. Features include the following:

- 1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:
  - a. Sensitivity, 0-100 percent in 10 percent increments
  - b. Time delay, 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
  - c. Test mode, Five second time delay
  - d. Detection technology, PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or reactivation.
  - e. Walk-through mode
- 2. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.
- 3. Programmable control functionality including:
  - a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
  - b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
  - c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically within a configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
  - d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:
  - e. Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
  - f. Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
  - g. Ultrasonic only
  - h. Passive Infrared only
  - i. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.
- 4. One or two RJ-45 port(s) for connection to DLM local network.
- 5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld commissioning tool and control by remote personal controls.
- 6. Device Status LEDs, which may be disabled for selected applications, including:
  - a. PIR detection
  - b. Ultrasonic detection
  - c. Configuration mode
  - d. Load binding
- 7. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.
- 8. Manual override of controlled loads.
- 9. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual occupancy sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
  - 1. Detection state
  - 2. Occupancy sensor time delay
  - 3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic
- C. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings
- D. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the WATTSTOPPER NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS 260943 8 Bardstown Independent Schools Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.

E. WattStopper product numbers: LMPX, LMDX, LMPC, LMUC, LMDC

# 2.5 DIGITAL WALL SWITCHES

- A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 8 button configuration. Wall switches shall include the following features:
  - 1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with personal and configuration remote controls.
  - 2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall.
  - 3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.
  - 4. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:
    - a. Bi-level LED
    - b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
    - c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active
    - d. Dimming switches shall include seven bi-level LEDs to indicate load levels using 14 steps.
  - 5. Programmable control functionality including:
    - a. Button priority may be configured to any BACnet priority level, from 1-16, corresponding to networked operation allowing local actions to utilize life safety priority
    - b. Scene patterns may be saved to any button other than dimming rockers. Once set, buttons may be digitally locked to prevent overwriting of the preset levels.
  - 6. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
  - 1 Button state
  - 2. Switch lock control
  - 3. Switch lock status
- C. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
- D. Multiple digital wall switches may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration shall be required to achieve multi-way switching.
- E. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons from Load to Scene, and vice versa.
  - 1. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
  - 2. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
  - 3. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
  - 4. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.
  - 5. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on any load controller or relay panel and are

not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.

6. WattStopper product numbers: LMSW-101, LMSW-102, LMSW-103, LMSW-104, LMSW-105, LMSW-108, LMDM-101. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

### 2.6 LMCP LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS AND LMZC ZONE CONTROLLER

- A. Hardware: Provide LMCP lighting control panels in the locations and capacities as indicated on the Drawing and schedules. Each panel shall be of modular construction and consist of the following components:
  - 1. Enclosure/Tub shall be NEMA 1, sized to accept an interior with 1 8 relays, 1 24 relays and 6 four-pole contactors, or 1 48 relays and 6 four-pole contactors.
  - 2. Cover shall be configured for surface or flush wall mounting of the panel as indicated on the plans. LMCP panel cover shall have a hinged and lockable door with restricted access to line voltage section of the panel.
  - 3. Interior assembly shall be supplied as a factory assembled component specifically designed and listed for field installation. Interior construction shall provide total isolation of high voltage (Class 1) wiring from low voltage (Class 2) wiring within the assembled panel. Interior assembly shall include intelligence boards, power supply, DIN rails for mounting optional Class 2 control devices, and individually replaceable latching type relays. Panel interiors shall include the following features:
    - a. Removable, plug-in terminal blocks with connections for all low voltage terminations.
    - b. Individual terminal block, override pushbutton, and LED status light for each relay.
    - c. Direct wired switch inputs associated with each relay shall support 2-wire momentary switches only.
    - d. Digital inputs (four RJ-45 jacks) shall support 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, and 8-button digital switches; digital IO modules capable of receiving 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell inputs; digital IO modules capable of receiving momentary or maintained contact closure inputs or analog sensor inputs; digital daylighting sensors; and digital occupancy sensors. Inputs are divided into two separate digital networks, each capable of supplying 250mA to connected devices.
    - e. True relay state shall be indicated by the on-board LED and shall be available to external control devices and systems via BACnet.
    - f. Automatically sequenced operation of relays to reduce impact on the electrical distribution system when large loads are controlled simultaneously.
    - g. Group and pattern control of relays shall be provided through a simple keypad interface from a handheld IR programmer. Any set of relays can be associated with a group for direct on/off control or pattern (scene) control via a simple programming sequence using the relay override pushbuttons and LED displays for groups 1-8 or a handheld IR programmer for groups 1-99.
    - h. Relay group status for shall be provided through LED indicators for groups 1-8 and via BACnet for groups 1-99. A solid LED indicates that the last group action called for an ON state and relays in the group are on or in a mixed state.
  - 4. Single-pole latching relays with modular plug-in design. Relays shall provide the following ratings and features:
    - a. Electrical:

- 1) 30 amp ballast at 277V
- 2) 20 amp ballast at 347V
- 3) 20amp tungsten at 120V
- 4) 30 amp resistive at 347V
- 5) 1.5 HP motor at 120V
- 6) 14,000 amp short circuit current rating (SCCR) at 347V
- 7) Relays shall be specifically UL 20 listed for control of plug-loads

### b. Mechanical:

- 1) Replaceable, 1/2 inch KO mounting with removable Class 2 wire harness.
- 2) Actuator on relay housing provides manual override and visual status indication, accessible from Class 2 section of panel.
- 3) Dual line and load terminals each support two #14 #12 solid or stranded conductors.
- 4) Tested to 300,000 mechanical on/off cycles.
- 5. Isolated low voltage contacts provide for true relay status feedback and pilot light indication.
- 6. Power supply shall be a multi-voltage transformer assembly with rated power to supply all electronics, occupancy sensors, switches, pilot lights, and photocells as necessary to meet the project requirements. Power supply to have internal over-current protection with automatic reset and metal oxide varistor protection.
- 7. Where indicated, lighting control panels designated for control of emergency lighting shall be provided with factory installed provision for automatic by pass of relays controlling emergency circuits upon loss of normal power. Panels shall be properly listed and labeled for use on emergency lighting circuits and shall meet the requirements of UL924 and NFPA 70 Article 700.
- 8. Integral system clock shall provide scheduling capabilities for panel-only projects without DLM segment networks or BAS control.
  - a. Each panel shall include digital clock capability able to issue system wide automation commands to up to 11 other panels for a total of 12 tnetworked lighting control panels. Clock shall provide capability for up to 254 independent schedule events per panel for each of the ninety-nine system wide channel groups.
  - b. Clock capability of each panel shall support the time-based energy saving requirements of applicable local energy codes.
  - c. Clock module shall provide astronomic capabilities, time delays, blink warning, daylight savings, and holiday functions and will include a battery back up for clock function and program retention in non-volatile FLASH memory. Clocks that require multiple events to meet local code lighting shut off requirements shall not be allowed.
  - d. Clock capability of each panel shall operate on a basis of ON/OFF or Normal Hours/After Hours messages to automation groups that implement preconfigured control scenarios. Scenarios shall include:
    - 1) Scheduled ON / OFF
    - 2) Manual ON / Scheduled OFF
    - 3) Astro ON / OFF (or Photo ON / OFF)
    - 4) Astro and Schedule ON / OFF (or Photo and Schedule ON / OFF)
  - e. User interface shall be a portable IR handheld remote control capable of

- programming any panel in the system (LMCT-100)
- Clock capability of each panel shall employ non-volatile memory and shall retain f. user programming and time for a minimum of 10 years.
- Schedules programmed into the clock of any one panel shall be capable of executing panel local schedule or Dark/Light (photocell or Astro) events for that panel in the event that global network communication is lost. Lighting control panels that are not capable of executing events independently of the global network shall not be acceptable.
- 9. Lighting control panel can operate as a stand-alone system, or can support schedule, group, and photocell control functions, as configured in a Segment Manager controller, via a segment network connection.
- 10. Lighting control panel shall support digital communications to facilitate the extension of control to include interoperation with building automation systems and other intelligent field devices. Digital communications shall be RS485 MS/TP-based using the BACnet protocol.
  - Panel shall have provision for an individual BACnet device ID and shall support the full 222 range (0 - 4,193,304). The device ID description property shall be writable via the network to allow unique identification of the lighting control panel on the network.
  - Panel shall support MS/TP MAC addresses in the range of 0 127 and baud rates of 9600k, 38400k, 76800k, and 115.2k bits per second.
  - Lighting control relays shall be controllable as binary output objects in the instance range of 1 - 64. The state of each relay shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property.
  - Lighting control relays shall report their true on/off state as binary input objects in the instance range of 1 - 64.
  - The 99 group Normal Hours/After Hours control objects associated with the panel shall be represented by binary value objects in the instance range of 201 -299. The occupancy state of each channel group shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property. Commanding 1 to a channel group will put all relays associated with the channel into the normal hours mode. Commanding 0 or NULL shall put the relays into the after hours mode.
  - Setup and commissioning of panel shall not require manufacturer-specific software or a computer. All configuration of the lighting control panel shall be performed using standard BACnet objects or via the handheld IR programming remote. Provide BACnet objects for panel setup and control as follows:
    - Binary output objects in the instance range of 1 64 (one per relay) for 1) on/off control of relays.
    - 2) Binary value objects in the instance range of 1 - 99 (one per channel) for normal hours/after hours schedule control.
    - Binary input objects in the instance range of 1 64 (one per relay) for 3) reading true on/off state of the relays.
    - 4) Analog value objects in the instance range of 101 - 199 (one per channel group) shall assign a blink warn time value to each channel. A value of 5 shall activate the blink warn feature for the channel and set a 5-minute grace-time period. A value of 250 shall activate the sweep feature for the channel and enable the use of sweep type automatic wall switches.
  - Description property for all objects shall be writable via the network and shall be

- saved in non-volatile memory within the panel.
- h. BO and BV 1 99 objects shall support BACnet priority array with a relinquish default of off and after hours respectively. Prioritized writes to the channel BV objects shall propagate prioritized control to each member relay in a way analogous to the BACnet Channel object described in addendum aa. (http://www.bacnet.org/Addenda/Add-135-2010aa.pdf)
- i. Panel-aggregate control of relay Force Off at priority 2 shall be available via a single BV5 object. Force On at priority 1 shall be available via a single BV4 object.
- j. Lockout of all digital switch buttons connected to a given panel shall be command-able via a single BV2 object. The lock status of any connected switch station shall be represented as BV101-196.
- 11. In addition to the LMCP Relay Panels, an LMZC Zone Controller panel shall be available for zero-relay applications. The panel is designed for applications where LMFC-011 Fixture Controllers or other distributed load controllers are used to switch and/or dim the controlled loads. Key similarities to and differences from the LMCP panel design shall include:
  - a. Use the same intelligence board as the LMCP relay panel.
  - b. Shall not include relay driver boards or relays.
  - c. Have a removable interior section to facilitate installation, and a Tub/Cover. Cover is for surface mounting applications only.
  - d. Tub shall have two interior KOs to allow installation of LMPB-100 Power Boosters. Each installed Power Booster can provide an additional 150 mA for either of the two available DLM local networks provided by the LMZC.
  - e. All programming and networking (whether DLM Local Network and/or Segment Network) capabilities in the LMZC Zone Controller shall be similar to capabilities for LMCP relay panels, except for functions designed for panelmounted HDR relays.
- 12. To aid in project start up, if LMFC Fixture Controllers are connected to an LMZC Zone Controller, Plug n' Go automatic configuration will establish a unique sequence of operation so that all LMFC-controlled fixtures will turn on to 50 percent output when any digital occupancy sensor detects motion.
- 13. WattStopper Product Number: Relay Panels: LMCP8, LMCP24 or LMCP48, Zone Controller: LMZC-301.
- B. User Interface: Each lighting control panel system shall be supplied with at least one handheld configuration tool (LMCT-100). As a remote programming interface the configuration tool shall allow setup, configuration, and diagnostics of the panel without the need for software or connection of a computer. User interface shall have the following panel-specific functions as a minimum:
  - 1. Set network parameters including panel device ID, MS/TP MAC address, baud rate and max master range.
  - 2. Relay Group creation of up to 99 groups. Group creation shall result in programming of all seven key relay parameters for member relays. The seven parameters are as follows: After-hours Override Time Delay, Normal Hours Override Time Delay, Action on Transition to Normal Hours, Action on Transition to After Hours, Sensor Action During Normal Hours, Sensor Action During After Hours, Blink-Warn Time for After Hours.

- 3. Program up to 254 separate scheduled events. Events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive, and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays. Holidays are also defined through the User Interface.
- 4. Program up to 32 separate Dark/Light events. Events shall have a selectable source as either calculated Astro with delay, or a digital IO module with an integral 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell. Dark/Light events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive, and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays.
- 5. Button binding of digital switches to groups shall be accessible via the handheld IR remote and accomplished from the digital switch station.
- 6. Programming of panel location information shall be accomplished by the handheld IR remote and include at a minimum LAT, LON, DST zone, and an approximate city/state location.
- 7. WattStopper Product Number: LMCT-100

#### PROGRAMMING, CONFIGURATION AND DOCUMENTATION SOFTWARE 2.7

- PC-native application for optional programming of detailed technician-level parameter information for all DLM products, including all parameters not accessible via BACnet and the handled IR configuration tool. Software must be capable of accessing room-level parameter information locally within the room when connected via the optional LMCI-100 USB programming adapter, or globally for many segment networks simultaneously utilizing standard BACnet/IP communication.
- B. Additional parameters exposed through this method include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Occupancy sensor detection LED disable for performance and other aesthetic spaces where blinking LEDs present a distraction.
  - 2. Six occupancy sensor action behaviors for each controlled load, separately configurable for normal hours and after hours modes. Modes include: No Action, Follow Off Only, Follow On Only, Follow On and Off, Follow On Only with Override Time Delay, Follow Off Only with Blink Warn Grace Time, Follow On and Off with Blink Warn Grace Time.
  - 3. Separate fade time adjustments per load for both normal and after hours from 0 4 hours.
  - 4. Configurable occupancy sensor re-trigger grace period from 0 4 minutes separate for both normal hours and after hours.
  - 5. Separate normal hours and after hours per-load button mode with modes including: Do nothing, on only, off only, on and off.
  - 6. Load control polarity reversal so that on events turn loads off and vice versa.
  - 7. Per-load DR (demand response) shed level in units of percent.
  - 8. Load output pulse mode in increments of 1second.
  - 9. Fade trip point for each load for normal hours and after hours that establishes the dimmer command level at which a switched load closes its relay to allow for staggered On of switched loads in response to a dimmer.
- Generation of reports at the whole file, partial file, or room level. Reports include but are not C. limited to:
  - 1. Device list report: All devices in a project listed by type.
  - 2. Load binding report: All load controller bindings showing interaction with sensors, switches, and daylighting.

- 3. BACnet points report: Per room Device ID report of the valid BACnet points for a given site's BOM.
- 4. Room summary report: Device manifest for each room, aggregated by common BOM, showing basic sequence of operations.
- 5. Device parameter report: Per-room lists of all configured parameters accessible via hand held IR programmer for use with O&M documentation.
- 6. Scene report: All project scene pattern values not left at defaults (i.e. 1 = all loads 100 percent, 2 = all loads 75 percent, 3 = all loads 50 percent, 4 = all loads 25 percent, 5-16 = same as scene 1).
- 7. Occupancy sensor report: Basic settings including time delay and sensitivities for all occupancy sensors.
- D. Network-wide programming of parameter data in a spreadsheet-like programming environment including but not limited to the following operations:
  - 1. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor time delays.
  - 2. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor sensitivity settings.
  - 3. Search based on room name and text labels.
  - 4. Filter by product type (i.e. LMRC-212) to allow parameter set by product.
  - 5. Filter by parameter value to search for product with specific configurations.
- E. Network-wide firmware upgrading remotely via the BACnet/IP network.
  - 1. Mass firmware update of entire rooms.
  - 2. Mass firmware update of specifically selected rooms or areas.
  - 3. Mass firmware upgrade of specific products
- F. WattStopper Product Number: LMCS-100, LMCI-100

### PART 3 EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Do not begin installation until measurements have been verified and work areas have been properly prepared.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that required pre-installation meeting specified in Part 1 of this specification has been completed, recorded meeting minutes have been distributed and all outstanding issues noted have been resolved prior to the start of installation.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install system in accordance with the approved system shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions
- B. Install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with preterminated RJ-45 connectors.
  - 1. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, each field-terminated cable shall be tested following installation and testing results submitted to the Manufacturer's

WATTSTOPPER NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- Representative for approval prior to proceeding with the Work.
- 2. Install all room to room network devices using manufacturer-supplied LM-MSTP network wire. Network wire substitution is not permitted and may result in loss of product warranty.
- 3. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications.
- 4. Route network wiring as indicated on the Drawings as closely as possible. Document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.
- C. All line voltage connections shall be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.
- D. Test all devices to ensure proper communication.
- E Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.
- F. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:
  - 1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
  - 2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
  - 3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)
- G. Post start-up tuning - Adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements 30 days from beneficial occupancy. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.
- Tighten all panel Class I conductors from both circuit breaker and to loads to torque ratings H. as marked on enclosure UL label.
- I. All Class II cabling shall enter enclosures from within low-voltage wiring areas and shall remain within those areas. No Class I conductors shall enter a low-voltage area.
- Run separate neutrals for any phase dimmed branch load circuit. Different types of dimming J. loads shall have separate neutral.
- K. Verify all non-panel-based lighting loads to be free from short circuits prior to connection to room controllers.

#### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Notify Architect and Manufacturer in writing a minimum of 3 weeks prior to system start-up and testing.
- В Tests and Inspections: Manufacturer's service representative shall perform the following inspections and prepare reports.
  - 1. Verify Class I and II wiring connections are terminated properly by validating system performance.
  - 2. Set IP addresses and other network settings of system front end hardware per facilities IT

instructions.

- 3. Verify / complete task programming for all switches, dimmers, time clocks, and sensors.
- 4. Verify that the control of each space complies with the Sequence of Operation.
- 5. Correct any system issues and retest..
- C. Provide a report in table format with drawings, or using a software file that can be opened in the manufacturer's system software including each room or space that has lighting control installed. Indicate the following:
  - 1. Date of test or inspection.
  - 2. Loads per space, or Fixture Address identification.
  - 3. Quantity and Type of each device installed
  - 4. Reports providing each device's settings.

# 3.4 COMMISSIONING ASSISTANCE

A. Title 24 Acceptance Testing Service; Include additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide a technician for one additional day while the CLCATT performs lighting control acceptance testing in accordance with CAL TITLE 24 P6 including submission of required documentation.

# 3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Before Substantial Completion, arrange and provide a one-day Owner instruction period to designated Owner personnel. Set-up, starting of the lighting control system and Owner instruction includes:
  - 1. Confirmation of entire system operation and communication to each device.
  - 2. Confirmation of operation of individual relays, switches, and sensors.
  - 3. Confirmation of system Programming, photocell settings, override settings, etc.
  - 4. Provide training to cover installation, programming, operation, and troubleshooting of the lighting control system.

# 3.6 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

A. Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the Owner following acceptance. Factory assistance shall consist of assistance in solving application issues pertaining to the control equipment.

END OF SECTION 260943

# SECTION 262400 - ELECTRICAL DISTRIBUTION EQUIPMENT

### 1. GENERAL

A. All electrical distribution equipment shall be dead front UL listed for the purpose and application. All equipment shall meet or exceed all applicable requirements of the National Electrical Code (N.E.C.). Any device or component, i.e., switchboard, panel, breaker, switch, etc., used as service entrance equipment, shall be listed for use at 100% of the rated capacity.

### 2. MAIN SWITCHBOARD - CIRCUIT BREAKER STYLE

- A. Switchboard shall be dead front, totally enclosed, free standing or wall mounted, as required or herein specified, housing the equipment as indicated. The switchboard shall meet Underwriters' Laboratories enclosure requirements, and be furnished with an Underwriters' Laboratories label. The entire switchboard is to be Square D I-Line or equivalent construction, G.E., Siemens, Eaton / Cutler Hammer or approved equivalent. Where switchboards are floor-mounted, provide concrete housekeeping pad, 3" high, with #4 rebar on 6" X 6" centers, per A.C.I. standards. Chamfer edges of pad 1/2".
- B. The switchboard shall be dead-front with front accessibility. The switchboard framework shall consist of steel channels bolted to the frame to rigidly support the entire shipping section for moving on rollers and floor mounting. The framework is to be formed of code gauge steel, rigidly welded together to support all cover plate, bussing and component devices. All unused positions shall have closures.
- C. Each switchboard section shall have an open bottom (closed for wall-mounted style) and a top plate for installation and termination of conduit. Top and bottom conduit areas are to be clearly shown and dimensioned on the shop drawings. The wireway front covers shall be secured by screws and hinged, to permit access to the branch circuit breaker load side terminals. The paint finish shall be medium light gray, per ANSI #49, applied by the electro-deposition process over an iron phosphate pretreatment. Enclosure shall be NEMA 1, with drip shield on top. Provide top covers without knockouts. All conduit entries to be field cut. At top conduit entries, provide weatherproof sealing lock nuts on terminator.
- D. The switchboard bussing shall be of sufficient cross-sectional area to meet UL Standard 891 on temperature rise. Main and/or through busses shall be 100% annealed copper. The through bus shall have an ampacity in amperes as indicated on the drawings and shall be braced to have a short circuit current rating of 100,000 RMS symmetrical amperes unless otherwise indicated. (Where through bus is provided, it shall have provisions for the addition of future sections on the branch or distribution side.) The through bus supports, connections and joints are to be bolted with hex head bolts and belleville washers to minimize maintenance requirements.
- E. Neutral bussing shall be of the same ampacity bussing and insulated from the enclosure. Ground bussing shall be sized and shall be bonded to the enclosure per N.E.C., current edition. Service grounding electrode connection shall be made between ground and neutral busses. Provide ground

bushings and equipment ground conductor connection on each feeder conduit leaving switchboard and at the terminal end for each continuous metallic feeder conduit.

- F. Each switchboard, as a complete unit, shall be given a single short circuit current rating by the manufacturer. Such a rating shall be established by actual tests by the manufacturer, in accordance with UL specifications, on equipment constructed similarly to the subject switchboard.
- G. The service disconnect device(s) shall be thermal-magnetic molded case circuit breaker(s) installed totally front accessible and front connectable. Line side of branch circuit breaker connections are to be jaw type plug-on. Ground fault protection shall be provided as required by N.E.C. Article 230-95, where switchboard is rated for 277/480 volts and circuit breaker frame sizes are 1000 amperes or greater, regardless of trip setting.
- H. Group mounted molded case circuit breakers for branch distribution are to be totally front accessible. These circuit breakers are to be mounted in the switchboard to permit installation, maintenance and testing without reaching over any line side bussing. All line and load side connections are to be individual to each circuit breaker. Common mounting brackets or electrical bus connectors will not be acceptable. Line side circuit breaker connections are to be jaw type plug-on, arranged to withstand the anticipated fault currents.
- I. Each circuit breaker is to be furnished with an externally operable mechanical means to trip the circuit breaker, enabling maintenance personnel to verify the ability of the circuit breaker trip mechanism to operate as well as exercise the circuit breaker operating mechanisms.
- J. Include kw, kwh, voltage, amperage metering per phase along with appropriate digital output to interface with campus DDC control system for remote monitoring of power system. Coordinate with controls supplier for a 100% complete installation.
- K. All circuit breakers shall have a minimum ISCA rating of 65,000 amps, A.I.C., unless otherwise noted on the One-Line Diagram.
- L. Arc Flash Hazard warning labels shall be affixed to all switchboards in accordance with Article 110.16 of the National Electrical Code.
- M. Switchboard shall be Square "D", G.E., Siemens, Eaton/Cutler-Hammer or approved equivalent.
- N. Lockable breakers shall be provided for all breakers serving all HVAC equipment, Plumbing equipment, and kitchen appliances.

# 3. DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS (600 AMPERE OR GREATER)

A. Panelboard assembly shall be enclosed in a steel cabinet. The rigidity and gauge of steel to be as specified in UL Standard 50 for cabinets. The size of wiring gutters shall be in accordance with UL Standard 67. Cabinets to be equipped with latch and tumbler-type lock on door of trim. Doors over 48" long shall be equipped with three-point latch and vault lock. All locks shall be keyed alike. End

- walls shall be removable. Fronts shall be of code gauge steel, with gray baked enamel finish electrodeposited over cleaned, phosphatized steel.
- B. The panelboard interior assembly shall be dead front with panelboard front removed. Main lugs or main breakers shall have barriers on five sides. The barrier in front of the main lugs shall be hinged to a fixed part of the interior. The end of the bus structure opposite the mains shall have barriers. Bus structure shall be full height of panel.
- C. Panelboard bus structure and main lugs or main breaker shall have current ratings as shown on the panelboard schedule. Such ratings shall be established by heat rise tests with maximum hot spot temperature on any connector or bus bar not to exceed 50°C. rise above ambient. Heat rise tests shall be conducted in accordance with Underwriters Laboratories Standard UL 67. The use of conductor dimensions will not be accepted in lieu of actual heat tests. All panelboards unless otherwise noted shall have space to accept forty-two 20 amp one pole circuit breakers.
- D. Circuit breakers shall be equipped with individually insulated, braced and protected connectors. The front faces of all circuit breakers shall be flush with each other. Large, permanent, individual circuit numbers shall be affixed to each breaker in a uniform position. Tripped indication shall be clearly shown by the breaker handle taking a position between "ON" and "OFF." Provisions for additional breakers shall be such that no additional connectors will be required to add breakers. All panelboards shall be capable of accepting 225 amp 3 pole branch breakers as a minimum unless otherwise noted.
- E. Each panelboard, as a complete unit, shall have a short circuit current rating equal to or greater than the integrated equipment rating shown on schedules on the plans or as determined by verification with local utility company. This rating shall be established by testing with the overcurrent devices mounted in the panelboard. The short circuit tests on the overcurrent devices and on the panelboard structure shall be made simultaneously by connecting the fault to each overcurrent device with the panelboard connected to its rated voltage source. Method of testing shall be per Underwriters Laboratories Standard UL 67. The source shall be capable of supplying the specified panelboard short circuit current or greater. Testing of panelboard overcurrent devices for short circuit rating only while individually mounted is not acceptable. Also, testing of the bus structure by applying a fixed fault to the bus structure alone is not acceptable. Panelboards shall be marked with their maximum short circuit current rating at the supply voltage and shall be UL listed.
- F. Arc Flash Hazard warning labels shall be affixed to all panelboards in accordance with Article 110.16 of the National Electrical Code.
- G. Distribution panelboards shall be Square "D", G.E., Siemens, Eaton/Cutler-Hammer or approved equivalent.
- H. Lockable breakers shall be provided for all breakers serving all HVAC equipment, Plumbing equipment, and kitchen appliances.
- 4. BRANCH PANELBOARDS

- A. This section covers lighting and power panelboards (refer to schedules, notes on Drawings and the Electrical One-Line Diagram, of the Contract Drawings).
- B. All panelboards shall be of the circuit breaker type, and shall be of one manufacturer.
- C. Branch panelboards shall be as indicated on the drawings and as specified herein. The lighting panelboards shall be of the dead-front, quick-make, quick-break, plug-in circuit breaker type, with trip indicating and trip free handles. All circuits shall be clearly and properly numbered and shall be provided with thermal magnetic protection. The panelboards shall be enclosed in code gauge, galvanized steel cabinets with smooth finished hinged doors without visible external fasteners and heavy chrome locks. Locks shall all be keyed alike. Each door shall have a directory card inside, covered with a plastic shield, filled in with black india ink or typewritten with circuit numbers and description indicated. Room numbers shall be coordinated with final room numbers as selected by Owner -- not numbers on Contract Documents.

<u>Special Note</u>: The room numbers used to fill out the panel directories shall match the actual final name and numbering scheme selected by the Owner. They shall <u>not</u> be filled out per the construction drawing numbering scheme, unless the Contractor is directed to do so by the Architect or Engineer.

- D. Branch panelboards shall be surface or flush mounted as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- E. Circuit breakers for 120/208 volt systems shall be of 10,000 A.I.C. RMS symmetrical rating unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings. For 277/480 volt systems, provide circuit breakers with 14,000 A.I.C. ratings unless otherwise indicated.
- F. All main bus and connections thereto in branch panelboards shall be copper. All bus bars shall extend full length of panelboards.
- G. All circuit breakers used to switch lights shall be SWD (switching duty) rated and U.L. listed for the purpose.
- H. Where required by the National Electrical Code, provide branch arc-fault circuit interrupters (A.F.C.I.'s) in branch panelboards, whether indicated on the panel schedule or not. They shall be U.L. listed, latest edition.
- I. Where branch circuit breakers feed hermetically, sealed compressor for cooling or refrigeration equipment, provide U.L. listed H.A.C.R.-style circuit breakers.
- J. Where branch circuit breakers are indicated or required to be ground-fault circuit-interrupting type (G.F.C.I.), they shall have test and reset buttons and be U.L. listed, latest edition. Do not share neutrals with other circuits.
- K. Where branch circuit breakers are feeding H.I.D. (high-intensity-discharge) loads, they shall be rated and listed for such loads. Provide proper circuit breaker whether indicated on panel schedules or not.

- L. Arc Flash Hazard warning labels shall be affixed to all panelboards in accordance with Article 110.16 of the National Electrical Code.
- M. Panels shall be Square "D", G.E., Siemens, Eaton/Cutler-Hammer or approved equivalent.
- N. Lockable breakers shall be provided for all breakers serving all HVAC equipment, Plumbing equipment, and kitchen appliances.

### 5. INSTALLATION INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Panelboards with circuit breakers installed before the building has been finished and cleaned shall be masked.
- B. All dust and debris shall be removed from the panels before they are energized and placed in service.
- C. All panelboard fronts shall be omitted until final punch list inspection is made. Directories for each panelboard shall be completed and available for review by the Engineer at that time.
- D. All service equipment shall be marked with the maximum available fault current and the date of the calculation. This information shall be obtained in writing from the serving utility. Provide label adjacent to the service disconnecting means. Document action of the fault current shall be included in the operation and maintenance manual. This labeling shall be provided for all new service installations, service upgrades, and any project that adds or replaces distribution panels or branch panel boards.
- E. Where applicable Provide a warning sign on the service entrance equipment indicating type and location of all on-site emergency power sources in accordance with the NEC.
- F. Where applicable Provide warning sign(s) for alternative power devices (photovoltaic, wind, fuel cell, etc.) on all equipment in accordance with the NEC.
- G. All emergency system switchgear, distribution panels and branch panelboards shall be provided with surge protection devices in accordance with the NEC. Refer to Section 264313 Surge Suppression Systems.

### 6. SAFETY SWITCHES

- A. Provide heavy duty safety switches as a final disconnecting means as required by NEC and/or as indicated on the Contract Drawings.
- B. All safety switches shall be NEMA Type 1, NEMA 3R, NEMA 4 stainless steel, NEMA 12, or as required by the operating environment, Heavy Duty Type HD, UL listed.
- C. All safety switches shall have switch blades that are fully visible in the "OFF" (open) position with the door open.

- D. All current carrying parts shall be plated by an electrolytic process to resist corrosion and to promote cooling.
- E. Switch mechanism shall be quick-make, quick-break, load break rated, such that during normal operation of the switch, the operation of the contacts shall not be capable of being restrained by the operating handle after the closing and opening action of the contacts has started. The handle and mechanism shall be an integral part of the box (not cover) with facilities for pad locking in the open or closed position with up to three padlocks. Switch doors shall be interlocked with switch handle so that the door can only be opened when the switch is in the "OFF" (open) position.
- F. Arc Flash Hazard warning labels shall be affixed to all switches in accordance with Article 110.16 of the National Electrical Code.
- G. Switches shall be as manufactured by Square D., G.E., Siemens, Eaton/Cutler-Hammer or approved equivalent.

# 7. CONTACTORS

### A. General

- (1) Contactors shall be continuously rated at the specified amperes per pole for all types of ballast and tungsten lighting, resistance and motor load. Contactors shall have totally enclosed, double-break silver-cadmium-oxide power contacts. Auxiliary arcing contacts will not be acceptable. Contact inspection and replacement shall be possible without disturbing line or load wiring. Contactors shall have straight-through wiring with all terminals clearly marked. Contactors shall have a gasketed NEMA Type 1 (NEMA 12 for electrically-held) enclosure, unless otherwise noted or required.
- (2) Contactors shall be approved per UL 508 and/or CSA, and be designed in accordance with NEMA Standards. They shall be industrial-duty rated for applications to 600 volts maximum. I.E.C.-style contactors are not acceptable.
- (3) Contactors shall have provisions for factory or field addition of:
  - a. Four N.O. or N.C. auxiliary contacts rated 6 amperes continuous at 600 volts.
  - b. Single or double circuit, N.O. or N.C., 30 or 60 ampere 600 volt power-pole adder.
  - c. Control-circuit fuse holder, one or two fuses.
  - d. 0.2-60 second adjustable interval timer attachment, if so indicated on plans.
  - e. Transient-suppression module for coil control circuit. Coil control to be 120 volts. Provide circuit or step-down transformer.
- B. Electrically Held Lighting Contactors

(1) Contactor coils shall be continuously rated and encapsulated, 120 volt rated. Enclosures shall be NEMA 12, to minimize noise transmission.

# C. Mechanically Held Lighting Contactors

- (1) Coil-clearing contacts shall be supplied so that the contactor coils shall be energized only during the instance of operation. Both latch and unlatch coils shall be encapsulated. Coils shall be rated for 120 volt operation.
- (2) Lighting contactors shall be Square D Class 8903 or equivalent by G.E., Siemens, Eaton/Cutler-Hammer or Allen-Bradley.

END OF SECTION 262400

# SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

# 1. GENERAL

- A. This section of the specifications includes wiring devices, cover plates, weatherproof and dust-tight closures, communications devices and floor outlets.
- B. Wiring devices are listed by manufacturer and catalog numbers to establish the quality and type required. Equivalent devices of other manufacturers will be acceptable with prior approval of the Engineer. Submit cutsheets and/or samples of each type ten days prior to bid date for review and written approval to bid. Insofar as possible, standard application or special application devices shall be by one manufacturer.

# 2. MATERIALS

ТҮРЕ	RATING	CONFIGURATI ON	COLOR	VENDOR - CAT. #
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX  COMMERCIAL GRADE	125V, 20A 125V, 15A	NEMA 5-20R NEMA 5-15R	!	HUBBELL CR5362* GE 5362* LEVITON 5362* HUBBELL CR5262** GE 5262** LEVITON 5262**
	** USE WHE	N ON DEDICATED 2 N ON DEDICATED 1 NE RECEPTACLE ON	5A CKT., OI	R WHEN MORE
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX PREMIUM GRADE	125V, 20A 125V, 15A	NEMA 5-20R NEMA 5-15R	!	HUBBELL 5352* LEVITON 5362* GE 5362,* HUBBELL 5252** LEVITON 5262** GE 5262**
	* USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 20A CKT., OR CALLED OUT ** USE WHERE ON DEDICATED 15A CKT., OR WHERE MORE THAN ONE RECEPTACLE ON A CIRCUIT			OR WHERE MORE
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX G.F.I. (SHALL MEET U.L. 943 STANDARD)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL GFR5352A
RECEPTACLE -	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R		HUBBELL 5361

WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES

262726-1

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

SIMPLEX			!	
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX, SAFETY TYPE (WITH TAMPER-RESISTANT SCREWS)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL HBL- 8300-SG
RECEPTACLE - DUPLEX, SAFETY TYPE (WITH TAMPER-RESISTANT SCREWS)	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	!	HUBBELL HBL- 8200-SG
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX NEON PILOT FACE-RED	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	!	HUBBELL 5262- LHR GE 5362-LHR LEVITON 5362- LHR
RECEPTACLE, SIMPLEX WITH CLOCK HANGER TAB, STAINLESS STEEL PLATE	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	METAL	HUBBELL 5235 LEVITON 658-BR ARROW-HART 5760
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX ISOLATED GROUND (WITH ORANGE LEGEND PLATE)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	ORANG E	HUBBELL IG-5362 GE 5362-IG LEVITON 5362-IG
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX HOSPITAL GRADE (TO BE USED IN ALL PATIENT CARE AREAS, PER N.E.C., ART. 517)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-15R NEMA 5-20R	!	HUBBELL 8200H GE 8200 LEVITON 8200 HUBBELL 8200H GE 8300 LEVITON 8300
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX RED COLOR NYLON FACE (FOR EMERGENCY POWER OUTLETS)	125V, 20A	NEMA 5-20R	RED	HUBBELL 5352- RDB GE 5362-RDB LEVITON 5362- RDB
RECEPTACLE, DUPLEX ISOLATED GROUND WITH	125V, 15A	NEMA 5-15R	BLUE DEVICE	HUBBELL 5250S LEVITON 5380 ARROW-HART

262726-2

WIRING DEVICES AND PLATES
Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades
BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

SURGE SUPPRESSION, INCLUDING INDICATOR LIGHT				5362
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 20A	NEMA 10-20R	BLACK	HUBBELL 6810 GE 4124 LEVITON 5032
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 30A	NEMA 6-30R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9330 GE 4139 LEVITON 5372
RECEPTACLE, SINGLE	250V, 50A	NEMA 6-50R	BLACK	HUBBELL 9367 GE 4141 LEVITON 5374
SWITCH, SINGLE POLE	120/277V, 20A	SPST	!	HUBBELL HBL- 1221 GE 5951 LEVITON 1221
SWITCH, SINGLE POLE - RED TOGGLE (WITH RED COVER PLATE, FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING CONTROL)	120/277V, 20A	SPST	RED	HUBBELL HBL- 1221-RDB GE 5951-RDB LEVITON 1221- RDB
SWITCH, THREE-WAY	120/277V, 20A	3-WAY	!	HUBBELL HBL- 1223 GE 5953 LEVITON 5953
SWITCH, FOUR-WAY	120/277V, 20A	4-WAY	!	HUBBELL HBL- 1224 GE 5954 LEVITON 5954
SWITCH, KEYED	120/277V, 20A	SPST	N/A	HUBBELL HBL- 1221-L GE 5951-L LEVITON 1221-L
SWITCH, KEYED	120/277V, 20A	3-WAY	N/A	HUBBELL HBL- 1223-L GE 5953-L LEVITON 1223-L
 WIRING DEVICES AND F Bardstown Independent S		Dala artica	Desilation of	262726-3

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

SWITCH, KEYED	120/277V,	4-WAY	N/A	HUBBELL HBL-
	20A			1224-L
				GE 5954-L
				LEVITON 1224-L

# NOTE:

SWITCH, KEYED TO <u>EACH</u> BE FURNISHED WITH ONE HUBBELL #1209 KEY. TURN OVER TO OWNER AT CLOSE OF PROJECT AND OBTAIN RECEIPT FOR VERIFICATION THAT KEYS HAVE BEEN DELIVERED.

SWITCH, MOMENTARY, 3- POSITION, CENTER OFF SWITCH, PILOT (TOGGLE LIT IN OFF POSITION)	120/277V, 20A (VERIFY VOLTAGE USED)	SPDT	!	HUBBELL HBL SERIES GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT
SWITCH, PILOT (TOGGLE LIT IN OFF POSITION)	120/277V, 20A (VERIFY VOLTAGE USED)	SPDT OR AS NOTED	CLEAR "LEXAN "	HUBBELL HBL SERIES GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT
SWITCH, PILOT (TOGGLE LIT IN ON POSITION)	120/277V, 20A (VERIFY VOLTAGE USED)	SPST OR AS NOTED	CLEAR "LEXAN "	HUBBELL HBL- PL7 SERIES GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT
TIMER SWITCH	120V	SPST, 15 MINUTE	!	NUTONE VS63 GE EQUIVALENT LEVITON EQUIVALENT

# NOTES:

- 1. PROVIDE MATCHING CAP (PLUG) FOR ALL RECEPTACLES 30 AMP RATED AND ABOVE AS REQUIRED FOR EQUIPMENT.
- 2. ALL RECEPTACLES SHALL BE BACK OR SIDE-WIRED, CLAMPING TYPE
- 3. FOR DRYERS AND RANGES, PROVIDE 3-POLE GROUNDING TYPE AS REQUIRED BY DEVICE. LOCATE DEVICE SO THAT DRYER OR RANGE CAN BE PUSHED TIGHTLY AGAINST WALL.
- 4. RECEPTACLES SHALL BE TAMPER RESISTANT AND WEATHER RESISTANT AND MARKED ACCORDINGLY AS REQUIRED BY N.E.C.
- 5. ALL RECEPTACLES INSTALLED IN DAMP OR WET LOCATIONS SHALL BE UL LISTED

WEATHER RESISTANT TYPE.

! SEE ARTICLE 3, COLOR.

# A. Small Motor Control Switches:

(1) For small line-to-neutral motor loads of 3/4 HP or less, single phase, rated at 120 or 277 volts, provide snap-type, H.P. rated motor starter switch with thermal overloads. Overload heaters sized to match the motor nameplate amperes and the ambient temperature shall be provided. Provide with NEMA 1, NEMA 3R or other enclosure suitable for the location and atmosphere. All manual starters in finished areas shall be in flush-mounted enclosures.

### 3. COLOR

- A. Color of devices shall be as selected by the architect. Samples (devices, plates or both) may be required to be submitted with other architectural color items by the Contractor. The Contractor shall coordinate any such submission required with other trades, the Prime Contractor or as needed.
- B. Where devices are controlling or supplying emergency power from a standby source, the device color shall be red, as with switch toggles or receptacle fronts. Plate color shall match others on normal power in the building unless otherwise noted.
- C. Where surface finishes next to the devices vary in color or shade throughout the project, the Contractor may be required to provide lighter or darker plates and devices to more closely match wall finishes. These variations are considered to be included in the original contract for construction.

### 4. MANUAL DIMMERS

- A. Manual dimmers for incandescent, MR-lamp incandescent or fluorescent loads shall be matched to the type load intended to be controlled.
- B. Power rating shall be verified by examining the plans and suitable for the load, but in no case less than circuit load. Furnish dimmers in nominal power ranges of 600W, 1000W, 1500 watts, etc.
- C. Manual dimmers shall be provided with all solid state components, complete with choke coil and/or other R.F.I. suppression devices.
- D. Manual dimmers shall be suitable for mounting in single gang outlet box, ganging together in multisection boxes where indicated, without derating being necessary.
- E. Manual dimmers shall be of the sliding-type, with detent stop at off position, full range control 0-100%. Lutron Company "Nova" Series or equivalent Lithonia, Lightolier.

F. Manual dimmers for fluorescent lighting or low voltage transformer-fed incandescent fixtures shall be matched to suit the characteristics of the particular manufacturer's electronic ballast or transformer used in the dimming - type fixture. Submit shop drawings of dimmer in the same submittal as the lighting fixtures.

# 5. PLATES AND COVERS

- A. Unless otherwise specified or noted, all wiring device plates and covers shall be smooth thermoplastic, Hubbell "P" Series or equivalent G.E. or Leviton. Color shall match device unless otherwise indicated.
- B. All kitchen, gymnasium or food service area plates shall be bright finish 302 stainless steel.
- C. Cover plates shall be of one manufacturer insofar as possible.
- D. Weatherproof plates for G.F.C.I. receptacles shall be cast aluminum, self-closing, gasketed, suitable for standard box mounting, U.L. listed for wet location use, cover closed. Vertical mounting Hubbell WP26M, horizontal mounting Hubbell WP26MH (die-cast zinc) or equivalent Leviton or G.E.
- E. Weatherproof switch plates for toggle-handle switches shall be clear silicone rubber, for standard outlet boxes. Hubbell 1795 or equivalent G.E. or Leviton.
- F. Cover plates for computer, telephone or other system outlets shall be as required to meet supplier or the owner's requirements, as applicable. Color to match other plates on project. Furnish telephone plates with wall-mounting studs if mounted at 48" or higher. See devices schedule below.

### 6. COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES AND PLATES

- A. Communications devices and wall plates furnished for this project shall all be standard products, of the same manufacturer. They shall consist of a wall plate bezel, capable of holding snap-in devices as indicated.
- B. Color of communications wall plates shall match the color of all other plates furnished on the project, matching switch, receptacles, etc. Verify all color selections with the Architect.
- C. The color of communications wall plate snap-in inserts shall be as noted herein, or shall be per the owner's standards, if applicable. Verify color requirements prior to ordering any materials.
- D. Provide securely-fastened permanent labels in the faceplate of communications wall plates that clearly and legibly indicate the address or unique identifier for an individual jack.
- E. All communications wall plates shall be provided with a bezel capable of holding a minimum of four separate device inserts, unless otherwise noted. Provide blank inserts to close any unused positions, of a color to match the plate.

F.	Communications wall plates and devices shall be as manufactured by Panduit, Lucent Technologies, Leviton, AMP or approved equivalent.

DEVICE INSERT SCHEDULE			
Multimode Fiber Optic (Always Install in Pairs)	FDDI - Compatible 62.5/125μ, ST-Style Grey Color, Female (2 fibers terminated)		
Ethernet Network Data	Category 5 - Enhanced or Category 6, 8 Pos/4 Pair Blue Color RJ-45, EIA/TIA 568AB (4 pairs terminated)		
Voice Circuits 4 Pair	Category 5 - Enhanced or Category 6, 8 Pos/4 Pair White Color RJ-45, EIA/TIA 568B (4 pairs terminated)		
Fiber Optic 2 Strands	"SC"-Style Connectors Mounted in Adjacent Pairs - Black Color		
Voice Circuits 2 Pair	Category 3, 4 Pos/2 Pair Green Color RJ-11 (2 Pairs Terminated)		
Video Circuits	"F" Connector Bulkhead Style White Color (RG-6 coax termination)		
Blank Cover	Color to Match Wall plate		
Wall Plate (4-Port/1 Gang)	Color to Match Wiring Devices Used in Adjacent Areas		
Special Comm. Port for T-1 and Special Communication Circuits	Orange Color RJ-31X, 8 Pos/4 Pairs Terminated		

# 7. STANDARD SINGLE-SERVICE FLOOR BOXES

- A. In general, floor boxes to be used flush in concrete floors shall be of single-gang stamped steel construction, round, deep style, fully adjustable Hubbell B-2537 Series, Type 1 or equivalent.
- B. Where multiple gangs are indicated on the plans (or elsewhere), multi-gang (up to 3 yokes maximum) stamped steel, rectangular, deep style units shall be used. They shall be fully adjustable, Hubbell B-2432 Series, Type 1, or equivalent. Multiple-gang boxes shall be provided with removable partitions between each section in accord with N.E.C., where power and non-power circuits enter the same box.
- C. In general, all cover plates for floor boxes shall be flush, solid brass. Provide typical plates as listed:

Duplex Outlet - Round, Duplex Flap - Hubbell S-3925

- Rectangular, Duplex Flap - Hubbell S-3825

Telephone or Data - Round, Combination 1" or 2 1/8" - Hubbell S-2725

-Rectangular, Combination 1" or 2 1/8" - Hubbell S-2625

- D. Furnish floor boxes with threaded hubs as required to suit conduit routings, 3/4" minimum.
- E. Furnish carpet flanges for all boxes installed in carpeted areas. Flanges to be clear polycarbonate plastic, round Hubbell S-3079 or rectangular, for gangs indicated Hubbell S-308 Series or equivalent.
- F. Floor outlet boxes shall be installed dead level flush with wood, VCT, concrete or other hard surface type floor. Furnish special stop trims for terrazzo where required.
- G. Outlets within floor boxes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.

### 8. SPECIAL MULTI-SERVICE FLOOR BOXES

- A. In general, floor boxes that are to contain multiple services such as power, data, voice, video, etc., shall be constructed of stamped steel and heavy thermoplastic with barriers or compartments to separate power from signal services per National Electrical Code.
- B. Provide multi-service floor boxes with proper trim for carpet, wood, terrazo, tile or concrete floors, wiring slots, dust covers and proper device plates to hold outlets, jacks, etc. They shall be fully adjustable. Conduit rough-in shall be as required. All tops shall be capable of receiving an insert of the surrounding floor material.
- C. Outlets for multi-service floor boxes shall be as specified elsewhere in these specifications.
- D. Set boxes dead level with flooring and provide proper support by thickening concrete slab, welding angle iron across joists below or other approved means.
- E. Multi-service floor boxes shall be capable of containing a minimum of two duplex receptacles and two 4-position single gang modular plates for voice, video or data jacks and shall be as manufactured by Hubbell #HBLCFB401 base with #HBLTCGNT cover, with all required accessories or equivalent Walker "RFS" Series or Lew. If not installed on carpeted floors, provide flush brass trim.

# 9. INSTALLATION

- A. All wiring devices in dusty areas, exposed to weather and moisture shall be installed in Type "FS" or similar conduit fittings having mounting hubs, with appropriate cover plates.
- B. Devices that have been installed before painting shall be masked. No plates or covers shall be installed until all finishing and cleaning has been completed.

- C. Provide G.F.C.I. duplex feed-thru style receptacles in accordance with new U.L. Standard 943 where indicated or required by the National Electrical Code, whether specifically called out or not. When a G.F.C.I. receptacle is on a circuit with other non-G.F.C.I. receptacles, it shall always be placed at the homerun point of the circuit and shall be wired to ground-fault interrupt protect the downstream outlets on that circuit unless specifically indicated to the contrary. Provide a "G.F.C.I. protected" label on each downstream outlet.
- D. GFCI devices shall be installed in a "readily accessible" location per NEC requirements. GFCI protected outlets required by plans or code shall be fed by a GFCI breaker or upstream GFCI device if they are not readily accessible.
- E. Where surge suppression outlets are provided, they shall be ANSI Category "A" style. They shall be installed as dedicated-circuit outlets or where indicated with multiple outlets on a circuit, they shall be placed at the homerun point of that circuit and feed-thru wired to protect the downstream outlets on that circuit.
- F. All receptacles shall be installed with ground prong at **top** position.
- G. All outlets not provided with wiring devices shall be closed with a blank plate matching other plates in the area.

END OF SECTION 262726

# SECTION 264313 - SURGE SUPPRESSION SYSTEMS

## 1. GENERAL

- A. Each Contractor's attention is directed to Section 260501, General Provisions Electrical and all other contract documents as they may apply to his work.
- B. Each Surge Suppression Unit (transient voltage surge suppressor, or T.V.S.S.) furnished shall meet or exceed U.L. 1449, Second Edition *Revision* (February 2007), with capacity for each basic Category A, B and C, surge rise time of ten microseconds and a surge duration of at least one thousand microseconds.
- C. <u>SPECIAL NOTE</u>: When using a "Meggar" or similar instrument to test conductors in a panelboard or switchboard, disconnect any T.V.S.S. device connected to any combination of those conductors. Failure to do so may damage or destroy the T.V.S.S. device. If any damage occurs as a result of testing to a T.V.S.S. device, the Contractor shall replace the device.

#### 2. SCOPE OF THE WORK

- A. The Contractor shall provide the necessary labor, materials, wiring and services necessary to provide the complete electrical surge protection systems as specified herein. This work shall include, but is not necessarily limited to:
  - (1) Provision of Surge Suppression Units at certain points in the power distribution network, on telephone, satellite dish leads and cable television service lines as indicated herein or on the drawings.
  - (2) Proper installation of surge suppression unit(s), in accord with shop drawings. Wiring routing, grounding, raceways and all connections shall be in <u>exact accord</u> with manufacturer's recommendations, the National Electrical Code, and any other applicable regulations, local or national, or international.

# 3. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The manufacturer shall be regularly engaged in production of surge protection equipment, of types, sizes and ratings required, whose products have been satisfactorily used in similar service for not less than three years.
- B. Comply with NEC and NFPA requirements, as applicable to materials and installation of surge protection components and wiring. Surge protection equipment shall be UL listed and labeled for its intended use. TVSS shall be labeled with 200kA Short Circuit Current Rating (SCCR). Where applicable, equipment shall comply with ANSI standards for such equipment.
- C. <u>SPECIAL NOTE</u>: The physical routing, length and connections of the unit's phase, neutral and ground conductors are critical to the performance of surge suppression units. The Contractor shall carefully observe and comply with the manufacturer's installation requirements.

SURGE SUPPRESSION SYSTEM

264313-1

## 4. SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's data on surge protection systems and components as part of shop drawing submissions. Indicate all capacity ratings, clamp times, maximum capacities, EMI/RFI attenuation data, withstand capabilities, physical construction and listing agency approvals.
- B. Maintenance Data: Submit maintenance instructions for surge suppression system. Include this data in Operation and Maintenance manuals.

#### 5. MATERIALS

## A. ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering surge protection components which may be incorporated in the work includes, but are not limited to, the ones listed below. Other manufacturers will be considered if their proposed products are in full compliance with these specification requirements.

Surge Protective Devices:

Liebert Corporation, Inc General Electric Corporation Transtector, Inc. Advanced Protection Technologies, Inc. Square D. Inc.

# 6. T.V.S.S. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS

- T.V.S.S. minimum requirements shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
- A. Minimum surge current capability (single pulse rated) per phase shall be:

(1) Service entrance applications:
(2) Distribution applications:
(3) Non-receptacle applications:
(4) Receptacle applications:
(5) Service entrance applications:
(6) Lategory "C"
(7) Lategory "A"
(8) Lategory "A"
(9) Lategory "A"
(10) Lategory "A"
(11) Lategory "A"
(12) Lategory "A"
(13) Lategory "A"
(14) Lategory "A"
(15) Lategory "A"
(16) Lategory "A"
(17) Lategory "A"
(18) Lategory "A"
(19) Lategory "A"
(19) Lategory "A"
(10) Lategory "A"
(11) Lategory "A"
(12) Lategory "A"
(13) Lategory "A"
(14) Lategory "A"
(15) Lategory "A"
(16) Lategory "A"
(17) Lategory "A"
(18) Lategory "A"
<

B. UL 1449 Listed Suppression Voltage Ratings for service entrance shall not exceed the following: (Category "C")

<b>VOLTAGE</b>	<u>L-N</u>	<u>L-G</u>	<u>N-G</u>	<b>MCOV</b>
208Y/120V	400	400	400	150V
240Delta/120V	400	400	400	150V
480Y/277V	800	800	800	320V

(With internal disconnect switch 400V and 800V respectively).

C. UL 1149 Listed Suppression Voltage Ratings for distribution shall not exceed the following: (Category "A" & "B")

<b>VOLTAGE</b>	<u>L-N</u>	<u>L-G</u>	<u>N-G</u>	<b>MCOV</b>
208Y/120V	400	400	400	150V
240Delta/120V	400	400	400	150V
480Y/277V	800	800	800	320V

(With internal disconnect switch 400V and 800V respectively)

(L-N = Line to neutral)

(L-G = Line to ground)

(N-G = Neutral to ground)

(MCOV = Maximum continuous operating voltage)

#### 7. BUILDING ELECTRICAL SERVICE SURGE PROTECTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

#### A. GENERAL

- (1) Provide UL 1449 Second Edition *Revision* (February 2007) listed and labeled lightning and transient surge protection devices, installed where shown on the drawings and in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- (2) The surge protection devices shall be shunt type and polyphase, with the ability to conduct high energy transients from line to ground, line to neutral and neutral to ground. Provide in a NEMA 12 enclosure with hinged or screw cover front panel. Provide internal fusing in modules to protect unit.
- (3) Provide units with EMI/RFI noise attenuation, using 50 ohm insertion loss test: -50 dB at 100 khz, UL 1283 listed, with an insertion ratio of 50:1 using M.I.L. STD 220-A.
- (4) For each surge suppression unit, categories A, B & C, provide unit function status indicators. These indicators shall be mounted in the face of the equipment panel. Provide green L.E.D., illuminated for normal operation, red L.E.D. for trouble/fault or reduction of surge suppression capacity. Provide an audible alarm with silence switch to alarm at unit on malfunction for category "C" units only. Provide a resettable surge counter for each category "C" unit to indicate each suppression operation of the unit.
- (5) Enclosures shall be surface-mounted where panels protected are surface-mounted, flush-mounted for all units in finished areas. Where panels protected are flush-mounted, place surge suppression device above or below panel, aligned and square with panel trim.
- (6) Provide disconnecting means for each surge protection device per the following:

Category "C" Device at Main Service:

40 to 60 Ampere, 3 Pole, 600V, S/N, NEMA 1 disconnect, built into the unit and furnished by the supplier as an integral part of the equipment. Disconnecting means shall be capable of withstanding the available fault currents. Verify fault current with the Contractor.

Category "B" Devices, at Panels:

30 Ampere, 3 Pole Circuit Breaker in Protected Panel

Category "A" Devices, at Panels:

30 Ampere, 3 Pole Circuit Breaker in Protected Panel

- (7) Internal Device Overcurrent Protection (Fusing)
  - a. All protection modes (including Neutral to Ground) of each surge suppression device shall be internally fused at the component level with fuse I²t capability allowing the suppressor's maximum rated transient current to pass through the suppressor without fuse operation. Every suppression component of every mode (including Neutral to Ground) shall also be protected by thermal overtemperature controls. If the rated I²t characteristic of the fusing is exceeded, the fusing shall be capable of opening in less than one millisecond and clear both high and low impedance fault conditions. The fusing shall be capable of interrupting up to 200 KA symmetrical fault current with 600 VAC applied. This overcurrent protection circuit shall be monitored, to provide indication of suppression failure. Conductor level fuses or circuit breakers internal or external to the surge suppression units are not acceptable as meeting this requirement.

# B. MAIN SERVICE SURGE SUPPRESSION - CATEGORY "C" UNITS

- (1) Category "C" units shall be installed on the service entrance or building entrance equipment. Units shall be rated 277 volts/480 volts (or 120/208 volts as needed), 3 phase, 4 wire, minimum 200,000 amp (total amps per phase) surge capacity, with less than 5 nanosecond reaction time. Category "C" units installed to protect a switchboard may be built into the switchboard construction if U.L listed for such applications.
- (2) Category "C" withstand capabilities: 5,000 A.N.S.I. Category C3 surges with less than 10% change in clamping voltage.

# C. PANELBOARD SURGE SUPPRESSION - CATEGORY "B" UNITS

- (1) Units shall be installed as indicated herein or on the contract drawings, set beside or above the distribution panel indicated, and connected as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- (2) All emergency system switchgear, distribution panels and branch panelboards shall be provided with surge protection devices in accordance with the NEC.

- (3) Category "B" units shall be rated for 277-480 volts (or 120/208 volts, as indicated), 3-4 Wire Wye service. Units shall be minimum 120,000 ampere rated per phase, with less than 5 nanosecond reaction time. Provide fusing and fault indicator pilot lights as in (A) General above.
- (4) Category "B" withstand capabilities: 5,000 A.N.S.I. Category C3 surges with less than 10% change in clamping voltage.

# D. BRANCH PANELBOARD SURGE SUPPRESSION - CATEGORY "A" UNITS (NON-RECEPTACLE APPLICATIONS)

- (1) Units shall be installed as indicated herein or on the contract drawings, set beside or above the panelboard indicated, and connected as recommended by the equipment manufacturer.
- (2) All emergency system switchgear, distribution panels and branch panelboards shall be provided with surge protection devices in accordance with the NEC.
- (3) Units shall be installed flush in finished areas. Units may be surface-mounted if in unfinished mechanical spaces and the panel protected is also surface-mounted.
- (4) Category "A" units shall be rated for 277/480 volts or 120/208 volts, three phase, 4 wire wye service as indicated on the drawings. Units shall be rated 40,000 amperes surge current, less than one nanosecond response time. Units shall be fused in accord with (A) General noted above.
- (5) Furnish unit with red and green indicator lights to signify normal operation and component or suppression capability failure.

## E. TELEPHONE AND TELEVISION SURGE SUPPRESSION

- (1) As a part of this section of work, the Contractor shall provide or arrange for the installation of U.L. listed lightning and surge arrestors on the incoming telephone and television service lines, as well as on AM-FM- antenna downleads and the coaxial cables coming into the building from satellite dish antennas and all other types of exterior antennas installed by the Contractor or Owner, where the Contractor installs the coaxial cable for the antenna.
- (2) Arrestors shall be U.L. listed, properly grounded per N.E.C., and shall be located at the service entrance points for each cable installed by a utility company or at the point of building entry for Contractor-installed cables leading in from antennas. Also provide surge arrestors of the proper type for any copper cables that are installed between buildings by the Contractor, if such a condition occurs within the project.
- (3) The Contractor shall arrange for the telephone company to install M-O-V, gas-type or other U.L. listed lightning arrestors on each of their incoming telephone circuits that are terminated for building use.
- (4) Arrestors for coaxial lines shall be rated 25 to 250 MHZ on cable T.V. lines, and 250 MHZ to 1GHZ on satellite dish lead-ins with BNC jacks in/out or as required by antenna connectors.

- (5) Devices as manufactured by Lucent Technologies, Winegard or Liebert Corporation will be acceptable.
- (6) Provide a ground lug for individual surge suppression unit installations, with the recommended ground wire size routed back to the building main electrical ground or ground bar in wiring closet.
- (7) Where multiple surge suppression units are installed, as at service entrance locations, provide a ground bar, copper, with multiple tapped holes and a properly sized ground lead routed back to the building main electrical ground.

# 8. EXECUTION

# A. Installation of Surge Protection Systems:

- (1) Install surge protection systems as indicated and in accordance with equipment manufacturer's written instructions, in compliance with applicable requirements of NFPA, local prevailing codes and with UL lightning and power surge protection standards to ensure that surge suppression systems comply with requirements.
- (2) Coordinate with other work, including electrical wiring work as necessary to interface installation of units.
- (3) Install conductors with direct, shortest possible phase, neutral and ground paths from all in/out connections, avoiding sharp bends and narrow loops.
- (4) Install surge suppression units as close as practical to equipment they are protecting. Install appropriate units at main electrical service entrance equipment and secondary branch panelboards as indicated.
- (5) Refer to the drawings for installation of individual surge suppression devices to protect branch circuits. Also see Section 262726 for (receptacle type) device requirements. All receptacle type surge suppression units shall be wired as feed-thru type, to protect all downstream outlets on that branch circuit unless otherwise indicated.

#### 9. WARRANTIES

- A. All surge suppression equipment shall be unconditionally warrantied by the Contractor for a period of one year from the date of project substantial completion. Where longer manufacturer's warranties are offered, they shall be made available to the Owner. Note these extended warranties in the Operations and Maintenance Manuals.
- B. Category "C" devices to carry 5 year parts and on site labor unconditional warranty.
- C. Category "B" and "A" devices to carry 5 year unconditional replacement warranty.

# END OF SECTION 264313

## SECTION 265113 - LIGHTING FIXTURES AND LAMPS

## 1. GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install all lighting fixtures, as herein specified, complete with lamps and accessories for safe and effective operation. All fixtures shall be installed and left in an operable condition with no broken, damaged or soiled parts.
- B. All items furnished shall comply with the latest standards applicable such as U.L., NEMA, etc., and shall bear labels accordingly. All fixtures shall be the color specified or as selected by the Architect. Wherever fixtures have evident damage, they shall be restored to new condition or shall be replaced. Likewise, fixtures showing dirt, dust or finger prints shall be restored to new condition or shall be replaced.
- C. Eight copies of light fixture factory shop drawings and cuts, showing fixture dimensions, photometric data, installation data and, if applicable, air handling data, shall be submitted to the Engineer for written approval 30 days after bid date. (Verify shop drawing quantities with the Architect.)
- D. Locate pendant, surface mounted or chain-hung industrial fixtures in mechanical rooms and similar spaces to avoid ductwork and piping. Locate around and between equipment to maximize the available light. Request a layout from the Engineer if uncertain about an installation.
- E. Alternate fixtures may be substituted for types specified by name or catalog number. Proposed substitutions must be submitted to the Engineer ten working days prior to bid date for written approval to bid. This written approval will only be issued in addendum form.
- F. Where emergency battery packs or integral emergency transfer relays are provided with fixtures, they shall be connected to an unswitched power line and wired in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations. Test buttons and indicator lamps shall be visible and accessible with fixture door open, or shall be remotely flush mounted in the ceiling adjacent to the fixture.
- G. Where remote emergency lighting transfer relays are provided, they shall be flush mounted in the ceiling adjacent to a controlled fixture. They shall be connected to an unswitched power line and installed in accord with the manufacturer's recommendations. Test buttons and indicator lamps shall be visible and accessible without removing ceiling tiles or access panels.
- H. All reflecting surfaces, glass or plastic lenses, ballast housings, parabolic louvers, downlighting Alzak cones and specular reflectors shall be handled with care during installation or lamping to avoid fingerprints or dirt deposits. It is preferred that louvers be shipped and installed with clear plastic bags to protect louvers. At close of project, and after construction air filters are changed, remove bags. Any louver or cone showing dirt or fingerprints shall be cleaned with solvent recommended by the manufacturer to a like-new condition, or replaced as necessary in order to turn over to the Owner new fixtures at beneficial occupancy.

- I. Where fixtures are scheduled to be provided with quartz restrike relay and lamp, for auxiliary or emergency illumination, the controlling relay shall be configured to energize the lamp on cold start or hot lamp restrike.
- J. Refer to architectural details as applicable for recessed soffit fluorescent fixtures or wherever fixture installations depend upon work of other trades. Coordinate all installations with other trades. Verify dimensions of spaces for fixtures, and if necessary, adjust lengths to assure proper fit and illumination of diffuser and/or area below

## 2. VOLTAGE

A. All lighting fixtures will be rated 120, 277 or 480 volts, single phase as indicated or required.

## 3. BALLASTS

- A. Electronic Instant-Start Fluorescent Ballast Specifications
  - (1) Fluorescent ballast to be instant-start high performance electronic to operate at a frequency of 20KHz or higher with less than 2% lamp flicker, at an input voltage of 108 to 132 VAC (120 volt line) or 249 to 305 VAC (277 volt line) at an input frequency of 60 Hz, minimum of .88 ballast factor, power factor of .98. Light output to remain constant for line voltage of +4%. Ballast to comply with EMI and RFI limits set by FCC (CFR 47 part 18) for normal electrical equipment and have less than 1.4 lamp current crest factor (or less if required by the fluorescent lamp supplier). Verify this prior to submitting shop drawings. Ballast to meet ANSI Standard 82.41 and be UL listed Class P Type I. Ballast shall be non-PCB bearing.
  - (2) Ballast to have less than 10% total harmonic distortion with less than 6% third harmonic distortion. Ballast to have "A" sound rating with a power factor greater than .99 and have a twenty year rated life. Ballasts used shall operate 1, 2, 3, or 4 T8 lamps as specified in the fixture specification. Use a 2, 3 or 4-lamp ballast to match number of lamps in fixture, and meet all switching requirements as shown on the drawings. Ballasts shall be unconditionally warrantied by the manufacturer for a period of three years from the date of substantial completion.
  - (3) Motorola, Advance, Universal or Valmont are acceptable manufacturers.
  - (4) Provide in-line fuse-holder(s), with fuse sized per manufacturer's recommendations for each 277 volt fixture.

**NOTE**: No single 2, 3, or 4 lamp ballast with 2 source input will be allowed for any fixture(s) shown supplied by both normal and emergency power.

B. Metallic vapor lamp (H.I.D.) ballast shall be rated 120 or 277 or 480 volts, 60 Hertz energy-saving high power factor, copper wound, auto regulator type for single lamp, complete with external fuse holder (Bussmann HLR) and as manufactured by Jefferson, G.E., or Advance. All vapor lamp ballasts shall be encapsulated or potted to minimize the amount of audible hum produced. No open core and coil ballasts shall be provided unless specifically indicated in the fixture description. Ballast factor for

- all H.I.D. ballasts shall be  $1.0 \pm 5\%$  tolerance. Ballast shall deliver full wattage, to match the rating of the lamp, assuming proper input voltage, within the tolerance range noted.
- C. Where lighting standards have fuses protecting ballasts, an in-line type of fuseholder shall be located at the base of the pole, readily accessible behind the handhole coverplate. Where multiple circuited luminaires are on a single pole, identify the separate fuseholders.

#### 4 LAMPS

- A. Lamps furnished and installed in indicated fixtures shall be as manufactured by G.E., Westinghouse, Phillips, Osram or Venture. Wherever possible, all lamps provided shall be manufactured in the United States of America.
- B. All incandescent lamps shall be rated 130 volts with a medium screw type base (or as required) in wattages less than 300 watts and 130 volts, mogul screw type base in 300 watts and larger.
- C. Fluorescent lamp to be T8 (one inch diameter), various lengths, wattages, rapid start with lamp efficacies of over 97 lumens per watt on electronic ballast, 91 lumens per watt on magnetic ballast, with a color rendering index (C.R.I.) of 65 or higher, medium bi-pin base configuration. Normal color to be 4100° Kelvin unless specified otherwise in fixture list. Normal power input to be 32 watts for 48" lamps. Lamps to have an average life of 15,000 hours at three hours per start. Lamps to operate at 265MA. Osram, Westinghouse, Philips, and General Electric are acceptable manufacturers.
- D. (1) H.I.D. (low or high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, metal halide) lamps shall be suitable for the specified fixture, and as listed in the fixture schedule. All HID lamps shall be furnished with mogul base, unless otherwise noted or required. H.I.D. lamps used in <u>outdoor</u> fixtures shall have <u>clear</u> envelopes, in <u>indoor</u> fixtures they shall have <u>diffuse</u> coatings unless specifically indicated otherwise.
  - (2) Metal halide lamps shall be Osram "Super Metalarc" 4100° Kelvin correlated color and temperature (C.C.T.). Where used in horizontal burning positions, provide with position indicators on base. Consequently, all fixtures specified with horizontal metal halide lamps shall utilize position-oriented sockets, and lamps shall be installed per manufacturer's recommendations. No substitutions are permitted for this brand of metal halide lamp, where indicated for horizontal burning position. All metal halide lamps in any given area shall be the same color temperature rating and C.R.I. Clear lamps shall be 60 C.R.I. minimum, coated lamps shall be 70 C.R.I. minimum.
  - (3) Where a fixture containing an HID lamp utilizes a variable focus or positioning socket, it shall be adjusted for the distribution pattern indicated.
- E. "MR" incandescent lamps shall be 12 volt rated, with appropriate transformer for an eleven volt secondary voltage or as recommended by the lamp manufacturer, with matching dimmer where dimmers are indicated, rated <u>specifically</u> for the lamp/transformer combination. Where M.R. incandescent lamps are indicated to be furnished for line voltages, they shall be rated 130 volts.

F. Compact fluorescent lamps shall be amalgam type 4-pin by Phillips "PL", G.E. "Biax" or Osram. All compact fluorescent lamp/ballast combinations shall be rated for high power factor. No low power factor lamp/ballast combinations may be used.

# 5. LIGHT FIXTURE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fluorescent Recessed Lighting Fixtures General Requirements
  - (1) The following are minimum requirements for recessed fluorescent fixtures for lay-in grid, gypsum board, plaster and concealed spline ceilings. Surface-mounted fluorescent fixture requirements shall be similar.
  - (2) Housings shall be a minimum of 4" depth, premium grade, constructed of a minimum 22 gauge die embossed or stiffened cold rolled pre-treated rust-resistant steel. Troffers shall be equivalent to Hubbell "Versaline," Daybrite "Designer," Lightolier equivalent or Lithonia "2SPG" series.
  - (3) All parts shall be finished with polyester powder or white baked enamel (85% minimum reflectance) painted after fabrication. All wiring shall be type TFN, or THWN and shall be covered by the steel ballast cover, wiring channel, or socket track. Exposed wiring is not acceptable. Connection wiring shall be accessible thru a hinged access plate above ballast channel in top of unit.

# \*Edit Accordingly

- (4) As an option, lay-in troffers may be fitted with preterminated connectors for use with UL listed flexible wiring systems. If this wiring system is proposed by the Contractor, shop drawings shall be submitted and the actual installation drawings shall be included in the project operation and maintenance manuals. Any flexible wiring system proposed shall be approved and acceptable to the lighting fixture manufacturers of the types to be connected.
- (5) Ballasts shall be as specified. If a manufacturer and series number is listed, substitution by other manufacturers shall be of the exact same specification (sound rating, energy consumption, life expectancy, warranties, physical size, heat and temperature ratings), etc. All ballasts shall be instant-start, cool operating, of the electronic energy-saving type, UL and CBM listed.
- (6) The complete light fixture unit shall be UL listed and labeled. Other agency listings may be acceptable with written approval from the Engineer.
- (7) Fixture lens doors shall be reversible, hinged, painted after fabrication, with spring-loaded or other mechanically stable positive action latches.
- (8) Lens shall be as specified for each fixture type. If a specific manufacturer and series number of lens is listed, the substitute shall be of the exact specification (thickness, prism configurations, transparency, efficiency, photometric distribution, hardness, vandal-resistance, etc.). Minimum average thickness of any prismatic lens shall be .125".

- (9) Fixture trim and/or flanges shall conform with ceiling constructions as required. Verify all types prior to submission of shop drawings and indicate any special types on submittals. Fixtures installed in drywall or plaster ceilings to be provided with flange, screed and swing gate anchoring system.
- (10) All fixtures shall be furnished with hold down clips to meet applicable seismic codes, four clips per fixture minimum or the equivalent thereof in the installation trim. Verify thickness of drywall or plaster ceilings prior to submission of shop drawings, to allow for proper trim adjustment.
- (11) Support fixtures with one hanger wire at each end. Hanger wires shall be installed within 15° of plumb, maximum or additional support shall be provided. Wires shall be attached to the fixture body and to the building structure not to the supports of other work or equipment.
- (12) Each type of fluorescent (or other type) lay-in fixture shall be furnished with the proper housing flange or lip to suit the type of lay-in grid(s) being utilized on the project. The Contractor is to verify if narrow or standard grid members are being furnished and provide the proper type of light fixture trim. Indicate any special trims on shop drawing submittals.
- (13) Lamps shall be as specified in lamp section of these specifications, and suitable for use in the fixture intended. If the lighting fixture manufacturer requires a specific lamp for optimum performance, that lamp shall be furnished.
- (14) <u>Do not</u> provide pressure-lock or any other type of lampholder unless specifically indicated to the contrary or required by local codes. Fixtures may be shipped from the factory with lamps installed, at the Contractor's option.
- B. Industrial and Striplight Fluorescent Fixtures General Requirements
  - (1) Units shall have die-formed heavy gauge cold rolled steel channels and die-embossed reflectors.
  - (2) Finishes to be coated with a gloss powder paint or baked enamel finish with a minimum 85% reflectance.
  - (3) Units to have aligner clips where required for a continuous row appearance. Where continuous rows exceed twelve feet in length, provide a "unistrut" channel or similarly adequate mounting to stiffen and align row.
  - (4) Units to have captive latches for ballast covers, heavy-duty lampholders and wire guards where specified. Wire guards shall be heavy-duty #14 wire gauge) minimum with corrosion-resistant plated or vinyl finish.
  - (5) Ballasts to be as specified herein.
  - (6) Units to be UL listed.

(7) Mounting brackets and hanging mechanisms shall be as specified in fixture descriptions, or as required. Allow a generous safety margin with all support systems, as recommended by the manufacturer.

# C. Recessed Ellipsoidal or Parabolic Cone Downlight - General Requirements

- (1) Fixture to have an extruded or die-cast aluminum lampholder housing. Retaining mechanism shall provide easy access to lamp and ballast junction box. Lamp holders shall be U.L. listed, compatible with the lamp type specified. All sockets shall be porcelain or high temperature plastic. No bakelite or fiber material shall be used.
- (2) Unit to have a corrosion-resistant steel junction box with hinged access covers and thermal protector.
- (3) Mounting/plaster frame to be heavy gauge steel with finishing trim friction support springs, for the required ceiling thickness. Trim to be of color as selected by the Architect.
- (4) Optical system to consist of a specular clear Alzak upper ellipsoidal (or parabolic, as noted) reflector with specular Alzak cone or microgroove matte black baffle as noted in schedule. Units shall have a UL approved clear tempered glass protection lens where used with metal halide or quartz lamp. Where other than clear Alzak cone/reflector color is noted on the schedule, it shall be furnished as specified.
- (5) Ballast to be HPF CWA 120 or 277 volt. Fixture to have a prewired, encased and potted ballast tray module. Ballast to be best sound rating available (least audible) for the class and wattage of lamp.
- (6) Provide telescoping channel bar hangers that adjust vertically and horizontally.
- (7) Minimum flange shall match cone finish or provide painted color as selected by the Architect on black microgroove baffle types.
- (8) Lamps shall be as specified in lamp section of these specifications.
- (9) Fixtures to be UL listed for thru-branch circuit wiring, recessed, and damp locations. Where installed in plaster or drywall or other inaccessible ceiling type, they shall be U.L. listed for bottom access.
- (10) Refer to other sections of this specification for quartz restrike option requirements.

# D. Exit Lights - General Requirements

(1) Housings and canopies shall be die-cast aluminum or corrosion resistant steel. Mountings shall be wall or ceiling, universal type, to suit the installation conditions.

- (2) Provide with stencil face, lettering color red, of sizes in accord with code, or as otherwise specified.
- (3) Provide single or double face as scheduled, indicated on plans or as required by the local authority having jurisdiction. Adjust installation position if required for clear visibility, in accord with applicable codes.
- (4) Complete unit to be finished in color as selected by the Architect. Provide directional arrows as indicated on plans, as scheduled to suit the means of egress or as required by the local authority having jurisdiction.
- (5) Lamps shall be long-life type, as specified.
- (6) Where emergency backup battery packs are provided with exit lights, they shall have capacities for continuous operation per applicable codes. They shall have reserve battery capacity to operate remote lamps where indicated.

# E. H.I.D. Lighting Fixtures - General Requirements

- (1) For recessed indoor/outdoor fixtures, housing to be maximum of 20" high, constructed of 22 gauge die-formed, cold rolled steel finished with polyester powder (85% gloss, 89% reflectance) or baked enamel paint. Unit to be painted after fabrication.
- (2) Surface-mounted indoor or outdoor fixtures shall have aluminum or steel housings as specified, finish or color as selected, wet or damp location U.L. listing as required and full gasketing to prevent insect entry. Provide charcoal or equivalent filter to allow fixture optical assembly to "breathe" for totally enclosed, gasketed fixtures.
- (3) All wiring to be Type TFN or THWN; all wiring shall be enclosed by ballast covers, flexible conduits, or socket enclosure.
- (4) Fixtures to have vertical lamp and extruded or die-cast aluminum heat dissipating finned socket housing. Socket shall be porcelain, with lamp shell to be nickel-plated, split type, 4 or 5 KV pulse rating, per U.L. Standards.
- (5) Where fixtures are scheduled to have metal halide lamps, provide with clear tempered glass shield below lamp.
- (6) Provide fixtures with high power factor constant wattage auto-transformer (CWA) 120, 277 or 480 volt (as specified or required) ballast, solidly anchored on hinged plate or power drawer that is easily accessible from below fixture. Provide ballast with single or double fusing as needed. Ballasts shall be encapsulated type, best available sound rating(least audible) for the class and wattage of lamp specified. Also see 4(D) above for additional requirements.
- (7) Provide trim for lay-in, plaster, drywall, etc. applications as needed for recessed fixture.

- (8) Lamps shall be as specified elsewhere in this section.
- (9) Refer to other sections of this specification for quartz restrike option requirements.

## 6. LIGHTING FIXTURE SCHEDULE

Note: Each vendor proposing to bid the materials specified herein below is cautioned to review all requirements of the Contract Documents, as they may apply to the work involved, particularly Specifications Articles 1 thru 5 of this Section. The general materials requirements are to be met in their entirety by the contractors and vendors supplying these materials. Note: Unless otherwise noted, all 48" dimension fixtures shall be provided with 48" T8 32 watt 2900 lumen 4100°K C.C.T. lamps, quantity as specified, with companion 2, 3 or 4 lamp electronic ballasts. Where fixtures with ballasts have switches that controls lamps individually or in groups, the proper number of separate ballasts shall be provided. Refer to the drawings for specific control information.

TYPE DESCRIPTION: REFER TO THE DRAWINGS

## 7. PHOTOCELLS

- A. Provide 120, 277 or 480 volt (rated as needed), 1000 or 2000 watt photocells as needed for control of certain circuits or fixtures as indicated on plans. They shall be as manufactured by Tork, Paragon, AMF or approved equivalent.
- B. Mount photocells in locations concealed from sight lines standing on ground unless otherwise noted, in which case the final position shall be as directed by the Architect. Group together (if indicated at one location) and mount on back of parapet wall or otherwise properly support with mounting bracket. Coordinate with roofing installer to ensure that roof penetrations are properly made without violating or reducing the roof warranty in any way. Photocells may be mounted in other locations if it is not practical to install them on roofs or parapets, in which case the Contractor shall request direction for their mounting locations from the Engineer or Architect. Photocells shall always be mounted in a weatherproof, inconspicuous manner.

# 8. TIMECLOCKS

- A. Provide synchronous motor-driven timeclock(s) to control the indicated loads. The number of poles, their ampacity and voltage withstand shall be to suit the load, but in no case less than 30 amps, 277 volts.
- B. Timeclock coil and motor power shall be 120 volts AC, backed up with seven day spring winder which is automatically replenished in normal operation. Provide a 120 volt control circuit from the nearest available panelboard.
- C. Provide with an astronomical dial, set up and calibrated for the week and month the timeclock is placed in operation. Order unit for the proper geographical latitude for the project site. Also provide

day light savings time option and calibrate for April-October dates. Provide instruction to the Owner's representative in proper setting and operation of each type of timeclock provided.

D. Enclosures for timeclocks shall be surface type, NEMA 1 or NEMA 3R as needed. Where exposed in finished areas, provide flush-style NEMA 1 enclosures.

END OF SECTION 265113

# SECTION 260943 - DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

# PART 1 GENERAL

## 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Distributed Digital Lighting Control System: System includes
  - 1. Digital Lighting and Plug Load Controls
  - 2. Relay Panels

## 1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 26 05 33 Surface Raceways for Communications Systems
- B. Section 26 51 13 Lighting.
- C. Section 25 55 00 Integrated Automation Control of HVAC- Integrated Automation, Building integrator shall provide integration of the lighting control system with Building Automation Systems.

#### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association.
- B. NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association
- C. FCC emission standards
- D. UL Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. Listings
- E. UL 2043 Standard for Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products Installed in Air-Handling Spaces.
- F. UL 20 General Use Switches, Plug Load Controls
- G. UL 924 Standard for Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment
- H. ULC Underwriter Laboratories of Canada Listings

# 1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Digital Lighting Management System shall accommodate the square-footage coverage requirements for each area controlled, utilizing room controllers, digital occupancy sensors, switches, daylighting sensors and accessories that suit the required lighting and electrical system parameters.
- B. System shall conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- C. System shall comply with FCC emission standards specified in part 15, sub-part J for commercial and residential application.

# **NETWORK LIGHTING SYSTEMS**

D. System shall be listed under UL sections 916 and/or 508.

#### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01 30 00 Administrative Requirements.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Catalog sheets and specifications.
  - 2. Ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  - 3. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 4. Installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Wiring diagrams a for the various components of the System specified including:
  - 1. Composite wiring and/or schematic diagram of each control circuit as proposed to be installed.
  - 2. Show location of all devices, including at minimum sensors, load controllers, and switches/dimmers for each area on reflected ceiling plans.
  - 3. Provide room/area details including products and sequence of operation for each room or area. Illustrate typical acceptable room/area connection topologies.
  - 4. Network riser diagram including floor and building level details. Include network cable specification. Illustrate points of connection to integrated systems. Coordinate integration with mechanical and/or other trades.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Closeout Submittals:
  - 1. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.
  - 2. Operation and Maintenance Manual:
    - a. Include approved Shop Drawings and Product Data.
    - b. Include Sequence of Operation, identifying operation for each room or space.
    - c. Include manufacturer's maintenance information.
    - d. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.
    - e. Include startup and test reports.
- F. Title 24 Acceptance Testing Documentation: Submit Certification of Acceptance and associated documentation for lighting control acceptance testing performed in accordance with CAL TITLE 24 P6, as specified in Part 3 of this specification under "COMMISSIONING".

## 1.6 OUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing of centralized and distributed lighting control systems with a minimum of 10 years documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company certified by the manufacturer and specializing in installation of networked lighting control products with minimum three years documented

**NETWORK LIGHTING SYSTEMS** 

265116 - 2

experience.

C. System Components: Demonstrate that individual components have undergone quality control and testing prior to shipping.

## 1.7 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Convene minimum two weeks prior to commencing Work of this section. Meeting to be attended by Contractor, Architect, system installer, factory authorized manufacturer's representative, and representative of all trades related to the system installation.
- B. Review installation procedures and coordination required with related Work and the following:
  - 1. Confirm the location and mounting of all devices, with special attention to placement of switches, dimmers, and any sensors.
  - 2. Review the specifications for low voltage control wiring and termination.
  - 3. Discuss the functionality and configuration of all products, including sequences of operation, per design requirements.
  - 4. Discuss requirements for integration with other trades
- C. Inspect and make notes of job conditions prior to installation:
  - 1. Record minutes of the conference and provide copies to all parties present.
  - 2. Identify all outstanding issues in writing designating the responsible party for follow-up action and the timetable for completion.
  - 3. Installation shall not begin until all outstanding issues are resolved to the satisfaction of the Architect.

# 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation

# 1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Do not install equipment until following conditions can be maintained in spaces to receive equipment:
  - 1. Ambient temperature: 32 to 104 degrees F (0 to 40 degrees C).
  - 2. Relative humidity: Maximum 90 percent, non-condensing.

## 1.10 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer shall provide a 5 year limited warranty on products within this installation, except where otherwise noted, and consisting of a one for one device replacement.

## 1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

**NETWORK LIGHTING SYSTEMS** 

265116 - 3

B. Deliver extra sets of items for Owner's use in maintenance as follows:

#### PART 2 PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Wattstopper
- B. Substitutions: Acuity Brands nLight.

## 2.2 DISTRIBUTED DIGITAL LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. System General: Provide a WattStopper, Provide Digital Lighting Management System (DLM) complete with all necessary enclosures, wiring, and system components to ensure a complete and properly functioning system as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein. If a conflict is identified, between the Drawing and this Specification, contact the Consultantt for clarification prior to proceeding.
  - Space Control Requirements: Provide digital occupancy/vacancy sensors with Manual- or Partial-ON functionality as indicated in all spaces except toilet rooms, storerooms, where line voltage occupancy/vacancy switch sensors shall be used as indicated on plans
  - 2. Conference room shall have controls that allow for independent dimming control of each local control zone. Occupancy / vacancy sensors shall be provided to turn off all lighting in the space.
  - 3. Warehouse Bays/Repair/Mezzanine/Entry and Corridors loads shall be controlled via time clock on time of day schedule as determined by the Owner
  - 4. Exterior Canopy and Building Wall Packs shall be controlled via time clock and photocell via time of day schedule as determined by the Owner
- B. Equipment Required: Lighting Control and Automation system as defined under this section covers the following equipment.
  - 1. Digital Lighting Management (DLM) local network: Free topology, plug-in wiring system (Cat 5e) for power and data to room devices.
  - 2. Digital Room Controllers: Self-configuring, digitally addressable one, two or three relay plenum-rated controllers for on/off control. Selected models include 0-10 volt or line voltage forward phase control dimming outputs and integral current monitoring capabilities.
  - 3. Digital Occupancy Sensors: Self-configuring, digitally addressable, calibrated occupancy sensors with LCD display and two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
  - 4. Digital Switches: Self-configuring, digitally addressable pushbutton on/off, dimming, and scene switches with two-way active infrared (IR) communications.
  - 5. Programming and Configuration Software: Optional PC-native application capable of accessing DLM control parameters within a room, for the local network, via a USB adapter, or globally, for many segment networks simultaneously, via BACnet/IP communication.
  - 6. Digital Lighting Management Relay Panel and Zone Controller: Provides up to 8, 24, or

48 mechanically latching relays. Relays include a manual override and a single push-on connector for easy installation or remova'l from the panel. Panel accepts program changes from handheld configuration tool for date and time, location, holidays, event scheduling, button binding and group programming. Provides BACnet MS/TP-compliant digital networked communication between other lighting controls and/or building automation system (BAS). Zero relay Zone Controller primarily supports Digital Fixture Controller applications.

- C. Local Network LMRJ-Series: DLM local network is a free topology lighting control physical connection and communication protocol designed to control a small area of a building.
  - 1. Features of the DLM local network include:
    - a. Plug n' Go automatic configuration and binding of occupancy sensors, switches and lighting loads to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the device attached.
    - b. Simple replacement of any device in the local DLM network with a standard off the shelf unit without requiring significant commissioning, configuration or setup.
    - c. Push n' Learn configuration to change the automatic configuration, including binding and load parameters without tools, using only the buttons on the digital devices in the local network.
    - d. Two-way infrared communications for control by handheld remotes, and configuration by a handheld tool including adjusting load parameters, sensor configuration and binding, within a line of sight of up to 30 feet from a sensor, wall switch or IR receiver.
  - 2. Digital room devices connect to the local network using pre-terminated Cat 5e cables with RJ-45 connectors, which provide both data and power to room devices. Systems that utilize RJ-45 patch cords but do not provide serial communication data from individual end devices are not acceptable.
  - 3. If manufacturer's pre-terminated Cat5e cables are not used for the installation each cable must be individually tested and observed by authorized service representative following installation.

# 2.3 DIGITAL LOAD CONTROLLERS (ROOM, PLUG LOAD AND FIXTURE CONTROLLERS)

- A. Digital Load Controllers: Digital controllers for lighting zones, fixtures and/or plug loads automatically bind room loads to the connected control devices in the space without commissioning or the use of any tools. Provide controllers to match the room lighting and plug load control requirements. Controllers are simple to install, and do not have dip switches/potentiometers, or require special configuration for standard Plug n' Go applications. Control units include the following features
  - 1. Automatic room configuration to the most energy-efficient sequence of operation based upon the devices in the room.
  - 2. Simple replacement using the default automatic configuration capabilities, a room controller may be replaced with an off-the-shelf device.
  - 3. Multiple room controllers connected together in a local network must automatically arbitrate with each other, without requiring any configuration or setup, so that individual load numbers are assigned starting with load 1 to a maximum of 64,

assigned based on each controller's device ID's from highest to lowest.

- 4. Device Status LEDs to indicate:
  - a. Data transmission
  - b. Device has power
  - c. Status for each load
  - d. Configuration status
- 5. Quick installation features including:
  - a. Standard junction box mounting
  - b. Quick low voltage connections using standard RJ-45 patch cable
- 6. Based on individual configuration, each load shall be capable of the following behavior on power up following the loss of normal power:
  - a. Turn on to 100 percent
  - b. Turn off
  - c. Turn on to last level
- 7. Each load be configurable to operate in the following sequences based on occupancy:
  - a. Auto-on/Auto-off (Follow on and off)
  - b. Manual-on/Auto-off (Follow off only)
- 8. Polarity of each load output shall be reversible, via digital configuration, so that on is off and off is on.
- 9. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
  - a. Load status
  - b. Schedule state, normal or after-hours
  - c. Demand Response enable and disable
  - d. Room occupancy status
  - e. Total room lighting and plug loads watts
  - f. Electrical current
  - g. Total watts per controller
  - h. Total room watts/sq ft.
  - i. Force on/off all loads
- 10. UL 2043 plenum rated
- 11. Manual override and LED indication for each load
- 12. Zero cross circuitry for each load
- 13. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual room controller or plug load controller shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the controller itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- 14. Dimming Room Controllers shall share the following features:
  - a. Each load shall have an independently configurable preset on level for Normal Hours and After Hours events to allow different dimmed levels to be established at the start of both Normal Hours and After Hours events.
  - b. Fade rates for dimming loads shall be specific to bound switch buttons, and the load shall maintain a default value for any bound buttons that do not specify a unique value.
  - c. The following dimming attributes may be changed or selected using a wireless configuration tool:
    - 1) Establish preset level for each load from 0-100 percent
    - 2) Set high and low trim for each load
    - 3) Initiate lamp burn in for each load of either 0, 12 or 100 hours
  - d. Override button for each load provides the following functions:

- 1) Press and release for on/off control
- 2) Press and hold for dimming control
- e. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum calibration trim level to set the dimming range to match the true dynamic range of the connected ballast or driver. LED level indicators on bound dimming switches shall utilize this new maximum and minimum trim.
- f. Each dimming output channel shall have an independently configurable minimum and maximum trim level to set the dynamic range of the output within the new 0-100 percent dimming range defined by the minimum and maximum calibration trim.
- g. Calibration and trim levels must be set per output channel. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per controller (as opposed to per load) are not acceptable.
- h. All configuration shall be digital. Devices that set calibration or trim levels per output channel via trim pots or dip-switches are not acceptable.
- B. On/Off/0-10V Dimming KO Mount Room Controllers shall include:
  - 1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable rated for 10A total load
  - 2. Optional real time current and voltage monitoring (with M Monitoring option).
  - 3. One or two relays configurations
  - 4. Smart 150 mA switching power supply
  - 5. Two RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide molded strain relief ring
  - 6. One dimming output per relay
    - a. 0-10V Dimming Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting
  - 7. Units capable of providing both Class 1 or Class 2 wiring for the 0-10V output
  - 8. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-111, LMRC-111-M, LMRC-112, or LMRC-112-M.
- C. On/Off/0-10V Dimming Enhanced Room Controllers shall include:
  - 1. Dual voltage (120/277 VAC, 60 Hz) capable or 347 VAC, 60 Hz. 120/277 volt models rated for 20A total load; 347 volt models rated for 15A total load
  - 2. Built in real time current monitoring
  - 3. One, two or three relays configurations
  - 4. Smart 250 mA switching power supply
  - 5. Four RJ-45 DLM local network ports. Provide integral strain relief
  - 6. One dimming output per relay
    - a. 0-10V Dimming Where indicated, one 0-10 volt analog output per relay for control of compatible ballasts and LED drivers. The 0-10 volt output shall automatically open upon loss of power to the Room Controller to assure full light output from the controlled lighting (LMRC-110 series and 210 series).
  - 7. WattStopper product numbers: LMRC-211, LRMC-212, LRMC-213.
- 2.4 DIGITAL WALL OR CEILING MOUNTED OCCUPANCY SENSOR

- A. Digital Occupancy Sensors shall provide graphic LCD display for digital calibration and electronic documentation. Features include the following:
  - 1. Digital calibration and pushbutton configuration for the following variables:
    - a. Sensitivity, 0-100 percent in 10 percent increments
    - b. Time delay, 1-30 minutes in 1 minute increments
    - c. Test mode, Five second time delay
    - d. Detection technology, PIR, Ultrasonic or Dual Technology activation and/or reactivation.
    - e. Walk-through mode
  - 2. Load parameters including Auto/Manual-ON, blink warning, and daylight enable/disable when photosensors are included in the DLM local network.
  - 3. Programmable control functionality including:
    - a. Each sensor may be programmed to control specific loads within a local network.
    - b. Sensor shall be capable of activating one of 16 user-definable lighting scenes.
    - c. Adjustable retrigger time period for manual-on loads. Load will retrigger (turn on) automatically within a configurable period of time (default 10 seconds) after turning off.
    - d. On dual technology sensors, independently configurable trigger modes are available for both Normal (NH) and After Hours (AH) time periods. The retrigger mode can be programmed to use the following technologies:
    - e. Ultrasonic and Passive Infrared
    - f. Ultrasonic or Passive Infrared
    - g. Ultrasonic only
    - h. Passive Infrared only
    - i. Independently configurable sensitivity settings for passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies (on dual technology sensors) for both Normal (NH) and After Hour (AH) time periods.
  - 4. One or two RJ-45 port(s) for connection to DLM local network.
  - 5. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver to allow remote programming through handheld commissioning tool and control by remote personal controls.
  - 6. Device Status LEDs, which may be disabled for selected applications, including:
    - a. PIR detection
    - b. Ultrasonic detection
    - c. Configuration mode
    - d. Load binding
  - 7. Assignment of occupancy sensor to a specific load within the room without wiring or special tools.
  - 8. Manual override of controlled loads.
  - 9. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual occupancy sensor shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the sensor itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
  - 1. Detection state
  - 2. Occupancy sensor time delay
  - 3. Occupancy sensor sensitivity, PIR and Ultrasonic
- C. Units shall not have any dip switches or potentiometers for field settings

- D. Multiple occupancy sensors may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration will be required.
- E. WattStopper product numbers: LMPX, LMDX, LMPC, LMUC, LMDC

## 2.5 DIGITAL WALL SWITCHES

- A. Low voltage momentary pushbutton switches in 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 and 8 button configuration. Wall switches shall include the following features:
  - 1. Two-way infrared (IR) transceiver for use with personal and configuration remote controls.
  - 2. Removable buttons for field replacement with engraved buttons and/or alternate color buttons. Button replacement may be completed without removing the switch from the wall
  - 3. Configuration LED on each switch that blinks to indicate data transmission.
  - 4. Load/Scene Status LED on each switch button with the following characteristics:
    - a. Bi-level LED
    - b. Dim locator level indicates power to switch
    - c. Bright status level indicates that load or scene is active
    - d. Dimming switches shall include seven bi-level LEDs to indicate load levels using 14 steps.
  - 5. Programmable control functionality including:
    - a. Button priority may be configured to any BACnet priority level, from 1-16, corresponding to networked operation allowing local actions to utilize life safety priority
    - b. Scene patterns may be saved to any button other than dimming rockers. Once set, buttons may be digitally locked to prevent overwriting of the preset levels.
  - 6. All digital parameter data programmed into an individual wall switch shall be retained in non-volatile FLASH memory within the wall switch itself. Memory shall have an expected life of no less than 10 years.
- B. BACnet object information shall be available for the following objects:
  - 1. Button state
  - 2. Switch lock control
  - 3. Switch lock status
- C. Two RJ-45 ports for connection to DLM local network.
- D. Multiple digital wall switches may be installed in a room by simply connecting them to the free topology DLM local network. No additional configuration shall be required to achieve multi-way switching.
- E. Load and Scene button function may be reconfigured for individual buttons from Load to Scene, and vice versa.
  - 1. Individual button function may be configured to Toggle, On only or Off only.
  - 2. Individual scenes may be locked to prevent unauthorized change.
  - 3. Fade Up and Fade Down times for individual scenes may be adjusted from 0 seconds to 18 hours.
  - 4. Ramp rate may be adjusted for each dimmer switch.

- 5. Switch buttons may be bound to any load on any load controller or relay panel and are not load type dependent; each button may be bound to multiple loads.
- 6. WattStopper product numbers: LMSW-101, LMSW-102, LMSW-103, LMSW-104, LMSW-105, LMSW-108, LMDM-101. Available in white, light almond, ivory, grey, red and black; compatible with wall plates with decorator opening.

## 2.6 LMCP LIGHTING CONTROL PANELS AND LMZC ZONE CONTROLLER

- A. Hardware: Provide LMCP lighting control panels in the locations and capacities as indicated on the Drawing and schedules. Each panel shall be of modular construction and consist of the following components:
  - 1. Enclosure/Tub shall be NEMA 1, sized to accept an interior with 1 8 relays, 1 24 relays and 6 four-pole contactors, or 1 48 relays and 6 four-pole contactors.
  - 2. Cover shall be configured for surface or flush wall mounting of the panel as indicated on the plans. LMCP panel cover shall have a hinged and lockable door with restricted access to line voltage section of the panel.
  - 3. Interior assembly shall be supplied as a factory assembled component specifically designed and listed for field installation. Interior construction shall provide total isolation of high voltage (Class 1) wiring from low voltage (Class 2) wiring within the assembled panel. Interior assembly shall include intelligence boards, power supply, DIN rails for mounting optional Class 2 control devices, and individually replaceable latching type relays. Panel interiors shall include the following features:
    - a. Removable, plug-in terminal blocks with connections for all low voltage terminations.
    - b. Individual terminal block, override pushbutton, and LED status light for each relay.
    - c. Direct wired switch inputs associated with each relay shall support 2-wire momentary switches only.
    - d. Digital inputs (four RJ-45 jacks) shall support 1-, 2-, 3-, 4-, and 8-button digital switches; digital IO modules capable of receiving 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell inputs; digital IO modules capable of receiving momentary or maintained contact closure inputs or analog sensor inputs; digital daylighting sensors; and digital occupancy sensors. Inputs are divided into two separate digital networks, each capable of supplying 250mA to connected devices.
    - e. True relay state shall be indicated by the on-board LED and shall be available to external control devices and systems via BACnet.
    - f. Automatically sequenced operation of relays to reduce impact on the electrical distribution system when large loads are controlled simultaneously.
    - g. Group and pattern control of relays shall be provided through a simple keypad interface from a handheld IR programmer. Any set of relays can be associated with a group for direct on/off control or pattern (scene) control via a simple programming sequence using the relay override pushbuttons and LED displays for groups 1-8 or a handheld IR programmer for groups 1-99.
    - h. Relay group status for shall be provided through LED indicators for groups 1-8 and via BACnet for groups 1-99. A solid LED indicates that the last group action called for an ON state and relays in the group are on or in a mixed state.
  - 4. Single-pole latching relays with modular plug-in design. Relays shall provide the following ratings and features:

- a. Electrical:
  - 1) 30 amp ballast at 277V
  - 2) 20 amp ballast at 347V
  - 3) 20amp tungsten at 120V
  - 4) 30 amp resistive at 347V
  - 5) 1.5 HP motor at 120V
  - 6) 14,000 amp short circuit current rating (SCCR) at 347V
  - 7) Relays shall be specifically UL 20 listed for control of plug-loads
- b. Mechanical:
  - 1) Replaceable, 1/2 inch KO mounting with removable Class 2 wire harness.
  - 2) Actuator on relay housing provides manual override and visual status indication, accessible from Class 2 section of panel.
  - 3) Dual line and load terminals each support two #14 #12 solid or stranded conductors.
  - 4) Tested to 300,000 mechanical on/off cycles.
- 5. Isolated low voltage contacts provide for true relay status feedback and pilot light indication.
- 6. Power supply shall be a multi-voltage transformer assembly with rated power to supply all electronics, occupancy sensors, switches, pilot lights, and photocells as necessary to meet the project requirements. Power supply to have internal over-current protection with automatic reset and metal oxide varistor protection.
- 7. Where indicated, lighting control panels designated for control of emergency lighting shall be provided with factory installed provision for automatic by pass of relays controlling emergency circuits upon loss of normal power. Panels shall be properly listed and labeled for use on emergency lighting circuits and shall meet the requirements of UL924 and NFPA 70 Article 700.
- 8. Integral system clock shall provide scheduling capabilities for panel-only projects without DLM segment networks or BAS control.
  - a. Each panel shall include digital clock capability able to issue system wide automation commands to up to 11 other panels for a total of 12 tnetworked lighting control panels. Clock shall provide capability for up to 254 independent schedule events per panel for each of the ninety-nine system wide channel groups.
  - b. Clock capability of each panel shall support the time-based energy saving requirements of applicable local energy codes.
  - c. Clock module shall provide astronomic capabilities, time delays, blink warning, daylight savings, and holiday functions and will include a battery back up for clock function and program retention in non-volatile FLASH memory. Clocks that require multiple events to meet local code lighting shut off requirements shall not be allowed.
  - d. Clock capability of each panel shall operate on a basis of ON/OFF or Normal Hours/After Hours messages to automation groups that implement preconfigured control scenarios. Scenarios shall include:
    - 1) Scheduled ON / OFF
    - 2) Manual ON / Scheduled OFF
    - 3) Astro ON / OFF (or Photo ON / OFF)
    - 4) Astro and Schedule ON / OFF (or Photo and Schedule ON / OFF)

- e. User interface shall be a portable IR handheld remote control capable of programming any panel in the system (LMCT-100)
- f. Clock capability of each panel shall employ non-volatile memory and shall retain user programming and time for a minimum of 10 years.
- g. Schedules programmed into the clock of any one panel shall be capable of executing panel local schedule or Dark/Light (photocell or Astro) events for that panel in the event that global network communication is lost. Lighting control panels that are not capable of executing events independently of the global network shall not be acceptable.
- 9. Lighting control panel can operate as a stand-alone system, or can support schedule, group, and photocell control functions, as configured in a Segment Manager controller, via a segment network connection.
- 10. Lighting control panel shall support digital communications to facilitate the extension of control to include interoperation with building automation systems and other intelligent field devices. Digital communications shall be RS485 MS/TP-based using the BACnet protocol.
  - a. Panel shall have provision for an individual BACnet device ID and shall support the full 222 range (0 4,193,304). The device ID description property shall be writable via the network to allow unique identification of the lighting control panel on the network.
  - b. Panel shall support MS/TP MAC addresses in the range of 0 127 and baud rates of 9600k, 38400k, 76800k, and 115.2k bits per second.
  - c. Lighting control relays shall be controllable as binary output objects in the instance range of 1 64. The state of each relay shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property.
  - d. Lighting control relays shall report their true on/off state as binary input objects in the instance range of 1 64.
  - e. The 99 group Normal Hours/After Hours control objects associated with the panel shall be represented by binary value objects in the instance range of 201 299. The occupancy state of each channel group shall be readable and writable by the BAS via the object present value property. Commanding 1 to a channel group will put all relays associated with the channel into the normal hours mode. Commanding 0 or NULL shall put the relays into the after hours mode.
  - f. Setup and commissioning of panel shall not require manufacturer-specific software or a computer. All configuration of the lighting control panel shall be performed using standard BACnet objects or via the handheld IR programming remote. Provide BACnet objects for panel setup and control as follows:
    - 1) Binary output objects in the instance range of 1 64 (one per relay) for on/off control of relays.
    - 2) Binary value objects in the instance range of 1 99 (one per channel) for normal hours/after hours schedule control.
    - 3) Binary input objects in the instance range of 1 64 (one per relay) for reading true on/off state of the relays.
    - 4) Analog value objects in the instance range of 101 199 (one per channel group) shall assign a blink warn time value to each channel. A value of 5 shall activate the blink warn feature for the channel and set a 5-minute grace-time period. A value of 250 shall activate the sweep feature for the channel and enable the use of sweep type automatic wall switches.

- g. Description property for all objects shall be writable via the network and shall be saved in non-volatile memory within the panel.
- h. BO and BV 1 99 objects shall support BACnet priority array with a relinquish default of off and after hours respectively. Prioritized writes to the channel BV objects shall propagate prioritized control to each member relay in a way analogous to the BACnet Channel object described in addendum aa. (http://www.bacnet.org/Addenda/Add-135-2010aa.pdf)
- i. Panel-aggregate control of relay Force Off at priority 2 shall be available via a single BV5 object. Force On at priority 1 shall be available via a single BV4 object.
- j. Lockout of all digital switch buttons connected to a given panel shall be command-able via a single BV2 object. The lock status of any connected switch station shall be represented as BV101-196.
- 11. In addition to the LMCP Relay Panels, an LMZC Zone Controller panel shall be available for zero-relay applications. The panel is designed for applications where LMFC-011 Fixture Controllers or other distributed load controllers are used to switch and/or dim the controlled loads. Key similarities to and differences from the LMCP panel design shall include:
  - a. Use the same intelligence board as the LMCP relay panel.
  - b. Shall not include relay driver boards or relays.
  - c. Have a removable interior section to facilitate installation, and a Tub/Cover. Cover is for surface mounting applications only.
  - d. Tub shall have two interior KOs to allow installation of LMPB-100 Power Boosters. Each installed Power Booster can provide an additional 150 mA for either of the two available DLM local networks provided by the LMZC.
  - e. All programming and networking (whether DLM Local Network and/or Segment Network) capabilities in the LMZC Zone Controller shall be similar to capabilities for LMCP relay panels, except for functions designed for panelmounted HDR relays.
- 12. To aid in project start up, if LMFC Fixture Controllers are connected to an LMZC Zone Controller, Plug n' Go automatic configuration will establish a unique sequence of operation so that all LMFC-controlled fixtures will turn on to 50 percent output when any digital occupancy sensor detects motion.
- 13. WattStopper Product Number: Relay Panels: LMCP8, LMCP24 or LMCP48, Zone Controller: LMZC-301.
- B. User Interface: Each lighting control panel system shall be supplied with at least one handheld configuration tool (LMCT-100). As a remote programming interface the configuration tool shall allow setup, configuration, and diagnostics of the panel without the need for software or connection of a computer. User interface shall have the following panel-specific functions as a minimum:
  - 1. Set network parameters including panel device ID, MS/TP MAC address, baud rate and max master range.
  - 2. Relay Group creation of up to 99 groups. Group creation shall result in programming of all seven key relay parameters for member relays. The seven parameters are as follows: After-hours Override Time Delay, Normal Hours Override Time Delay, Action on Transition to Normal Hours, Action on Transition to After Hours, Sensor Action During Normal Hours, Sensor Action During After Hours, Blink-Warn Time

for After Hours.

- 3. Program up to 254 separate scheduled events. Events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive, and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays. Holidays are also defined through the User Interface.
- 4. Program up to 32 separate Dark/Light events. Events shall have a selectable source as either calculated Astro with delay, or a digital IO module with an integral 0-5V or 0-10V analog photocell. Dark/Light events shall occur on seven day intervals with each day selectable as active or inactive, and shall be configurable as to whether the event is active on holidays.
- 5. Button binding of digital switches to groups shall be accessible via the handheld IR remote and accomplished from the digital switch station.
- 6. Programming of panel location information shall be accomplished by the handheld IR remote and include at a minimum LAT, LON, DST zone, and an approximate city/state location.
- 7. WattStopper Product Number: LMCT-100

# 2.7 PROGRAMMING, CONFIGURATION AND DOCUMENTATION SOFTWARE

- A. PC-native application for optional programming of detailed technician-level parameter information for all DLM products, including all parameters not accessible via BACnet and the handled IR configuration tool. Software must be capable of accessing room-level parameter information locally within the room when connected via the optional LMCI-100 USB programming adapter, or globally for many segment networks simultaneously utilizing standard BACnet/IP communication.
- B. Additional parameters exposed through this method include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Occupancy sensor detection LED disable for performance and other aesthetic spaces where blinking LEDs present a distraction.
  - 2. Six occupancy sensor action behaviors for each controlled load, separately configurable for normal hours and after hours modes. Modes include: No Action, Follow Off Only, Follow On Only, Follow On and Off, Follow On Only with Override Time Delay, Follow Off Only with Blink Warn Grace Time, Follow On and Off with Blink Warn Grace Time.
  - 3. Separate fade time adjustments per load for both normal and after hours from 0 4 hours.
  - 4. Configurable occupancy sensor re-trigger grace period from 0 4 minutes separate for both normal hours and after hours.
  - 5. Separate normal hours and after hours per-load button mode with modes including: Do nothing, on only, off only, on and off.
  - 6. Load control polarity reversal so that on events turn loads off and vice versa.
  - 7. Per-load DR (demand response) shed level in units of percent.
  - 8. Load output pulse mode in increments of 1 second.
  - Fade trip point for each load for normal hours and after hours that establishes the dimmer command level at which a switched load closes its relay to allow for staggered On of switched loads in response to a dimmer.
- C. Generation of reports at the whole file, partial file, or room level. Reports include but are not limited to:
  - 1. Device list report: All devices in a project listed by type.

- 2. Load binding report: All load controller bindings showing interaction with sensors, switches, and daylighting.
- 3. BACnet points report: Per room Device ID report of the valid BACnet points for a given site's BOM.
- 4. Room summary report: Device manifest for each room, aggregated by common BOM, showing basic sequence of operations.
- 5. Device parameter report: Per-room lists of all configured parameters accessible via hand held IR programmer for use with O&M documentation.
- 6. Scene report: All project scene pattern values not left at defaults (i.e. 1 = all loads 100 percent, 2 = all loads 75 percent, 3 = all loads 50 percent, 4 = all loads 25 percent, 5-16 = same as scene 1).
- 7. Occupancy sensor report: Basic settings including time delay and sensitivities for all occupancy sensors.
- D. Network-wide programming of parameter data in a spreadsheet-like programming environment including but not limited to the following operations:
  - 1. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor time delays.
  - 2. Set, copy/paste an entire project site of sensor sensitivity settings.
  - 3. Search based on room name and text labels.
  - 4. Filter by product type (i.e. LMRC-212) to allow parameter set by product.
  - 5. Filter by parameter value to search for product with specific configurations.
- E. Network-wide firmware upgrading remotely via the BACnet/IP network.
  - 1. Mass firmware update of entire rooms.
  - 2. Mass firmware update of specifically selected rooms or areas.
  - 3. Mass firmware upgrade of specific products
- F. WattStopper Product Number: LMCS-100, LMCI-100

## PART 3 EXECUTION

# 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Do not begin installation until measurements have been verified and work areas have been properly prepared.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that required pre-installation meeting specified in Part 1 of this specification has been completed, recorded meeting minutes have been distributed and all outstanding issues noted have been resolved prior to the start of installation.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install system in accordance with the approved system shop drawings and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install all room/area devices using manufacturer's factory-tested Cat 5e cable with preterminated RJ-45 connectors.

**NETWORK LIGHTING SYSTEMS** 

265116 - 15

- 1. If pre-terminated cable is not used for room/area wiring, each field-terminated cable shall be tested following installation and testing results submitted to the Manufacturer's Representative for approval prior to proceeding with the Work.
- 2. Install all room to room network devices using manufacturer-supplied LM-MSTP network wire. Network wire substitution is not permitted and may result in loss of product warranty.
- 3. Low voltage wiring topology must comply with manufacturer's specifications.
- 4. Route network wiring as indicated on the Drawings as closely as possible. Document final wiring location, routing and topology on as built drawings.
- C. All line voltage connections shall be tagged to indicate circuit and switched legs.
- D. Test all devices to ensure proper communication.
- E. Calibrate all sensor time delays and sensitivity to guarantee proper detection of occupants and energy savings. Adjust time delay so that controlled area remains lighted while occupied.
- F. Provide written or computer-generated documentation on the configuration of the system including room by room description including:
  - 1. Sensor parameters, time delays, sensitivities, and daylighting setpoints.
  - 2. Sequence of operation, (e.g. manual ON, Auto OFF. etc.)
  - 3. Load Parameters (e.g. blink warning, etc.)
- G. Post start-up tuning Adjust sensor time delays and sensitivities to meet the Owner's requirements 30 days from beneficial occupancy. Provide a detailed report to the Architect / Owner of post start-up activity.
- H. Tighten all panel Class I conductors from both circuit breaker and to loads to torque ratings as marked on enclosure UL label.
- I. All Class II cabling shall enter enclosures from within low-voltage wiring areas and shall remain within those areas. No Class I conductors shall enter a low-voltage area.
- J. Run separate neutrals for any phase dimmed branch load circuit. Different types of dimming loads shall have separate neutral.
- K. Verify all non-panel-based lighting loads to be free from short circuits prior to connection to room controllers.

## 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing. Notify Architect and Manufacturer in writing a minimum of 3 weeks prior to system start-up and testing.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Manufacturer's service representative shall perform the following inspections and prepare reports.
  - 1. Verify Class I and II wiring connections are terminated properly by validating system

performance.

- 2. Set IP addresses and other network settings of system front end hardware per facilities IT instructions
- 3. Verify / complete task programming for all switches, dimmers, time clocks, and sensors.
- 4. Verify that the control of each space complies with the Sequence of Operation.
- 5. Correct any system issues and retest...
- C. Provide a report in table format with drawings, or using a software file that can be opened in the manufacturer's system software including each room or space that has lighting control installed. Indicate the following:
  - 1. Date of test or inspection.
  - 2. Loads per space, or Fixture Address identification.
  - 3. Quantity and Type of each device installed
  - 4. Reports providing each device's settings.

## 3.4 COMMISSIONING ASSISTANCE

A. Title 24 Acceptance Testing Service; Include additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide a technician for one additional day while the CLCATT performs lighting control acceptance testing in accordance with CAL TITLE 24 P6 including submission of required documentation.

## 3.5 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

- A. Before Substantial Completion, arrange and provide a one-day Owner instruction period to designated Owner personnel. Set-up, starting of the lighting control system and Owner instruction includes:
  - 1. Confirmation of entire system operation and communication to each device.
  - 2. Confirmation of operation of individual relays, switches, and sensors.
  - 3. Confirmation of system Programming, photocell settings, override settings, etc.
  - 4. Provide training to cover installation, programming, operation, and troubleshooting of the lighting control system.

# 3.6 PRODUCT SUPPORT AND SERVICE

A. Factory telephone support shall be available at no cost to the Owner following acceptance. Factory assistance shall consist of assistance in solving application issues pertaining to the control equipment.

END OF SECTION 265116

#### 1. GENERAL

## 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. The Contractor is directed to examine each and every section of these specifications, all drawings relating to the Contract Documents, any and all Addenda, etc., for work described elsewhere that may relate to the provision of the work described herein. Materials and performance requirements are specified elsewhere herein that relate to these systems.
- B. The use of proprietary or copyrighted names or reference to patented trade items within this specification or elsewhere in the Contract Documents is meant to establish a standard of quality and performance. In no way does such use establish a restrictive competitive bidding situation, or exclude materials or equipment that is truly equivalent to the standard of quality. All materials and equipment proposed for installation must meet or exceed all specified requirements and be approved. Known equals are listed, but will require cut sheets with performance parameters to be submitted for final approval at least 10 days prior to bid.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

#### A. Section Includes:

- (a) Work Area Outlets
- (b) 110 Copper Termination Block & Patch Panels
- (c) Horizontal Distribution Cable
- (d) Backbone & DAS Cabling Cable
- (e) Patch Cords and Fiber Jumpers
- (f) Pathways & Penetrations
- (g) Grounding and Bonding
- (h) Firestopping
- (i) Cable System Identification System

# 1.3 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. The intent of this specification section is to cover the materials and installation of a structured cabling system and termination equipment as outlined herein and as detailed on the drawings. Work shall consist of
  - 1. Work area outlets including faceplates, jacks (voice, data, CATV, A/V), and labels. Boxes and conduit are being provided by Div 26 contractor.
  - 2. Voice and data copper station cabling from work area outlets to telecommunications rooms including termination testing and labeling.
  - 3. Voice and data work area equipment cords.
  - 4. Voice and data horizontal cross-connect jumpers and patch cables including labeling.

VOICE-DATA NETWORK

270610-1

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- B. System Description -- Voice and Data station cabling (copper) system shall consist of:
  - 1. Workstation outlet jacks.
  - 2. Voice and data station cabling as specified herein from each workstation outlet to the termination equipment located in the Main Distribution Frame (MDF) or the Intermediate Distribution Frame (IDF).
  - 3. Station Cable Termination Equipment in each MDF and IDF.
  - 4. Final connections of the station cabling at the workstation outlet jack and the termination equipment in each MDF and IDF.
  - 5. Cross connects / patch cable to connect work area outlets to backbone / network electronics.
  - 6. Testing and labeling.

## 1.4 REGULATORY REFERENCES:

- A. All work and materials shall conform in every detail to the rules and requirements of the National Fire Protection Association, the local Electrical Code and present manufacturing standards.
- B. All materials shall be UL or ETL Listed and shall be marked as such. If UL/ETL has no published standards for a particular item, then other national independent testing standards shall apply and such items shall bear those labels. Where UL/ETL has an applicable system listing and label, the entire system shall be so labeled.
- C. All modular jacks, patch cords, consolidation point, and patch cords performance shall be verified (not just tested) by a third party to be category 6 (or 6A) component and channel compliant.
- D. The cabling system described in this is derived from the recommendations made in recognized telecommunications industry standards. The following documents are incorporated by reference:
  - 1. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, Generic Communications Cabling for Customer Premises, February 2009
  - 2. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, Commercial Building Communications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements, February 2009
  - 3. ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, Balanced Twisted-Pair Communications Cabling and Components Standard, August 2009
  - 4. ANSI/TIA-568-C.3, Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standards, June 2008
  - 5. ANSI/TIA–569-A, Commercial Building Standard for Communications Pathways and Spaces, February, 1998
  - 6. ANSI/TIA-606-A, Administration Standard for Communications Infrastructure of Commercial Buildings, May, 2002
  - 7. ANSI/J-STD-607-A, Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Communications, October, 2002
  - 8. TIA-758-A, Customer-Owned Outside Plant Communications Cabling Standard, August 2004.

- 9. TIA-758-A, Customer-Owned Outside Plant Telecommunications Cabling Standard, August 2004.
- 10. ANSI/TIA-1179, Healthcare Facilities Telecommunications Infrastructure Standard
- 11. BICSI TDMM, Building Industries Consulting Services International, Communications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM) 12th Edition.
- 12. National Fire Protection Agency (NFPA 70)
- 13. FCC 47 CFR 68
- 14. NEMA 250
- 15. NEC 2014
- 16. ADA, Americans with Disabilities Act
- E. If this document and any of the documents listed above are in conflict, then the more stringent requirement shall apply. All documents listed are believed to be the most current releases of the documents. The Contractor has the responsibility to determine and adhere to the most recent release when developing the proposal for installation.
- F. This document does not replace any code, either partially or wholly. The contractor must be aware of local codes that may impact this project.

## 1.5 APPROVED VENDORS

- A. The Installation Vendors (Contractors) must at a minimum possess the following qualifications:
  - 1. Be in business a minimum of five (5) years
  - 2. Shall demonstrate satisfaction of sound financial condition and shall be adequately bonded and insured per owner's requirements.
  - 3. Possess those licenses/permits required to perform communications installations in the specified jurisdiction
  - 4. Personnel knowledgeable in local, state, province and national codes and regulations. All work shall comply with the latest revision of the codes and regulations. When conflict exists between local and national codes or regulations, the most stringent codes or regulations shall be followed.
  - 5. Must possess and provide proof of current owners insurance certificates
  - 6. Installers with RCDD on staff are preferred, at least one BICSI certified technician required.
  - 7. Must have prior experience with this type of installation or work activity. The customer may, with full cooperation of the contractor, visit client installations to observe equipment operations and consult with references. Specified visits and discussion shall be arranged through the contractors; however, the contractor's personnel shall not be present during discussions with references. The contractor must provide a minimum of three (3) references of similar jobs, one within the past 6 months and one at least 3 years ago where the same solution was installed.
  - 8. Documentation of ALL certifications to be provided in bid package

9. Outside Plant Projects – will be done by pre approved vendor according to demographic and size of project

## 1.6 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, and supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation of this structured cabling system in compliance with the specifications and drawings. The Telecommunications contractor will provide and install all of the required material to form a complete system whether specifically addressed in the technical specifications or not.
- B. The work shall include, but not be limited to the following:
  - 1. Furnish and install a complete telecommunications wiring infrastructure.
  - 2. Furnish, install, and terminate all UTP and Optical Fiber cable
  - 3. Furnish and install all wall plates, jacks, patch panels, and patch cords.
  - 4. Furnish and install all required cabinets and/or racks as required and as indicated.
  - 5. Furnish any other material required to form a complete system.
  - 6. Furnish and install j-hooks where needed for the horizontal distribution
  - 7. Furnish and install all materials to build out the MDFs/IDFs as depicted on drawings
  - 8. Telecommunications contractor is responsible for the basket tray in MDFs/IDFs. The basket tray for the horizontal distribution may be done by or in coordination with the electrical contractor
  - 9. Perform link testing (100% of horizontal and/or backbone links/channels) and certification of all components.
  - 10. Furnish test results of all cabling to the owner electronically, listed by each closet, then by workstation ID.
  - 11. Adhere and comply with all requirements of Manufacturer Certification.
  - 12. Provide owner training and documentation. (Testing documentation and As-built drawings)

## 1.7 SUBMITTALS

- A. Under the provisions of this request for proposal, prior to the start of work the telecommunications contractor shall:
  - 1. Submit copies of the certification of the company and names of staff that will be performing the installation and termination of the installation to provide proof of compliance of this spec.
  - 2. Submit proof from manufacturer of contractor's good standing in manufacturer's program.
  - 3. No substitutions/alternatives from the manufacturers listed in this document will be permitted. No substituted materials shall be installed except by written approval.
  - 4. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
    - a. Submittals shall include manufacturer's data sheets (cut sheets) and be accompanied by a detailed bill of material, including part numbers and quantities.
  - 5. Shop Drawings:
    - a. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.

## VOICE-DATA NETWORK

- b. Wiring diagrams to show typical wiring schematics including the following:
  - 1) Cross-connects.
  - 2) Patch panels.
  - 3) Patch cords.
- c. Cross-connects and patch panels. Detail mounting assemblies, and show elevations and physical relationship between the installed components.
- d. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
  - 1) Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
  - 2) Clearances for access above and to side of cable trays.
  - 3) Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
  - 4) Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.
- 6. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- 7. Source quality-control reports.
- 8. Field quality-control reports.
- 9. Maintenance Data: For connectors to include in maintenance manuals.
- B. Work shall not proceed without the Owner's approval of the submitted items.

# 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. The work included under this specification consists of furnishing all labor, equipment, materials, and supplies and performing all operations necessary to complete the installation of this structured cabling system in compliance with the specifications and drawings. The contractor will provide and install all of the required material to form a complete system whether specifically addressed in the technical specifications or not. All installers must be employees of the contractor.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Cable shall be stored according to manufacturer's recommendations as a minimum. In addition, cable must be stored in a location protected from theft, vandalism and weather. If cable is stored outside, it must be covered with opaque plastic or canvas with provision for ventilation to prevent condensation and for protection from weather. If air temperature at cable storage location will be below 40 degrees F., the cable shall be moved to a heated (50 degrees F. minimum) location. If necessary, cable shall be stored off site at the contractor's expense.
- B. If the telecommunications contractor wishes to have a trailer on site for storage of materials, arrangements shall be made with the Owner.

# 1.10 DRAWINGS

A. It shall be understood that the electrical details and drawings provided with the specification package are diagrammatic. They are included to show the intent of the specifications and to aid

VOICE-DATA NETWORK

270610-5

the telecommunications contractor in bidding the job. The telecommunications contractor shall make allowance in the bid proposal to cover whatever work is required to comply with the intent of the plans and specifications.

- B. The contractor shall verify all dimensions at the site and be responsible for their accuracy.
- C. Prior to submitting the bid, the telecommunications contractor shall call the attention of the Engineer to any materials or apparatus the telecommunications contractor believes to be inadequate and to any necessary items of work

#### 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.
  - 1. Meet jointly with telecommunications and LAN equipment suppliers, Engineer, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment arrangements and installation interfaces.
  - 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
  - 3. Adjust arrangements and locations of racks, sleeves, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize arrangement and space requirements of utility demarcation, telephone and LAN equipment.
- B. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

# PART 2 - PRODUCTS

# 2.1 EQUIVALENT PRODUCTS

A. Due to the nature and type of communications all products and solutions in this document have a standard of quality listed. Substitutions are listed, but products MUST demonstrate performance equivalency.

## 2.2 WORK AREA OUTLETS

- A. Work area cables shall each be terminated at their designated work area location in the connector types described in the subsections below. Included are modular telecommunication jacks. These connector assemblies shall snap into a faceplate.
- B. The Telecommunications Outlet Assembly shall accommodate:
  - 1. A minimum of two (2) modular jacks unless specified. Additional copper cables as necessary.
  - 2. A blank filler will be installed when extra ports are not used.
  - 3. The same orientation and positioning of jacks and connectors shall be utilized throughout the installation.
  - 4. The modular jack shall incorporate printed label strip on the dust cap module for identifying the outlet. Printed labels shall be permanent and compliant with ANSI/TIA–606-A standard specifications. Hand printed labels shall not be accepted.
- C. Faceplates: Standard of quality is Ortronics Part # OR-403HDJ14

The faceplates shall:

VOICE-DATA NETWORK

270610-6

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- 1. Be of the style as appropriate to fit the modular jack used
- 2. Have mounting screws located under recessed designation windows.
- 3. Comply with ANSI/TIA 606-A work area labeling standard.
- 4. Workstation Outlets: Connector assemblies mounted in faceplate. Provide number of ports as shown on the Drawings.
- 5. Retain one of first two subparagraphs below, or retain both as required to match Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices."
- 6. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic.
- 7. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of UTP, F/UTP, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
- 8. Acceptable substitutions are TE Connectivity, Systimax and Panduit

## D. Voice / Data Jacks: Standard of quality is Ortronics

- 1. Jacks: 100-ohm, unshielded balanced, twisted-pair connector; four-pair, eight-position modular. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 up to 250 MHz.
- 2. All pair combinations must be considered, with the worst-case measurement being the basis for compliance. Modular jack performance shall be third-party verified by a nationally recognized independent testing laboratory.
- 3. The modular jack shall be backwards compatible to Category 3, 5, and 5e.
- 4. The modular jack shall be center tuned to category 6 test specifications.
- 5. Cat 6A jacks to be used for Wireless Access Points for speeds in excess of 1 Gigabit transmission (A/C)
- 6. Acceptable substitutions are TE Connectivity, Systimax and Panduit

Part Number	Description		
OR-HDJ6-36	Ortronics Category 6A T568A/B High Density (HD) Jack Blue (Data)		
OR-HDJ6	Ortronics Category 6A T568A/B High Density (HD) Jack Fog White (Voice)		
OR-HDJ6A-43	Ortronics Category 6A 568A/B High Density (HD) Jack Orange (Wireless A/C)		

## 2.3 110 COPPER TERMINATION BLOCK

- A. The voice cross connect shall be a passive connection between the horizontal termination blocks and the backbone termination blocks. The wall mount frames shall be field terminated kits including all blocks, connecting blocks, and designation strips.
- B. Management rings shall be mounted between vertical columns of blocks to provide management of cross-connect wire.
- C. Backbone and horizontal blocks shall use 4-pair connecting blocks. Blocks shall be oriented so that backbone terminations are located on the left and horizontal frames are located on the right of the termination field when facing the frame assembly.
- D. Standard of quality: Ortronics

#### E. 110 Block Kits shall:

- 1. include both the wiring block in a 50, 100 and 300 pair footprint and the connecting block C6110C5
- 2. be manufactured using fire retardant molded plastic.
- 3. support termination of 22-24 AWG solid conductor
- 4. wiring block shall contain back openings for the feed through of cable
- 5. have color-coded tips on the wiring block and color coding on the connector blocks for installation identification.
- 6. shall use standard termination practice requiring a single conductor 110 impact tool
- 7. have termination hardware that maintains the paired construction of the cable to facilitate minimum untwisting of the wires.
- 8. be backwards compatible to category 3, 5 and 5e

# F. 110 Cross-Connect System Backboard Channels Shall

- 1. be available in 300 and 900 pair sizes.
- 2. allow the mounting of 110 100-pair blocks without legs.
- 3. include bottom trough and grounding bar.
- 4. be wall mountable.
- 5. be of cold roll steel construction.

## G. 110 Wall Mount Vertical Trough Shall

- 1. be available in single channel or dual channel configurations.
- 2. in dual channel configuration shall be used to provide separation for different wiring media.
- 3. be available in 300 pair and 900 pair sizes.
- 4. be wall mountable.
- 5. be used with wall mountable backboard channels. Acceptable configurations include a 300 pair and a 900 pair.
- 6. be of cold roll steel construction.

Note: Project may require horizontal analog and backbone cables to be terminated on patch panels in IDF/MDF's. Contact Telecom Representative for details.

#### 2.4 MODULAR PATCH PANELS

## A. The Modular Patch Panels shall

- 1. meet category 6A component compliance and be verified by a third-party nationally recognized independent testing laboratory
- 2. be backward compatible to category 3, 5 and 5e
- 3. be center tuned to category 6A test specifications
- 4. Standard of Quality is Ortronics

Part Number	Description		
OR-PSAHJU48	48 Port unloaded 2RU Angled Panel (for HD Jacks)		

5. Acceptable Substitutions are TE Connectivity, Systimax or Panduit

## 2.5 HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE

- A. All horizontal data station cable and voice cable shall terminate on modular patch panels (copper), or patch/splice cabinets (fiber) in their respective MDF or IDF as specified on the drawings.
- B. Copper or fiber cable that offers EPDs (Environmental Product Declaration) and / or HPDs (Health Product Declaration) to apply toward LEED certification are PREFERRED.
  - 1. Products covered by EPDs and HPDs contribute towards one (1) point each in the Material and Resources credit (MRc) category for projects pursuing those credits
  - 2. Products that have both EPDs and HPDs will effectively contribute towards two (2) separate credits in the MR category
- C. 100 OHM Category 6 UTP with fire-resistant thermoplastic jacket with separator or divider between pairs.
  - 1. Physical Characteristics:
    - a. Plenum
      - 1) Insulation FEP
      - 2) Jacket: FR, low smoke PVC
      - 3) Nominal Velocity of Propagation: 73
    - b. Non Plenum
      - 1) Insulation: Polyolefin
      - 2) Jacket: FR PVC
      - 3) Nominal Velocity of Propagation: 70
    - c. Solid annealed copper conductors
    - d. 23 AWG copper conductors
    - e. Low-dielectric thermoplastic insulation

f. Pair-separator for improved performance

- g. Characteristic Impedance:  $100 \pm 15$  Ohms
- h. Comply with UL 444
- i. Comply with NFPA 262
- j. Comply with ICEA S-90-661 for mechanical properties.
- k. Comply with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 UTP cables.
- 1. Verified for Category 6 performance by an NRTL
- m. RoHS compliant materials
- 2. Performance Characteristics:
  - a. Guaranteed electrical performance up to 400 MHz
  - b. Guaranteed 3 dB margin over ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 requirements for NEXT and PSNEXT

- c. Guaranteed 4 dB margin over ANSI/TIA-568-C.2 calculated requirements for ACR and PSACR
- d. Printed with unique alpha-numeric code for each package of product
- e. Printed in both feet and meters with the units of length decrementing to indicate the amount of cable remaining in the box.
- f. Tip colors shall be a lighter version of the ring color.
- g. 4 pair UTP for Wireless Access Points for speeds in excess of 1 Gigabit transmission (A/C): Cat 6A with isolation wrap (no ground required) or actual shield (needs grounding).

# 3. Design Make:

a. Standard of quality is Superior Essex Datagain Cat 6 enhanced UTP.

Plenum Part Number	Description
66-240-2B	Data / Blue / CMP
66-240-4B	Voice / White CMP

Non-Plenum Part	Description
Number	
66-240-2A	Data / Blue / CMR
66-240-4A	Voice / White CMR

- b. Acceptable Substitutions are TE Connectivity, Systimax and Panduit
- c. Standard of quality for Cat 6A Superior Essex 10GainXP Plenum (CMP) UTP w/isolation wrap

Plenum Part Number	Description
6H-272-2B	Wireless / Blue / CMP

Non-Plenum Part	Description
Number	
6H-272-2A	Wireless / Blue / CMR

d. Acceptable Substitutions are TE Connectivity, Panduit (Isolation wrap) or Systimax (shielded)

## 2.6 PATCH CORDS

- A. The contractor shall provide factory terminated and tested UTP and optical fiber patch cords and equipment cords for the complete cabling system. The UTP patch cables shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA 568-C for patch cord testing.
- B. Copper (UTP) patch cords shall:
- Standard of quality is Ortronics Cat 6; OR-SPCA6zz-xx (zz=length; xx = color)
   VOICE-DATA NETWORK 270610- 10
   Bardstown Independent Schools Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades
   BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- 2. Standard lengths include, 3 ft, 5 ft, 7 ft, 9 ft, 10 ft, 15 ft.
- 3. use 8 position connector with impedance matched contacts and designed using dual reactance.
- 4. be constructed of 100 ohm, 4 pair, 24 AWG, stranded conductor, unshielded twisted pair copper per the requirements of the ANSI/TIA 568-C.2.
- 5. meet TIA category 6 component specifications in ANSI/TIA 568-C.2
- 6. 100% factory tested to meet category 6 performance and
- 7. ETL or any other nationally recognized 3<sup>rd</sup> party verification
- 8. be capable of universal T568A or T568B wiring schemes.
- 9. Modular connector shall maintain the paired construction of the cable to facilitate minimum untwisting of the wires.
- 10. have "snagless" protection for the locking tab to prevent snagging and to protect locking tab in tight locations and provide bend relief
- 11. be backwards compatible to Category 3, 5 and 5e
- 12. be manufactured by an ISO 9001 registered company.
- 13. Provide one 10 foot Cat6 patch cord for every switch port.
- 14. Provide one 7 foot Cat6 patch cord for every workstation phone and computer.
- 15. The contractor shall include the labor cost in the quote to install all patch cords in the wiring closets as well as the workstation.
- 16. Cat 6A copper patch cords for Wireless Access Points for speeds in excess of 1 Gigabit transmission (A/C): Cat 6A Standard of Quality is Ortronics.
- 17. Acceptable substitutions are Quiktron, TE Connectivity, Systimax and Panduit

## 2.7 PATHWAYS & PENETRATIONS

## A. Conduit

- 1. All conduit work shall meet the requirements of the National Electrical Code.
- 2. All voice, data and video wiring inside rooms shall be protected by metallic conduit or other means such as Legrand/Wiremold or troughs in the floor. Aluminum is not acceptable in caustic environments. EMT conduit shall be used for all interior wiring. All conduits are to be concealed.
- 3. No more than an equivalent of two 90-degree bends are allowed in a run between junction boxes or pull boxes.
- 4. Entrance to junction boxes or distribution panels shall be adjacent to the corners.
- 5. In major renovation and new construction projects where the MDF/IDF are not in alignment, the contract shall include provisions for installation of four riser conduits (4 inches minimum diameter) from the MDF to each IDF. A pull string and appropriate junction pull box shall also be provided in each conduit run to facilitate future installation of cable(s). Maxcell fabric innerduct should be used to create multiple pathways in each 4" conduit.
- 6. All conduits in slab shall be a minimum of 1 inch. All exceptions shall be determined during the design stage of the project and shall be subject to the approval of the engineer.
- 7. All sleeves must protrude 4 inches AFF and below and be capped at both ends. Coordinate with customer for the number of conduits entering the facility. All sleeves <u>must</u> be bonded to the telecommunications bonding system.

VOICE-DATA NETWORK

270610-11

- 8. No horizontal conduit run shall be more than 100 feet between pull boxes.
- 9. Pull boxes must be installed every 180 degrees or 100 feet of the conduit run. All conduit stubs <u>must</u> be bonded to the telecommunications grounding system.

# B. Conduit/Raceway Capacity

1. Conduit shall be sized using industry standard guidelines for telecommunications distribution methods. Guidelines can be found in the Building Industry Consulting Service International (BICSI) Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual and/or cabling manufacturers' guidelines. Utilize Maxcell fabric innerduct to maximize conduit fills

Part Number / Series	Description
MXC4003 series	Standard 4" 3 Cell fabric innerduct
MXP4003 series	Plenum 4" 3 Cell fabric innerduct
MXR4003 series	Riser 4" 3 Cell fabric innerduct
MXD4003 series	Detectable 4" 3 Cell fabric innerduct
MXC3456 series	Standard 3" 3 Cell fabric innerduct
MXP3456 series	Plenum 3" 3 Cell fabric innerduct
MXR3456 series	Riser 3" 3 Cell fabric innerduct
MXD3456 series	Detectable 3" 3 Cell fabric innerduct

## C. Open Top Cable Supports (J-hooks)

- 1. Standard of quality is Erico/Caddy HP series of j-hook
- 2. All open top cable supports (J-hooks) must be suspended from or attached to the structural ceiling or walls with hardware or other installation aids from Caddy specifically designed to support their weight. When used, Caddy J hooks shall be located on 48 to 60 inch centers to adequately support and distribute the cables weight. These types of supports may typically hold up to fifty 0.25-inch diameter cables.
- 3. No other cables shall be run in the same j-hooks along with the voice and data cables. A separate painted (white, red, blue, green) Caddy j-hook system must be provided to facilitate the installation of other low voltage cabling.
- 4. For larger quantities of cables that convene at the Telecommunications Closet, provide Cablofil cable trays or other special ERICO/CADDY supports that are specifically designed to support the required cable weight and volume.
- 5. No plastic j-hooks will be allowed.
- 6. Substituted material must demonstrate product equivalency.

# 2.8 FIRESTOP

- A. Standard of quality is EZ Path Fire rated cable pathway devices shall be used in fire-rated construction for ALL low-voltage, video, data and voice cabling, optical fiber raceways and certain high-voltage cabling where frequent cable moves, adds and changes may occur. Pathways required for high voltage cabling will be detailed on the prints. Such devices shall:
  - 1. Meet the hourly fire-rating of fire rated wall and or floor penetrated.
  - 2. Be tested for the surrounding construction and cable types involved.

- 3. Have UL Systems permitting cable loads from; "Zero to 100% Visual Fill." This requirement eliminates need for fill-ratio calculations to be made by cable technicians to ensure cable load is within maximum allowed by UL System.
- 4. Not have inner fabric liner that tightens around and compresses cables tightly together encouraging potential cable damage or interference.
- 5. Be "Zero-Maintenance", zero-maintenance is defined as; No action required by cabling technician to open and/or close pathway for cable moves, adds or changes, such as, but not limited to:
  - a. Opening or closing of doors.
  - b. Spinning rings to open or close fabric liner.
  - c. Removal and or replacement of any material such as, but not limited to, firestop caulk, putty, pillows, bags, foam muffins, foam, foam plugs, foam blocks, or foam closures of any sort.
  - d. Furnish letter from manufacturer certifying compliance with this definition of "Zero-Maintenance".
- 6. Pathways shall be engineered such that two or more devices may be ganged together for larger cable capacities.
- 7. Pathways shall be engineered to be re-enterable so they can be retrofitted and removed from around existing cables without cutting and re-splicing them.
- 8. Affix adhesive wall label immediately adjacent to devices to communicate to future cable technicians, authorities having jurisdiction and others the manufacturer of the device and the corresponding UL System number installed.
- 9. Cable pathway shall replace conduit sleeves in walls and floors, and;
- 10. When installed individually in floors, devices shall pass through core-drilled opening utilizing tested floor plates.
- 11. When installed individually in floors, devices shall pass through core-drilled opening utilizing tested floor plates.
- 12. When multiple units are ganged in floors, devices shall be anchored by means of a tested grid.
- 13. When installed individually in walls, devices shall pass through core drilled opening utilizing tested wall plates or integrated flanges.
- 14. When multiple units are ganged in walls, devices shall be anchored by means of a tested grid.
- 15. Cable tray shall terminate at each barrier (wall) and resume on the other side such that cables pass independently through devices. Cable tray shall be properly supported on each side of the barrier (wall). Cable tray shall NOT pass through the barrier (wall).
- 16. Substituted material must demonstrate product equivalency.

- B. As an alternate to using a fire-rated or non-rated cable pathway device for single low voltage cables (up to 0.27 in. (7 mm) O.D) penetrating one or two-hour, gypsum board/stud wall assemblies or non-rated assemblies, either as a through-penetration or as a membrane-penetration, a fire-rated EZ Path individual cable grommet may be substituted. The product shall consist of a molded, two-piece, plenum-rated grommet having a foam fire and smoke sealing membrane that conforms to the outside diameter of the individual cable. The grommet product shall be capable of locking into place to secure the cable penetration within the wall assembly. The grommet shall be UL Classified and tested to the requirements of ASTM E814 (UL1479) and CAN/ULC S115.
  - 17. Acceptable Products from STI:

Part Number / Series	Description
EZD22	2" EZ Path Firestop Device
EZD33FWS	3" EZ Path Firestop Device
EZDP133CWK	3" EZ Path Firestop Device Kit (for 4" conduit)
EZDP33FWS	3" EZ Path Firestop Device Kit (square mount)
EZP433W	3" Ganging Accessory (Qty 4) for 3" EZ Paths
EZD44S	6" EZ Path Firestop Device
EZDP44S	6" EZ Path Firestop Device Kit (square or round mount)
EZP544W	Ganging Accessory (Qty1-5) for 6" EZ Paths
EZGxxxxx	Grid for riser applications
RFG2	Individual Cable EZ firestop grommet (10 pack)

# 2.9 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. The facility shall be equipped with a Telecommunications Bonding Backbone (TBB). This backbone shall be used to ground all telecommunications cable shields, equipment, racks, cabinets, raceways, and other associated hardware that has the potential to act as a current carrying conductor. The TBB shall be installed independent of the building's electrical and building ground and shall be designed in accordance with the recommendations contained in the ANSI/TIA-607 Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding Standard.
- B. The main entrance facility/equipment room in each building shall be equipped with a telecommunications main grounding bus bar (TMGB). Each telecommunications room shall be provided with a telecommunications ground bus bar (TGB). The TMGB shall be connected to the building electrical entrance grounding facility. The intent of this system is to provide a grounding system that is equal in potential to the building electrical ground system. Therefore, ground loop current potential is minimized between telecommunications equipment and the electrical system to which it is attached.

- C. All racks, metallic backboards, cable sheaths, metallic strength members, splice cases, cable trays, etc. entering or residing in the TR or ER shall be grounded to the respective TGB or TMGB using a minimum #6 AWG stranded copper bonding conductor and compression connectors.
- D. All wires used for telecommunications grounding purposes shall be identified with a green insulation. Non-insulated wires shall be identified at each termination point with a wrap of green tape. All cables and bus bars shall be identified and labeled in accordance with the System Documentation Section of this specification.
- E. Standard of quality for all grounding and bonding products shall be Ortronics.
- F. Acceptable substitutions are Erico and Panduit

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 WORK AREA OUTLETS

- A. Cables shall be coiled in the in-wall or surface-mount boxes if adequate space is present to house the cable coil without exceeding the manufacturer's bend radius. In hollow wall installations where Caddy box-eliminators are used, excess wire can be stored in the wall. No more than 12" of UTP and 36" of fiber slack shall be stored in an in-wall box, modular furniture raceway, or insulated walls. Excess slack shall be loosely coiled and stored in the ceiling above each drop location when there is not enough space present in the outlet box to store slack cable.
- B. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA 568-C.1 document, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
- C. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 12 mm (one-half inch).
- D. Bend radius of the twisted-pair horizontal cable shall not be less than 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- E. The cable jacket shall be maintained to within 25mm (one inch) of the termination point.
- F. Data jacks, unless otherwise noted in drawings, shall be located in the bottom position(s) of each faceplate. Data jacks in horizontally oriented faceplates shall occupy the right-most position(s).
- G. Voice jacks shall occupy the top position(s) on the faceplate. Voice jacks in horizontally oriented faceplates shall occupy the left-most position(s).

# 3.2 HORIZONTAL DISTRIBUTION CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Cable shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
- B. A pull cord (nylon; 1/8" minimum) shall be co-installed with all cable installed in any conduit.
- C. Cable raceways shall not be filled greater than the ANSI/TIA 569-B maximum fill for the particular raceway type or 40%.
- D. Cables shall be installed in continuous lengths from origin to destination (no splices) except for transition points, or consolidation points.
- E. Where transition points, or consolidation points are allowed, they shall be located in accessible locations and housed in an enclosure intended and suitable for the purpose.
- F. The cable's minimum bend radius and maximum pulling tension shall not be exceeded.
- G. If a J-hook or trapeze system is used to support cable bundles all horizontal cables shall be supported at a maximum of 48 to 60 inch (1.2 to 1.5 meter) intervals. At no point shall cable(s) rest on acoustic ceiling grids or panels.
- H. Horizontal distribution cables shall be bundled in groups of no more than 50 cables. Cable bundle quantities in excess of 50 cables may cause deformation of the bottom cables within the bundle and degrade cable performance.
- I. Cable shall be installed above fire-sprinkler systems and shall not be attached to the system or any ancillary equipment or hardware. The cable system and support hardware shall be installed so that it does not obscure any valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.
- J. Cables shall not be attached to ceiling grid or lighting fixture wires. Where support for horizontal cable is required, the contractor shall install appropriate carriers to support the cabling.
- K. Any cable damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation shall be replaced by the contractor prior to final acceptance at no cost to the Owner.
- L. Cables shall be identified by a self-adhesive label in accordance with the System Documentation Section of this specification and ANSI/TIA 606-A. The cable label shall be applied to the cable behind the faceplate on a section of cable that can be accessed by removing the cover plate.
- M. Unshielded twisted pair cable shall be installed so that there are no bends smaller than four times the cable outside diameter at any point in the run and at the termination field.
- N. Pulling tension on 4-pair UTP cables shall not exceed 25-lbf for a four-pair UTP cable.

# 3.3 HORIZONTAL CROSS CONNECT INSTALLATION

- A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA 568-C standard, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practices.
- B. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 13 mm (0.5 inch).
- C. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable.
- D. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.
- E. The cable jacket shall be maintained as close as possible to the termination point.
- F. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

#### 3.4 COPPER TERMINATION HARDWARE

- A. Cables shall be dressed and terminated in accordance with the recommendations made in the ANSI/TIA-568-C standard, manufacturer's recommendations and best industry practice.
- B. Pair untwist at the termination shall not exceed 12 mm (one-half inch).
- C. Bend radius of the cable in the termination area shall not exceed 4 times the outside diameter of the cable
- D. Cables shall be neatly bundled and dressed to their respective panels or blocks. Each panel or block shall be fed by an individual bundle separated and dressed back to the point of cable entrance into the rack or frame.
- E. The cable jacket shall be maintained to within 25 mm (one inch) of the termination point.
- F. Each cable shall be clearly labeled on the cable jacket behind the patch panel at a location that can be viewed without removing the bundle support ties. Cables labeled within the bundle, where the label is obscured from view shall not be acceptable.

# 3.5 FIRESTOP SYSTEM

A. All firestop systems shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer recommendations and shall be completely installed and available for inspection by the local inspection authorities prior to cable system acceptance.

## 3.6 GROUNDING SYSTEM

VOICE-DATA NETWORK

270610-17

- A. The TBB shall be designed and/or approved by a qualified PE, licensed in the state that the work is to be performed. The TBB shall adhere to the recommendations of the ANSI/TIA 607-A standard, and shall be installed in accordance with best industry practice.
- B. Installation and termination of the main bonding conductor to the building service entrance ground shall be performed by a licensed electrical contractor.

# 3.7 IDENTIFICATION AND LABELING

- A. The contractor shall develop and submit for approval a labeling system for the cable installation. The Owner will negotiate an appropriate labeling scheme with the successful contractor. At a minimum, the labeling system shall clearly identify all components of the system: racks, cables, panels and outlets. The labeling system shall designate the cables origin and destination and a unique identifier for the cable within the system. Racks and patch panels shall be labeled to identify the location within the cable system infrastructure. All labeling information shall be recorded on the as-built drawings and all test documents shall reflect the appropriate labeling scheme. Labeling shall follow the guidelines of ANSI/TIA-606-A.
  - B. Comply with requirements in Division 09 Section "Interior Painting" for painting backboards. For fire-resistant plywood, do not paint over manufacturer's label.
  - C. Cable Schedule: Post in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
  - D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors. Follow convention of ANSI/TIA-606-B. Furnish electronic record of all drawings, in software and format selected by Owner.

## E. Cable and Wire Identification:

- 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
- 2. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
  - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device shall be identified with name and number of particular device as shown.
  - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
- 3. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where

similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

- 4. Both ends of all backbone cable shall be labeled. Labels will be self laminating and machine generated. The label shall contain the following information:
  - a. The Origination (TR it is feeding from).
  - b. The Destination (TR it is feeding).
  - c. Number of pairs or fibers
- 5. Both ends of all horizontal cables shall be labeled. Labels shall be self-laminating and machine generated. The cable, workstation faceplate, panel ports and block positions shall be labeled with the room number, location in room, outlet type & # (data D1, D2, etc). In rooms with multiple outlets, label clockwise as you enter the room: 1, 2, 3 e.g. a data port at the first drop location to the left of Room 216 door would be (216-1 D1). When terminating workstation cables in the TR, organize and label the cables in numeric room number order at the patch panel.
- 6. CNS will approve all labeling schematics prior to installation. "As-Built" drawing with all outlets identified shall be provided.
- F. Labels shall be self-laminating or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color. Handwritten labels will not be acceptable.
  - 1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flex as cables are bent.
  - 2. All labeling methodology, identification logic, and materials will be approved by customer prior to installation.
  - 3. If existing labeling scheme is in place, all labeling will defer to currant scheme as to stay consistent with facility.

#### 3.8 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

#### A. General

- 1. All cables and termination hardware shall be 100% tested for defects in installation and to verify cabling system performance under installed conditions according to the requirements of ANSI/TIA 568-C; marginal passes (\*PASS) are not acceptable. All pairs of each installed cable shall be verified prior to system acceptance. Any defect in the cabling system installation including but not limited to cable, connectors, feed through couplers, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced in order to ensure 100% useable conductors in all cables installed.
- 2. All cables shall be tested in accordance with this document, the ANSI/TIA standards, the Ortronics Certification Program Information Manual and best industry practice. If any of

these are in conflict, the Contractor shall bring any discrepancies to the attention of the project team for clarification and resolution.

# B. Copper Channel Testing

- 1. All twisted-pair copper cable links shall be tested for continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens and performance as indicated below. Additional testing is required to verify Category performance.
- 2. Horizontal cabling shall be tested using a Level III test unit for category 6A performance compliance.
- 3. The basic tests required are:
  - a. Wire Map
  - b. Length
  - c. Attenuation
  - d. NEXT (Near end crosstalk)
  - e. Return Loss
  - f. ELFEXT Loss
  - g. Propagation Delay
  - h. Delay skew
  - i. PSNEXT (Power sum near-end crosstalk loss)
  - j. PSELFEXT (Power sum equal level far-end crosstalk loss)
- 4. Continuity Each pair of each installed cable shall be tested using a test unit that shows opens, shorts, polarity and pair-reversals, crossed pairs and split pairs. Shielded/screened cables shall be tested with a device that verifies shield continuity in addition to the above stated tests. The test shall be recorded as pass/fail as indicated by the test unit in accordance with the manufacturers' recommended procedures, and referenced to the appropriate cable identification number and circuit or pair number. Any faults in the wiring shall be corrected and the cable re-tested prior to final acceptance.
- 5. Length Each installed cable link shall be tested for installed length using a TDR type device. The cables shall be tested from patch panel to patch panel, block to block, patch panel to outlet or block to outlet as appropriate. The cable length shall conform to the maximum distances set forth in the ANSI/TIA 568-C Standard. Cable lengths shall be recorded, referencing the cable identification number and circuit or pair number. For multi-pair cables, the shortest pair length shall be recorded as the length for the cable.
- 6. Category 6A Performance

Shall meet the channel requirements outlined below for a 100-meter, 4-connector channel.

Channel Margin Guarantees

Parameter

Margin vs. TIA-568-

VOICE-DATA NETWORK

270610-20

	C.2
Insertion Loss	3%
NEXT	5 dB
PSNEXT	5 dB
Return Loss	3 dB
ACRF	5 dB
PSACRF	5 dB
ACR	5 dB
PSACR	5 dB

# C. Fiber Testing

- 1. Testing procedures shall be in accordance with the following:
  - a. ANSI/TIA 568-B
  - b. ANSI/TIA 568-B.1
  - c. ANSI/TIA 526-7, Method A.1
  - d. ANSI/TIA 526-14A, Method B
  - e. TSB-140 Tier 1 fiber testing is required. Tier 2 Fiber Testing is recommended

# 2. Preparation

- a. Properly clean all connectors, adapters, and jumpers prior to testing.
- b. Insure that the testing jumpers are of the same fiber core diameter and connector type as the fibers to be tested.
- c. The power meter shall be properly calibrated prior to testing. Contractor to provide written confirmation of the calibration, with the power meter serial number, to the Owner, if requested. If this documentation is not available upon request, the Contractor shall re-test all optical fiber cables after documented calibration of the power meter is accomplished.

# 3. Test Equipment

a. Optical power meter and source (Certification tester Fluke or Agilent preferred). Suitable OTDR with launch cable for Tier 2 testing. OTDR Launch Cable length recommendation is 75 meters for MMF and 300 meters for SMF systems.

# 4. Testing

- a. Insure that the power meter and light source are set to the same wavelength prior to testing each fiber.
- b. Connect an appropriate test jumper to the light source and power meter.
- c. Power on both the power source and light meter, allowing them to stabilize.
- d. Record the reference power reading in dB. If the jumper is removed from the light source for any reason, the reference power reading must be re-established.
- e. Insert a second appropriate jumper, using an appropriate adapter, between the first jumper and the power meter. Record the power reading in dB.
- f. Reference TSB-140 for additional recommendations and testing guidelines.
- g. Provide written documentation of all test results to owner. Provide electronic copy of test results, in original tester format, to manufacturer when registering project for warranty on-line.

## 3.9 SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

VOICE-DATA NETWORK

270610-21

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- A. Upon completion of the installation, the telecommunications contractor shall provide three (3) full documentation sets to the Engineer for approval. Documentation shall include the items detailed in the sub-sections below.
- B. Documentation shall be submitted within ten (10) working days of the completion of each testing phase (e.g. subsystem, cable type, area, floor, etc.). This is inclusive of all test result and draft as-built drawings. Draft drawings may include annotations done by hand. Machine generated (final) copies of all drawings shall be submitted within 30 working days of the completion of each testing phase. At the request of the Engineer, the telecommunications contractor shall provide copies of the original test results.
- C. The Engineer may request that a 10% random field re-test be conducted on the cable system, at no additional cost, to verify documented findings. Tests shall be a repeat of those defined above. If findings contradict the documentation submitted by the telecommunications contractor, additional testing can be requested to the extent determined necessary by the Engineer, including a 100% re-test. This re-test shall be at no additional cost to the Owner.

## 3.10 TEST RESULTS

- A. Test documentation shall be provided on disk within three weeks after the completion of the project. The disk shall be clearly marked on the outside front cover with the words "Project Test Documentation", the project name, and the date of completion (month and year). The results shall include a record of test frequencies, cable type, conductor pair and cable (or outlet) I.D., measurement direction, reference setup, and crew member name(s). The test equipment name, manufacturer, model number, serial number, software version and last calibration date will also be provided at the end of the document. Unless the manufacturer specifies a more frequent calibration cycle, an annual calibration cycle is anticipated on all test equipment used for this installation. The test document shall detail the test method used and the specific settings of the equipment during the test as well as the software version being used in the field test equipment.
- B. The field test equipment shall meet the requirements of ANSI/TIA 568-C including applicable TSB's and amendments. The appropriate Level III tester shall be used to verify Category 6A cabling systems.
- C. Printouts generated for each cable by the wire (or fiber) test instrument shall be submitted as part of the documentation package. The telecommunications contractor must furnish this information in electronic form (CD-ROM).
- D. Test documentation shall also be provided to the manufacturer within three weeks after the completion of the project. Test results shall be uploaded when registering the project for warranty using the manufacturer's on-line system. Test results shall be in the tester's original format from an approved tester listed on manufacturer's website. All test results must show a PASS; marginal passes (\*PASS) are not accepted.

E. When repairs and re-tests are performed, the problem found and corrective action taken shall be noted, and both the failed and passed test data shall be documented.

## 3.11 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings are to include cable routes and outlet locations. Outlet locations shall be identified by their sequential number as defined elsewhere in this document. Numbering, icons, and drawing conventions used shall be consistent throughout all documentation provided. The Owner will provide floor plans in paper and electronic (DWG, AutoCAD rel. 14) formats on which as-built construction information can be added. These documents will be modified accordingly by the telecommunications contractor to denote as-built information as defined above and returned to the Owner.
- B. The Contractors shall annotate the base drawings and return a hard copy (same plot size as originals) and electronic (AutoCAD rel. 14) form.

#### PART 4 - WARRANTY AND SERVICES

#### 4.1 WARRANTY

- A. A warranty shall be provided for all internal infrastructure wiring as it pertains to voice and data networking for both copper and fiber systems. All installations must be performed according to the manufacturer's System Warranty and Performance Application.
- B. The warranty will combine an extended product and applications assurance warranty for a minimum of 25 years.
- C. An Extended Product Warranty shall be provided which warrants functionality of all components used in the system from the date of registration. The Extended Product Warranty shall warrant the installed horizontal and/or backbone copper, and both the horizontal and the backbone optical fiber portions of the cabling system.
- D. The Application Assurance Warranty shall cover the failure of the wiring system to support the applications that are designed for the link/channel specifications of ANSI/TIA-568-B.1. These applications include, but are not limited to, 10BASE-T, 100BASE-T, 1000BASE-T, and 155 Mb/s ATM.
- E. The contractor shall provide a warranty on the physical installation.

## 4.2 CONTINUING MAINTENANCE

A. The contractor shall furnish an hourly rate with the proposal submittal, which shall be valid for a period of one year from the date of acceptance. This rate will be used when cabling support is required to affect moves, adds, and changes to the system (MACs). MACs shall be performed by a certified Contractor and shall be added to the warranty when registered with manufacturer.

VOICE-DATA NETWORK

270610-23

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

# 4.3 FINAL ACCEPTANCE & SYSTEM CERTIFICATION

A. Completion of the installation, in-progress and final inspections, receipt of the test and as-built documentation, and successful performance of the cabling system for a two week period will constitute acceptance of the system. Upon successful completion of the installation and subsequent inspection, the end user shall be provided with a certificate, from the manufacturer, registering the installation.

END OF SECTION 270610

## SECTION 275313 – GPS WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEMS

# 1. GENERAL REQUIREMENTS AND SCOPE

- A. Furnish and install a complete new GPS wireless clock system using Primex Wireless Inc. GPS wireless system.
- B. All bids shall be based on the equipment as specified herein. The specifying authority must approve any alternate system.
  - 1) Section Includes:
    - a. Transmission Systems
    - b. GPS Receiver
    - c. Primary Transmitter
    - d. Satellite Transmitter
    - e. Clocks
    - f. Analog
    - g. Digital

# C. Related Sections:

1) Division 260526 – Grounding.

## D. References:

- 1) This Technical Specification and Associated Drawings.
- 2) Primex Wireless GPS Satellite Time System User Manual.
- 3) Primex Wireless Extended Range 1 W User Guide.

## E. Definitions:

1) GPS: Global Positioning System, a worldwide system that employs 24 satellites in an integrated network to determine geographic location anywhere in the world, and which employs and transmits atomic time, the most accurate and reliable time.

# F. System Description:

- 1) GPS wireless clock system shall continually synchronize clocks throughout the facility, and shall be capable of clock readouts in multiple time zones where desired.
- 2) The system shall synchronize all clocks to each other. The system shall utilize GPS technology to provide atomic time. The system shall not require hard wiring. Clocks shall automatically adjust for Daylight Saving Time.
- 3) The system shall include an internal clock reference so that failure of the GPS signal shall not cause the clocks to fail in indicating time.

GPS WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM

275313-1

- 4) The system shall incorporate a "fail-safe" design so that failure of any component shall not cause failure of the system. Upon restoration of power or repair of failed component, the system shall resume normal Operation without the need to reset the system or any component thereof.
- 5) Clock locations shall be as indicated, and clocks shall be fully portable, capable of being relocated at any time.
- 6) The system must operate in accordance with a "Radio Station Authorization", Form FCC 601 LM, granted by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC). This license will be issued to and held by the end user.

## G. Regulatory Requirements:

- 1) Equipment and components furnished shall be of manufacturer's latest model.
- 2) The end user will hold a license, known as a "Radio Station Authorization" granted by the FCC.
- 3) This license grants the end user protected use for wireless transmission at the designated frequency.
- 4) FCC 1068 A "Telecommunications Bureau Supplemental Information" must be completed and signed by end user prior to license issuance.
- 5) This license will designate a unique "call sign" for each end user.
- 6) Transmitter and receiver shall comply with Part 90 of FCC rules as follows:
  - a. This device may not cause harmful interference, and this device must accept interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.
  - b. Transmitter frequency shall be governed by FCC Part 90.35.
  - c. Transmitter output power shall be governed by FCC Part 90 257 (b).
- 7) System shall be installed in compliance with local and state authorities having jurisdiction.

# H. Submittals:

- 1) Product Data: Submit complete catalog data for each component, describing physical characteristics and schematic interconnect drawing along with method of installation. Submit brochure showing available colors and finishes of clocks.
- 2) Extended Warranty: Submit copy of optional 4 year extended warranty. Purchased from manufacturer. Primex Wireless Model 14992.
- 3) Operating License: Submit evidence of application for FCC Radio Station Authorization prior to installing equipment. Furnish the license or a copy of the application for the license, to the Owner/End User prior to operating the equipment. The original license must be delivered to

GPS WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM

275313-2

the Owner/End User.

- 4) Samples: Submit one clock for approval. Approved sample shall be tagged and shall be installed in the work at location directed.
- 5) Manufacturer's Instructions: Submit complete installation, set-up and maintenance instructions.

# I. Substitutions:

- 1) Proposed substitutions, to be considered, shall be manufactured of equivalent materials that meet or exceed specified requirements of this Section.
- 2) Proposed substitutions shall be identified not less than 10 days prior to bid date.
- 3) Other systems requiring wiring and/or conduit between master and clocks will not be accepted.
- 4) Other systems using wireless technology in an unlicensed frequency range will not be accepted.
- 5) Other systems using wireless technology where the license is held by any party other than the end user will not be accepted.

# J. Quality Assurance:

1) Permits: Obtain operating license for the transmitter from the FCC.

# 2) Qualifications:

- a. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing commercial time system products with a minimum of 30 continuous years of documented experience including 4 years experience producing GPS wireless time systems.
- b. Installer: Company with documented experience in the installation of commercial time systems.
- c. Prior to installation, a site survey must be performed to determine proper transmitter placement.

## K. Delivery Storage and Handling:

- 1) Deliver all components to the site in the manufacturer's original packaging. Packaging shall contain manufacturer's name and address, product identification number, and other related information.
- 2) Store equipment in finished building, unopened containers until ready for installation.

# L. Project Site Conditions:

Clocks shall not be installed until painting and other finish work in each room is complete.

GPS WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM

275313-3

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades

BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- 2) Coordinate installation of GPS receiver for access to the roof or exterior side wall so that the bracket and related fasteners are watertight.
- 3) Coordinate installation of system antenna for access to the roof to comply with safety standards detailed in manufacturers instructions.

# M. System Startup:

1) At completion of installation and prior to final acceptance, turn on the equipment; ensure that all equipment is operating properly, and that all clocks are functioning.

# N. Warranty:

1) Manufacturer will provide a 1 year warranty on GPS receiver, transmitter, and satellite transmitter. Manufacturer will offer an optional 4 year extended warranty Primex Wireless Part Number14998. All other components will have a 1 year warranty.

## 2. PRODUCTS

#### A. Manufacturer:

 GPS wireless clock system shall be manufactured by Primex Wireless, Inc., N3211 County Road H, Lake Geneva WI 53147 (800) 537-0464 FAX (262) 248-0061 www.primexwireless.com.

# B. Sequence of Operation:

1) Transmitter Operation: When power is first applied to the transmitter, it checks for and displays the software version. It then checks the position of the switches and stores their position in memory. The transmitter looks for the GPS time signal. Once the transmitter updates its internal clock every time it receives valid time data from the GPS.

# 2) Analog Clock Operation:

- a. Apply power or insert batteries. Follow set up procedures detailed in manufacturer's instructions.
- b. After initial setup, the clock will shut off the receiver. Six times each day, the microprocessor will activate the receiver and starting with the stored channel, it will again look for a valid time signal. If necessary, the clocks will resynchronize to the correct time.
- c. If the clock has not decoded a valid time signal for a pre-determined number of days, it will go to a step mode. Non signal reception can be caused by low battery voltage. If this occurs, replace the batteries.

# C. Equipment:

1) General: The clock system shall include a transmitter, a roof or window mounted GPS receiver, indicating clocks, and all accessories for complete operation.

GPS WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM

275313-4

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Upgrades BG# 17-071 SCB 1635

- 2) GPS Receiver: GPS roof mounted, with 10 foot cable (3m) attached (additional Primex Wireless extension cable available: 50ft (15.25m), 100 ft (30.5m), and 200 ft (61m). Coordinate with exact site conditions and furnish accordingly.
- 3) The GPS Receiver shall be a complete GPS receiver including antenna in a waterproof case, designed for roof or outdoor mounting. Provide mounting bracket for attachment to roof structure.
- 4) The GPS Receiver cable must be plenum rated where required by local code.
- 5) Transmitter: Primex Wireless Model 14400-E, consisting of wireless transmitter with GPS receiver, a surge suppressor/battery backup, and a mounting shelf. Unit shall obtain current atomic time from satellite. The clock system shall transmit time continuously to all clocks in the system.
- 6) Transmission:
  - a. Frequency Range: 72.100 to 72.400 MHz.
- 7) Transmission Power: 1 watt (30dBm) maximum.
- 8) Radio technology: narrowband FM.
- 9) Number of channels: 16.
- 10) Channel bandwidth: 20 kHz maximum.
- 11) Transition mode: one-way communication.
- 12) Data rate: 2 KBps.
- 13) Operating range: 32 degree F to 158 degrees F (0 degrees C. to 70 degrees C).
- 14) Transmitter:
  - a. Transmitter output power: +26 to +30 dBm.
- 15) Frequency deviation: +/- 4 kHz
- 16) Transmitter power requirements: 120 VAC 60 Hz.
- 17) Internal power requirements: 5 VDC.
- 18) Carrier frequency stability: +/- 20 ppm.
- 19) Transmitter shall have 16 selectable channels to assure interference-free reception.

- 20) Transmitter shall have the following switches:
  - a. Time zone adjustment switches for all time zones in the world. Includes: Eastern, Central, Mountain, Pacific, Alaska, and Hawaii.
- 21) Daylight Saving Time bypass switch.
- 22) 12-hour or 24-hour display.
- 23) Transmitter housing shall be black metal case, 16-3/4 inches (424.4mm) by 12 inches (304.8mm) by 1-7/8 inches (46.4mm) in size.
- 24) An external antenna is included with the transmitter model number. The antenna connects to the transmitter via a 50-ohm 100 ft. coaxial cable. Transmitter housing shall incorporate a display, which shall include the following:
  - a. Time readout
  - b. AM and PM indicator if 12-hour time display is set
  - c. Day and date readout
  - d. Indicator for daylight savings or standard time
  - e. LED which shall flash red in event of reception problem
  - f. GPS reception indicator
- 25) Transmitter shall contain an internal clock such that failure of reception from the GPS will not disable the operation of the clocks.
  - a. Power supply (included)
  - b. Input: 120 volt AC 50/60 Hz, 0.4 amp.
  - c. Output: 9 volt DC, 1.5 amp.

## 26) Antenna:

a. An external antenna is included with the transmitter model number. The antenna connects to the transmitter via a 100 ft. (30.5m) 50-ohm coaxial cable.

# 27) Antenna:

- a. Dimensions: radiating element 29.4 inches (747mm)
- b. Ground radials 41.5 inches (1063 mm)
- c. Equivalent flat plate area: 0.68 ft2 (0.063m2)
- d. Polarization: Vertical
- e. H-plane beamwidth: omni
- f. E-plane beamwidth: 78° (half power)
- g. Max. Input power (75 watts @ 50°)
- h. Gain: 0 dBd
- i. VSWR (max) <: 1.5
- j. Frequency range: 68-78 MHz (broadband)
- k. Impedance: 50 ohms

## **GPS WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM**

- 1. Lightning Protection: Direct Ground
- m. Connector N female
- n. Pole or Wall Mountable
- o. Mounting hardware supplied
- 28) Optional Non-penetrating antenna mast kit:
  - a. Primex Wireless Model ANT-NP1
  - b. Installer must provide ballast material per manufacturer's instructions.
- 29) Building mount antenna mast kit.
  - a. Primex Wireless Model ANT-P1
  - b. Wind survival rating 120mph (200 kph)
- 30) Additional Equipment:
  - a Wireless Receiver Switches: Switches shall receive time packets from the Primary Transmitter and relay the synchronized time to the Satellite Transmitter connected to it. The unit shall include the following:
    - i. Antenna mounted on top of the switch housing, 11-1/2 inches (292mm) long.
    - ii. Power Supply:
      - (1) Input 120 VAC 50/60 Hz, 0.4 amps
      - (2) Output: 9 volt DC, 1.5 amps
    - iii. RS 232 data cable, 5 feet (1.5mm) long
    - iv. Daylight Savings Time bypass switch
    - v. Dimensions: 4-1/4 inches (108mm) long, 5/-3/4 inches (146mm) wide, 1-1/4 inches (31.75mm) deep.
    - vi. Weight: 12 ounces (.34kg)
    - vii. Operating Range: 32 degrees F to 158 degrees F. (0 to 70 degrees C)
  - b. Satellite Transmitters Primex Wireless Model 14401: Satellite Transmitters shall receive the signal from the Wireless Receiver Switches and transmit the signal to the devices in its vicinity, which are out of the range from the Master Transmitter. The unit shall include the following:
    - i. Antenna mounted on top of the housing, 46 inches (1168mm) long.
    - ii. Wireless Receiver Switch.
    - iii. Power Supply Input: 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz, 0.4 amp.
    - iv. Output: 9 volt DC, 1.5 amps.
    - v. 6 foot (1.83m) cord.
    - vi. Transmission Power: 1 watt maximum
    - vii. 72 MHz frequency.
  - c. Traditional analog clocks (battery): Analog clocks shall be wall mounted. Clocks shall have polycarbonate frame and polycarbonate lens. Face shall be white. Hour and minute hands shall be black.

## **GPS WIRELESS CLOCK SYSTEM**

- i. 9 inch (228.6mm) diameter analog clock: Primex Model 14280
- ii. 12-1/2 inch (317.5mm) diameter analog clock: Primex Model 14155
- iii. 16 inch (406.4mm) diameter analog clock: Primex Model 14163
- iv. 24 inch (610mm) diameter analog clock: Primex Model 14346
- v. Additional colors, finishes, and dial faces are available from manufacturer.
- d. Analog clocks shall be battery-operated, and shall have minimum 5-year battery life.
- e. Analog clocks shall be capable of automatically adjusting for Daylight Saving Time. An on-off switch located on the transmitter shall disable this function if desired.
- f. Time shall be automatically updated from the transmitter 6 times per day.
- g. Analog clocks shall remember the time during changing of batteries.
- h. 9 inch (228.6mm) and 12.5 inch (317.5mm) analog clocks shall have a tamper proof/theft resistant clock lock mounting slots.
- i. Analog clock receivers shall be as follows:
  - i. Receiver sensitivity: >-110 dBm
  - ii. Receiver power: two batteries
  - iii. Antenna type: internal iv. Antenna gain: -7 dBd
- j. If the transmitter stops transmitting valid time signals due to power failure, the clocks will continue to function as accurate quartz clocks until a valid time signal is decoded. If signal transmission is not restored after 96 hours, the second hand will "five step" as a visual indicator that the signal has been lost. Should the clocks lose power and signal, the clocks will not function.
- k. Analog clock faces shall bear Owner's logo as indicated on the drawings.
- 1. Traditional analog clocks (AC): Analog clocks shall be wall mounted. Clocks shall have polycarbonate frame and polycarbonate lens. Face shall be white. Hour and minute hands shall be black.
  - i. 12-1/2 inch (317.5mm) diameter analog clock, 24 VAC: Primex Model 14323
  - ii. 12-1/2 inch (317.5mm) diameter analog clock, 120 VAC, Primex Model 14306
  - iii. Additional colors, finishes, and dial faces are available from manufacturer.
- m. Analog clocks shall be AC powered (24 VAC or 120 VAC). Clocks must have an 18 inch (457.2mm) cord with 2 prong plug 9120 VAC) or pigtail(24 VAC) to connect to power source.
- n. Analog clocks shall be capable of adjusting for Daylight Saving Time.

- o. Time shall be automatically be updated from the transmitter 6 times per day.
- p. If power is interrupted, the clock will stop until power resumes. Upon resumption of power, the clock will self correct to the current time.
- q. Clocks shall have a tamper proof/theft resistant clock lock mounting slots.
- r. Analog clock receivers shall be as follows:
  - i. Receiver sensitivity: >-110 dBm
  - ii. Receiver power: 24 VAC or 120 VAC (see model #)
  - iii. Antenna type: internaliv. Antenna gain: -7 dBd
- s. If transmitter stops transmitting valid time signals due to power failure, the clocks will continue to function as accurate quartz clocks until a valid time signal is decoded. If signal transmission is not restored after 48 hours, the second hand will "five step" as a visual indicator that the signal has been lost. Should the clocks lose power and signal, the clocks will not function.
- t. Analog clock faces shall bear Owner's logo as indicated.
- u. Digital Clocks: Primex Wireless Model 14201, 4 inch (101.6mm), 7 segment LED display. Clocks shall have polycarbonate frame and polycarbonate lens. LED digits shall be red or green. Overall dimensions: 18 inches (457.2mm) long, 8 inches (203.2mm) wide, 3 inches (76.2mm) deep.
- v. Digital clocks must be able to receive synchronized time signal from Primex Wireless master or satellite transmitter.
- w. Digital clocks must have time and date option.
- x. Digital clocks shall be capable of automatically adjusting for Daylight Savings Time
- y. Power Supply: 120 VAC, 50-60 cycle.
- z. Digital clocks must be viewable from 150 feet (45.7m).
- aa. Wire guards: Provide one for each analog clock as follows:
  - i. Analog clock wire guard Primex Wireless Model 14131, 14 by 14 inch (355.6 by 355.6 mm) size, for nominal 12-1/2 inch (317.5 mm) diameter analog clocks.
  - ii. Analog clock wire guard Primex Wireless Model 14123, 18 by 18 inch (457.2 by 457.2mm) size, for 16 inch (406.4mm) diameter analog clocks.
  - iii. Digital clock wire guard Primex Wireless Model 14388 for 2. 5 inch (63.5mm) LED digital clocks.
  - iv. Digital wire guard Primex Wireless Model 14389 for 4 inch (101.6mm) LED digital clocks.

- bb. Cable Connection Sealant: Radio Shack Coaxial Cable Connector Sealant 278-1645, or approved electrical grade silicone sealant.
- cc. Transmitter Rack.
  - i. Primex Wireless Model 14005, 3 inch (76.2mm) x 16.5 inch (419mm) x 18 inch (457mm), 18 gauge metal, epoxy covered.

## 3. EXECUTION:

#### A. Examination:

- 1) Verify that construction is complete in spaces to receive equipment and that rooms are clean and dry.
- 2) Verify that 120 volt electrical outlet is located within 6 feet (1.83m) of location of transmitter and the outlet is operational and properly grounded.

## B. Installation:

- 1) Furnish all equipment necessary for a complete and operable system.
- 2) GPS Unit: Install on roof in location indicated, in clear view of the sky. Install unit in location free from standing water, and above accumulations of leaves or debris. Seal cable connection to GPS with cable connection sealant. Any added cable lengths must be protected from outside elements.
- 3) Transmitter:
  - a. Locate transmitter in a penthouse, electrical closet or telecommunications room in a central location in the building. Clearance around all sides of the transmitter to comply with local building codes.
  - b. Transmitter is connected to external antenna via a 50 ohm coaxial cable. Typical length 100ft (30.5m). Cable routing should comply with ANSI EIA/TIA-569-A and local building codes. If the cable is routed through conduit, the conduit should be a minimum of 2 inch (50.8mm) diameter.
  - c. Transmitter enclosure must be bonded to an earth ground per ANSI EIA/TIA 607, NEC Article 250, and local building codes.

## 4) Antenna:

- a. Antenna should be mounted to a mast on the roof of the building connecting to the transmitter via a 50-ohm coaxial cable. Consult manufacturer's instruction manual for specific clearances and mounting instructions.
- b. Antenna must be bonded to an earth ground per ANSI EIA/TIA 607, NEC Article 250, and local building codes. Analog clocks (battery): Perform the following operations with each clock.
- 5) Set clock to correct time in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

- 6) Observe analog clock until valid signals are received and analog clock adjusts itself to correct time.
- 7) Install the analog clock on the wall in the indication location, plumb, level and tight against the wall. If using 12-1/2" (317.5mm) clock, attach using clock-lock hanging method and suitable fasteners as approved by clock manufacturer.
- 8) Analog clocks (AC): Perform the following operations with each clock:
  - a. Apply power (24 VAC or 120 VAC)
  - b. Observe clock until valid time signal s are received and analog clock adjusts itself to correct time.
  - c. Install the analog clock on the wall in the indicated location, plumb, level, and tight against the wall. Attach using clock-lock hanging method and suitable fasteners as approved by clock manufacturer.
  - d. Wire guards: Secure to wall, using approved theft-resistant fasteners.

## C. Adjusting:

1) Prior to final acceptance, inspect each clock, adjust as required, and replace parts which are found defective.

# D. Cleaning:

1) Prior to final acceptance, clean exposed surfaces of clocks, using cleaning methods recommended by clock manufacturer. Remove temporary labels from clock faces. Do not remove labels from backs of clocks

# E. Demonstration:

1) Provide training to Owner's representative on setting and adjusting clocks, replacing batteries and routine maintenance.

#### F. Protection:

1) Protect finished installation until final acceptance of the project.

# G. Testing:

 All devices must be tested at their operational location under normal operational conditions to assure reception of signal. Contractor to make any required field adjustments, including additional equipment, as required to accommodate field conditions to provide a 100% functioning system.

**END OF SECTION 275313** 

#### 1. GENERAL

#### A. SCOPE AND RELATED DOCUMENTS

- (1) The work covered by and the intent of this section of the specifications includes the furnishing of all labor, equipment, materials, testing, programming and performance of all operations in connection with the installation of the Fire Alarm System as shown on the drawings, as herein specified and as required by the applicable codes.
- (2) The requirements of all other applicable conditions of the Contract, Supplementary Conditions and General Requirements, apply to the work specified in this section.
- (3) The complete installation shall conform to the applicable sections of NFPA-71, NFPA-72A, B, C, D, Local Code Requirements and National Electrical Code (Article 760). The requirements of any local fire department and the Authority Having Jurisdiction shall also be observed in the system installation and device layout.
- (4) The work included in this section shall be coordinated with related work specified elsewhere in these specifications.

# B. QUALITY ASSURANCE

- (1) Every component, device, transmitter, software, etc., that are included in the work, to make up a complete Fire Alarm System shall be listed as a product by the manufacturer under the appropriate category by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. (UL), and shall bear the "U.L." label.
- (2) The system power, signal and controls wiring shall be UL listed for Power Limited Applications per NEC 760. All circuits shall be marked in accordance with NEC Article 760.

## C. GENERAL

(1) Furnish and install a complete digital multiplex Fire Alarm System as described herein and as shown on the plans; to be wired, connected, completely tested, and left in first class operating condition. The system shall use individually-addressable digital multiplex device circuit(s) with individual device supervision, appliance circuit supervision, incoming normal and stand-by power supervision. In general, systems shall include a control panel, manual pull stations, automatic fire detectors, horns, flashing lights, annunciator (if indicated), raceways, all wiring, connections to devices, connections to valve tamper switches, water flow switches and mechanical controls, outlet boxes, junction boxes, and all other necessary materials for a complete, operating system.

The fire alarm control panel shall allow for loading or editing of any special instructions or operating sequences as required. No special tools, modems, or an off-board programmer shall be required to program the system to facilitate future system expansion, building parameter changes,

or changes as required by local codes. All instructions shall be stored in a resident non-volatile programmable memory.

(2) All panels and peripheral devices shall be the standard product of a single manufacturer and shall display the manufacturer's name of each component. Any catalog numbers specified under this section are intended only to identify the type, quality of design, materials, and operating features desired.

The listing of specific catalog numbers and equipment parameters is not intended to limit competition among other manufacturers that propose to supply equivalent equipment and services. Fire alarm systems as manufactured by Bosch, Honeywell, Notifier, and Siemens/Cerberus will be acceptable.

- (3) Equipment submissions for shop drawing review must include a minimum of the following:
  - a. Complete descriptive data indicating UL listing for all system components.
  - b. Complete sequence of operations of the system.
  - c. Complete system wiring diagrams for components capable of being connected to the system and interfaces to equipment supplied by others.
  - d. A copy of any state or local Fire Alarm System equipment approvals.
  - e. An Autocad (latest version) produced wiring diagram illustrating the basic floor plan of the building, showing all system wiring and equipment, as well as zoning boundaries and schedule of zone legends as intended to appear on annunciators. Provide three CD-Rom copies of as-built drawings and all system operational software at close of project, to be included in operation and maintenance manuals.
- (4) No work shall be done until the drawings are approved by the Kentucky Department of Housing, Buildings and Construction.

## D. OPERATION

- (1) The system alarm operation subsequent to the alarm activation of any manual station, automatic detection device, or sprinkler flow switch shall be as follows:
  - a. 1) The appropriate initiating device circuit indicator (red color) shall flash on the control panel until the alarm has been silenced at the control panel. Once silenced, this same indicator shall latch on. A subsequent alarm received after silencing shall flash the subsequent zone alarm indicator on the control panel and resound alarms and flashing signals. These same conditions shall occur at any remote annunciator.
    - 2) A pulsing alarm tone shall occur within the control panel until silenced.

- b. All alarm indicating appliances shall sound in a temporal code pattern until silenced by an alarm silence switch at the control panel (or the remote annunciator, if any).
- c. All doors normally held open by door control devices shall close. Doors shall also be released in the event of incoming normal power failure.
- d. A supervised signal to notify the local fire department or an approved central station (as required by local codes) shall be activated.
- e. A supervised signal shall directly activate, shut down or reconfigure the air handling systems as required by NFPA or as otherwise indicated herein. Provide necessary interlock wiring as required to control mechanical equipment..
- f. The Contractor(s) shall coordinate with each other as necessary to provide all required auxiliary contacts, DDC systems interfaces, equipment, etc., as needed to shut down or otherwise control air handling systems per NFPA and all applicable codes.
- g. The system shall be wired with two circuits to all Notification devices so that when an alarm is acknowledged, silencing the audibles, the visual units shall continue in operation until the main control panel has been reset. If local codes require other than this arrangement, the system shall be wired in accordance with the code that is applicable.
- (2) The alarm indicating appliances shall be capable of being silenced only by authorized personnel operating the alarm silence switch at the main control panel or by use of a similar key operated switch at the remote annunciator (where remote units are provided). A subsequent alarm shall reactivate the signals. Operation of the alarm silence switch shall be indicated by trouble light and audible signal.
- (3) The alarm activation of any elevator lobby shaft, pit or equipment room smoke detector shall, in addition to the operations listed above, cause the elevator cabs to be recalled according to the following sequence:
  - a. If the alarmed detector is in any location or on any floor other than the main level of egress, the elevator cars shall be recalled to the main level of egress.
  - b. If the alarmed detector is on the main egress level elevator lobby, the elevator cabs shall be recalled to the pre-determined alternate recall level.
  - c. Provide auxiliary contacts within the base of each elevator lobby smoke detector, with each separate landing to be wired back separately to the elevator controller. Coordinate all equipment terminations and sequence of operation with the elevator installer. The use of digital to analog controllers to accomplish this function will be acceptable, if in compliance with codes.
  - d. Provide heat detectors within 12" of each sprinkler head where they are installed in elevator equipment rooms, shafts or pits, in accordance with code. The temperature rating and wiring

of the detectors shall be coordinated with the sprinklers, per ANSI Elevator Code and NFPA. Wire to interrupt elevator power per the applicable code.

- (4) The activation of any standpipe water valve tamper switch or sprinkler zone valve tamper switch shall activate a distinctive system supervisory audible signal and illuminate a "Sprinkler Supervisory Tamper Switch" indicator at the system controls (and the remote annunciator[s]). There shall be a distinction in the audible trouble signals between valve tamper switch activation and opens or grounds on fire alarm circuit wiring.
  - Activating the trouble silence switch will silence the supervisory audible signal while maintaining the "Sprinkler Supervisory Tamper" indicator showing the tamper contact is still activated.
  - b. Restoring the valve to the normal position shall cause the audible signal and visual indicator to pulse at a fixed rate.
  - c. Activating the trouble silence switch shall silence the supervisory audible signal and restore the system to normal.
- (5) Include with the control panel, as an auxiliary function, a built-in test mode that, when activated, will cause the following operation sequence:
  - a. The city connection circuit shall be disconnected.
  - b. Control relay functions shall be bypassed.
  - c. The control panel shall show a trouble condition.
  - d. The panel shall automatically reset itself.
  - e. Any momentary opening of an initiating or indicating appliance circuit shall cause the audible signals to sound for a minimum of two seconds to indicate the trouble condition.
- (6) A manual evacuation switch shall be provided to operate the system indicating appliances and/or initiate "Drill" procedures.
- (7) Activation of an auxiliary bypass switch shall override the automatic functions either selectively or throughout the system and initiate a trouble condition at the control panel.
- (8) Include any and all detection equipment and interface relays as required to provide a 100% code approved and supervised pre-action Fire Suppression system. Coordinate with the Fire Protection installer as required.

### E. SUPERVISION

- (1) The system shall contain Class "B" (Style "B") independently supervised initiation circuits as required for the zoning indicated. Circuits shall be arranged so that a fault in any one zone shall not affect any other zone. The alarm activation of any initiation circuit shall not prevent the subsequent alarm operation of any other initiation circuit.
- (2) There shall be supervisory initiation circuit(s), as required, for connection of all sprinkler valve tamper switches. Wiring methods which require any fire alarm initiation circuits to perform this function shall be deemed unacceptable; i.e., sprinkler and standpipe tamper switches (N/C contacts) shall NOT be connected to circuits with fire alarm initiation devices (N/O contacts). These independent initiation circuit(s) shall be each labeled "Sprinkler Supervisory Tamper Switch" and shall differentiate between tamper switch activation and wiring faults. Provide individual annunciation for the main post indicator valve and each tamper switch as indicated by the zoning schedule on the plans or as otherwise required by codes. For these circuits and all exterior underground copper circuit wiring, provide proper surge suppression and protection for circuit.
- (3) There shall be independently supervised and independently fused indicating appliance circuits as required for alarm audible signals and flashing alarm lamps.
- (4) All auxiliary manual controls shall be supervised so that all switches must be returned to the normal (automatic) position to clear system trouble.
- (5) Each independently supervised circuit shall include a discrete (amber color) "Trouble" indicator to indicate disarrangement conditions, per each circuit.
- (6) The incoming power to the system shall be supervised so that any power failure shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel and the annunciator. A green color "power on" indicator shall be displayed continuously while incoming power is present.
- (7) The system batteries shall be lead-acid type, supervised so that disconnection or failure of a battery shall be audibly and visually indicated at the control panel (and the annunciator).
- (8) Wiring to a remote annunciator (if provided for system) shall be supervised for open and ground conditions. An independent annunciator trouble indicator shall be activated and an audible trouble signal shall sound at the control panel.

## F. POWER REQUIREMENTS

- (1) The control panel shall receive 120 VAC power via a dedicated circuit. The incoming circuit shall have suitable overcurrent protection within the control panel, as well as at the circuit source. If additional circuits are required for this or other control units, they shall be provided by the Contractor.
- (2) If the facility is equipped with an emergency standby power generator, the fire alarm equipment shall be connected to this system, per N.E.C.

- (3) The system control panel and auxiliary equipment, such as power supplies shall be provided with sufficient battery capacity to operate the entire system upon loss of normal 120 VAC power in a normal supervisory mode for a period of time as required by codes for the building occupancy. There shall be reserve battery capacity to drive all alarm appliances for five minute indication at the end of this period. The system shall automatically transfer to the standby batteries upon power failure. All battery charging and recharging operating shall be automatic. Batteries, once discharged, shall recharge at a rate that will provide a minimum of 70% capacity in 12 hours, or sooner if required by codes.
- (4) All circuits requiring system operating power shall be 24 VDC and shall be individually fused at the control panel.
- (5) Power supplies for Notification signals, whether in the main panel or within remote power supply cabinets, shall be designed to provide a minimum of 20% spare capacity for future signals.

#### G. FIRE ALARM CONTROL PANEL

- (1) Where shown on the plans, provide and install the Fire Alarm Control Panel. Construction shall be modular with solid state, microprocessor based electronics. All visual indicators shall be high contrast, light-emitting diode type.
- (2) The control panel shall contain the minimum following features as per plans:
  - Minimum Capacity of 120 Control or Monitor Points or greater, to Suit Building Requirements, expandable to 1000 points
  - Initiation Device Circuits
  - Alarm Indicating Appliance Circuit
  - Supervised Annunciator Circuits
  - Local Energy City Connection, if required
  - Form C Alarm Contacts (2.0 Amps ea., minimum of two unless otherwise required)
  - Earth Ground Supervision Circuit
  - Automatic Battery Charger, of proper rating
  - Standby Battery, Lead/Acid Type
  - Resident non-volatile programmable operating system for all operating requirements
  - Supervised Manual Evacuation Switch
  - Internal power supplies as required for auxiliary functions as indicated
  - Auxiliary contacts or relays for auxiliary functions as indicated
  - All Custom Software and Programming as required to suit the project requirements

### H. SYSTEM SOFTWARE AND PROGRAMMING

(1) Provide all programming and software necessary to place annunciators and controls in full operation. System set-up shall allow for changes in annunciator legends without rewiring or addition of programming or electronics. Furnish initial programming and reprogramming as needed to accommodate changes in the system up to the time of system acceptance by the engineer without extra charge.

#### I. REMOTE ANNUNCIATOR

- (1) Where indicated on the plans, provide and install annunciator/control panel. The panel shall be of vandal-resistant construction and shall contain a liquid crystal illuminated display for alphanumeric indication of all required functions. The panel shall also contain the following control functions, activated by a master system enable key switch on front panel:
  - a. Remote system reset switch, to complement main control panel reset switch.
  - b. Remote alarm signal silence switch.
  - c. Remote manual evacuation switch, to initiate fire drill functions, same as at main control panel.
  - d. Remote trouble silence switch to silence trouble alarms in annunciator panel and main control panel.
  - e. Install panel on properly sized outlet box, 54" AFF to centerline. Panel shall contain tamperresistant LED test switch in panel, local audible alarm, system power on, trouble LED indicators and master system enable key switch, keyed alike with the main control panel.
- (2) Annunciator legends shall be custom, to display both zone number and brief legend indicating the area or device associated with that zone. The legends shall be electronically generated on an alphanumeric display panel. The fire alarm system vendor shall coordinate the legends with the Engineer at shop drawing review.
- (3) Wiring between main control panel and annunciator(s) shall be fully supervised, and accomplished over twisted shielded pair and/or THWN wiring as required by the manufacturer, per N.E.C. and NFPA.

## J. PERIPHERAL DEVICES

<u>Note</u>: On fully digital multiplex systems, provide addressable devices, bases or modules for devices listed herein. Each device shall be an individual address on the system. Addressable bases or modules shall be U.L. listed for the device served.

#### (1) MANUAL PULL STATION

a. Manual stations shall be double action and shall be constructed of high impact, red lexan or cast metal with raised white lettering and a smooth high gloss finish. The manual pull station shall have a hinged front with key lock. Stations shall be keyed alike with the fire alarm control panel. When the station is operated, the handle shall lock open in a protruding manner. Furnish one key for each manual station to owner at close of project, during instruction period. Install within 60" of each exit, per code, whether indicated on the drawings or not.

# (2) CEILING-MOUNTED SMOKE DETECTORS, PHOTOELECTRIC TYPE

- a. Furnish and install where indicated on the plans or required, ceiling-mounted smoke detectors. Provide separate outlet-box mounted base with auxiliary relay, or standard base, as required.
- b. Smoke Detectors shall be listed to U.L. Standard 268 and shall be compatible with their control equipment. Detectors shall be listed for this purpose by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. The detectors shall obtain their operating power from the fire alarm panel supervised detection loop. Loss of the operating voltage shall interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal to be generated at the control panel. Detectors shall be capable of being reset at the main control panel.
- c. No radioactive materials shall be used. Detector construction shall provide mounting base with twist-lock detector head. Contacts between the base and head shall be of the bifurcated type using spring-type, self-cleaning contacts. Removal of the detector head shall interrupt the supervisory circuit of the fire alarm detection loop and cause a trouble signal at the control panel. Detector design shall provide full solid state construction, and compatibility with other normally open fire alarm detection loop devices such as heat detectors, pull stations, etc.
- d. To minimize nuisance alarms, voltage and RF transient problems, suppression techniques shall be employed as well as a smoke verification circuit and an insect screen. The detector head shall be easily disassembled to facilitate cleaning.
- e. Remote LED alarm indicators shall be installed where required.
- f. Smoke detectors (and all other system electronics) shall be shielded to protect circuitry from EMI problems generated by power fields, cellular phones, etc.
- g. Special Note: The Contractor installing smoke detectors shall use care in the final positioning of all devices. They shall not be installed closer than 36" from an air diffuser or return grille, closer than 24" from a ceiling/wall intersection, or similar location that would diminish detector performance. Refer to and comply with NFPA 72E, "Standard On Automatic Fire Detectors".
- h. Provide smoke detector at each fire alarm system control component, as required by code.

## (3) AUTOMATIC HEAT DETECTORS (RATE-OF-RISE TYPE)

a. Automatic heat detectors shall be combination rate-of-rise and fixed-temperature type. When the fixed-temperature portion is activated, the units shall be non-restorable and give visual evidence of such operation. Heat detectors shall be 135, 165 or 195NF, as indicated on plan. Where not indicated, provide 165° F units. Provide as indicated or required.

## (4) AUTOMATIC HEAT DETECTORS (FIXED TEMPERATURE TYPE)

a. Where indicated on the plans, provide automatic heat detectors of the non-restorable type, of the temperature rating as indicated or required. Detector heads shall be mounted to an outletbox mounted base. Provide auxiliary contacts as needed. Provide as indicated or required.

### (5) AUDIBLE AND VISUAL UNITS

- a. Audible signals shall be polarized and shall be operated by 24 VDC. Each audible assembly shall include separate wire leads for in/out wiring for each leg of the associated signal circuit. T-tapping of signal device conductors to signal circuit conductors will not be accepted. The audible visual units shall be equipped with a xenon-type strobe which shall be semi-flush mounted on 4" square outlet box. Each audible device shall produce a minimum sound pressure level of 92db at 36" on axis. Provide units as manufactured by Wheelock, Inc., or approved equivalent. Locate as indicated or required. All audible tones for same function shall be identical, per NFPA. Provide sufficient audible units to comply with code for required coverage. Provide temporal coded signals.
- b. The output intensity of all visual units, their locations and mountings shall be in compliance with the latest version of the Americans with Disabilities Act requirements.
- c. Audible units and visual units shall be wired to separate Notification circuits, allowing for silencing of audibles with alarm acknowledgment, continuing operation of strobes until system reset. Addressable devices may be used to fulfill this requirement.
- d. Provide system-wide synchronization of all visual devices, so that all strobes flash at the same rate and at the same time, complying with A.D.A.

## (6) VISUAL UNITS

a. Stand-alone visual indicating units shall be xenon type strobe matching audio-visual units. These devices shall be UL listed and be or wall mounted. A high-impact clear lens shall project out from backplate. Lettering, if any, shall be oriented upright to the standing viewer. Candela output values of all visual units shall be selected for the covered spaces geometry and size, complying with A.D.A. and NFPA.

### (7) DOOR HOLDERS

a. Magnetic door holders shall be 24 volt A.C., and shall have an approximate holding force of 25 lbs or greater, if required to restrain door. The door-mounted portion shall have a plated steel pivot mounted armature with shock absorbing bearing. Unit shall be capable of being either surface, flush, semi-flush or floor mounted as required. Door holders shall be UL listed for their intended purpose. Where door mounted, locate armature 6" down from top and 6" in from strike side of leaf. Where door swing prevents direct contact between armature and holder pole piece, provide non-removable plated chain to close gap as tightly as possible. Verify holder positioning with Architect prior to mounting any devices. Unless otherwise indicated, provide semi-flush mounted holders 6" below top of door leaf as noted above, with

blocking in wall to support force of door impact against holder and outlet box. Provide at all needed locations as indicated or required. Coordinate with architectural hardware schedule, as applicable to project.

# (8) DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

- a. Duct smoke detectors shall be of the solid state photoelectric type, operating on the light scattering photodiode principle. The detectors shall ignore invisible airborne particles or smoke densities that are below the set alarm point. No radioactive materials shall be used. The basic construction of duct smoke detectors shall be the same as that previously described for ceiling-mounted smoke detectors. Duct housing couplings shall be slotted to insure proper alignment of the sampling and exhaust tubes. Detector shall have an alarm status LED visible through a transparent cover, panel or in housing.
- b. The Contractor shall furnish air duct smoke detectors with template to the sheetmetal or air handling unit installer for installation. Coordinate length of sampling probe required and furnish appropriate length. Probe tube shall be located in accord with manufacturer's recommendations, to give maximum sampling rate of airflow. Provide multiple detectors, as required, if a single device will not provide adequate sensing due to duct size or air velocity. Wire multiple detectors on a single air handling system as a single zone or address unless otherwise required by prevailing codes. Field verify quantity of detectors needed to provide NFPA-compliant coverage of the air handling unit and provide as required.
- c. Detector supervised power and alarm wiring (from F.A. control panel) is to be provided by the Contractor. Interlock wiring from auxiliary contacts to stop or otherwise control air handling unit fan motor(s) is to be provided by the Contractor. Provide auxiliary contacts as required. Zone wiring and indication for air duct smoke detectors shall be maintained separate from area detection devices. Detector shall be capable of being reset at the main control panel, and at a local test/reset station.
- d. Where air duct smoke detectors are located in other than Mechanical Rooms or in spaces not easily visible, a remote alarm/power indicating LED key reset station shall be installed. These remotes shall be ganged together, if required, and labeled accurately as to which unit is reporting an alarm condition.
- e. Where air duct smoke detectors are indicated to be furnished at concealed air handling units above ceilings or smoke damper locations, furnish as outlined above. Also provide remote indicating alarm LED flush in corridor wall at 7'-0" A.F.F. immediately below installation, or as close as practical to installation. The Contractor is to provide control wiring, E.P. switches, etc., as required to operate smoke dampers, as well as the required operating circuit. Coordinate all requirements with the installer of smoke dampers.
- f. Ionization type detectors shall not be utilized for air duct smoke detection.
- g. All air duct smoke detector installations and materials shall be in accord with U.L., NFPA, and any other applicable codes.

### (9) WEATHERPROOF DEVICES AND EXPLOSION-PROOF DEVICES

a. Where the anticipated atmosphere or installation conditions require weather-proof, explosion-proof or other specially housed devices, they shall be U.L.-listed and NFPA-compliant and provided as indicated or required. Verify installation conditions and indicate type of device on shop drawing submission.

## (10) END OF LINE RESISTOR

a. End-of-line devices (if required) shall be flush-mounted, located at 7'-0" A.F.F. in corridor walls or as indicated.

## (11) GUARDS FOR DEVICES

a. Where detectors, manual stations, signals, etc., require or are indicated to be furnished with a guard, utilize a U.L. listed unit, compactly covering and compatible with the device. Provide as indicated or required. Guards shall not diminish the performance of any device.

### (12) DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR/TRANSMITTER

- a. Provide a U.L.-listed and NFPA-compliant digital alarm communicator/transmitter (D.A.C.T.). Install at telephone terminal board or telephone service entrance and provide supervised wiring to fire alarm control panel as required. This unit may be semi-flush mounted at the F.A.C.P. location with prior approval by the Engineer. It may also be integrated within the main control panel, if U.L.-listed for the purpose.
- b. The installation and connection of the D.A.C.T. shall be in compliance with all provisions of N.F.P.A. 71 and all other applicable codes. The installation and connection shall be acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction, as well as the telephone company (or companies) over whose lines the signal(s) will be transmitted. Include any costs associated with telephone company work and services required in bid. Telephone connection shall be in compliance with NFPA 71, chapter five.
- c. The D.A.C.T. shall be capable of transmitting all information relative to system status changes due to alarm, trouble, water flow, and any other information as required by current codes applicable to the facility. This information shall be transmitted to a U.L. listed Central Receiving Station, that also is maintained in accord with the requirements of NFPA 71. Connect system to transmit signals as required by local codes.
- d. As a part of this contract, the services of a Central Receiving Station shall be engaged for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion, this date as defined elsewhere in these documents. The Central Receiving Station facility selected shall be in full compliance with NFPA and other applicable requirements. The Contractor shall initiate this service, provided on a contract basis, and shall include any costs associated with this provision in his bid. The actual beginning date of the contract with the central receiving station may be

FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

283100-11

Bardstown Independent Schools – Bus Garage Relocation and Building Ungrades

adjusted at the discretion of the Engineer, but in no case shall be for less than one year. The contractor shall notify the owner in writing by certified mail that this service has been contracted for and explain the provisions of this service adequately. A copy of this communication and the return receipt shall be forwarded to the Architect and the Engineer.

### (13) REMOTE POWER SUPPLY UNITS FOR PERIPHERAL

- a. Provide remote power supply(ies) as required for proper system operation.
- b. Remote power supplies shall be provided with local intelligence compatible with the digital multiplex network, so they have a unique address, providing the ability to monitor the supply for loss of power, shorts, grounds and other supervisory functions.
- c. Where required by the fire alarm system manufacturer, remote power supplies shall be provided that will provide sufficient current to drive audio/visual or other required devices.
- d. These units shall be located in electrical closets, mechanical rooms or similar spaces. They shall not be installed in finished areas, storage rooms, etc., without the permission of the Engineer. All locations shall be indicated on the shop drawing submissions.
- e. Provide dedicated 120 volt power circuit(s) from nearby panelboards as required, whether indicated on the plans or not.

#### K. INSTALLATION

- (1) Provide and install the system in accordance with the plans and specifications, all applicable codes and the manufacturer's recommendations. All wiring shall be in a completely separate conduit system from power wiring or other raceway systems. Minimum conduit size shall be 3/4" trade size. Maximum wire fill shall be 40%, for any raceway system.
  - All junction boxes shall have coverplates painted red and labeled "Fire Alarm". A consistent wiring color code shall be maintained throughout the installation. The number of wiring splices shall be minimized throughout. Excessive wire splicing (as determined by the Engineer), shall be cause for rejection of the work.
- (2) Installation of equipment and devices that pertain to other work in the contract shall be closely coordinated with the appropriate tradesmen or other contractors.
- (3) The Contractor shall clean all dirt and debris from the inside and the outside of the fire alarm equipment after completion of installation.
- (4) The manufacturer's authorized representative shall provide on-site supervision of installation, and shall perform the initial "power-up" of the system after he has thoroughly checked the installation.

(5) Operation and maintenance manuals submitted for this project shall list names, license numbers, and telephone numbers of at least two installers that are employed full time by the supplier/manufacturer to install and test fire alarm systems in the installation location.

A floor plan drawing indicating fire alarm devices and wiring only, shall be provided by the manufacturing company for job site use. These drawings shall be approved by the State Fire Marshal's Office or Local Authority Having Jurisdiction, as appropriate and in accord with code requirements. A copy of this drawing shall be submitted to the Engineer for his review, approval and project records.

#### L. TESTING

- (1) The completed fire alarm system shall be fully tested in accordance with NFPA-72H by the contractor in the presence of the Owner's representative and the Local Fire Marshal. Upon completion of a successful test, the Contractor shall certify the test results in writing to the Fire Marshal, Owner, General Contractor, Architect and Engineer. Provide one week's written advance notice of the test to all concerned parties.
- (2) All auxiliary devices the fire alarm system is connected to, including tamper switches, flow switches, elevator controls, remote receiving stations, etc., shall be fully tested for proper operation where interfacing with the fire alarm system.
- (3) The Contractor shall provide a minimum of three hours of instructional time to the Owner in the operation and maintenance of all equipment and components. A receipt shall be obtained from the Owner that this has been accomplished, and a copy forwarded to the Engineer. Provide additional training time if required by the Owner at no charge to the contract or as direct charge to the Owner.

### M. WARRANTY

- (1) The Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee (except for vandalism or misuse) the completed fire alarm system wiring and equipment to be free from inherent mechanical, software and electrical defects for a period of one year from the date of substantial completion.
- (2) The equipment manufacturer shall make available to the Owner a maintenance contract proposal to provide a minimum of two inspections and tests per year in compliance with NFPA-72H guidelines.

**END OF SECTION 283100**